DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 300 033 IR 052 530

TITLE	Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1987, for the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 1987.
INSTITUTION	Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE	88
NOTE	244p.; For the 1986 report, see ED 286 534.
AVAILABLE FROM	Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.
PUB TYPE	Reports - Descriptive (141)
EDRS PRICE	MF01/PC10 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	Annual Reports; Cataloging; Copyrights; *Federal Programs; Information Science; Law Libraries; *Library Services; Library Statistics; *National Libraries; Program Descriptions; *Research Libraries
IDENTIFIERS	Congressional Research Service; Copyright Office; *Library of Congress

ABSTRACT

Fiscal year activities are summarized for seven organizational areas of the Library of Congress: (1) Administration--Office of the Librarian and Management Services; (2) National Programs--American Folklife Center, Children's Literature Center, Educational Liaison Office, Exhibits Office, Federal Library and Information Center Committee, Information Office, National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, and Publishing Office; (3) Congressional Research Service, including examples of selected major issues dealt with in the 100th Congress; (4) Processing Services--acquisitions and overseas operations, bibliographic products and services, cataloging, networking, and staff activities; (5) Research Services--acquisitions, management of collections, preservation, services to readers, automation, public programs, publications, administration, and basic workload; (6) Law Library--service to Congress, service to government and other noncongressional users, special projects and publications, collection development and maintenance, and personnel; and (7) Copyright office--changing technologies, Copyright Office operations, Copyright Office regulations, legislative developments, judicial developments, and international meetings. Also included are lists of library officers and an organization chart. The appendixes present statistics on various activities as well as information on legislation; exhibits; concerts, lectures, and other programs; Library of Congress publications; and litigation. (MES)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

☒ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.

☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

• Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

ED300033

Annual Report 1987 *of the Librarian of Congress*

for the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 1987

Library of Congress Washington 1988

IR052530

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 6-6273

ISSN 0083-1565 *Key title:* Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

Contents

Joint Committee on the Library vi
Library of Congress Trust Fund Board vi
Forms of Gifts or Bequests to the Library of Congress vi
Officers of the Library vii
Committees of the Library xii
Letter of Transmittal xiii
Organization Chart xiv
Introduction xvii

1 Administration 1
2 National Programs 22
3 Congressional Research Service 39
4 Processing Services 62
5 Research Services 80
6 Law Library 92
7 Copyright Office 99

Appendixes A–1

1 Library of Congress Trust Fund Board A–2
2 Acquisitions and Acquisitions Work A–4
3 Cataloging and Maintenance of Catalogs A–10
4 Cataloging Distribution A–13
5 Reader Services A–16
6 Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped A–18
7 Photoduplication A–21
8 Preservation and Restoration A–22
9 Employment A–23
10 Financial Statistics A–24
11 Legislation A–50
12 Exhibits A–51
13 Concerts, Lectures, and Other Programs A–53
14 Library of Congress Publications A–58
15 Litigation A–61

Index I–1

JOINT COMMITTEE ON THE LIBRARY, 100TH CONGRESS, 1ST SESSION

Senator Claiborne Pell, *Chairman*
Representative Frank Annunzio, *Vice Chairman*
Members of the Committee: Senators Dennis DeConcini, Daniel Patrick Moynihan, Mark O. Hatfield, Ted Stevens, Representatives Mary Rose Oakar, Ed Jones, Newt Gingrich, Pat Roberts. *Staff Director:* James O. King.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

An act of Congress, approved March 3, 1925, as amended, created the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, a quasicorporation with perpetual succession and all the usual powers of a trustee, including the power to "invest, or retain investments" and, specifically, the authority "to accept, receive, hold, and administer such gifts, bequests, or devises of property for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its services, as may be approved by the Board and by the Joint Committee on the Library" (2 U.S.C. 154–163).

A notable provision of the act (Section 2, last paragraph) permits endowment funds, up to a total limit of $10,000,000, to be treated as a perpetual loan to the United States Treasury, at an assured interest of at least four percent per annum. Public Law 94–289 makes possible a higher rate when national economic conditions so dictate.

Members of the Board on September 30, 1987: James A. Baker, Secretary of the Treasury; Senator Claiborne Pell, *Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library;* James H. Billington, Librarian of Congress, *Chairman and Secretary;* Mrs. Mildred Lois Nichols Teas (*term expires March 9, 1990*); and Flora Laney Thornton (*term expires March 9, 1988*).

FORMS OF GIFTS OR BEQUESTS TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

OF MATERIAL

"To the United States of America, to be placed in the Library of Congress and administered therein by the authorities thereof."

OF MONEY FOR IMMEDIATE APPLICATION

General Gift: "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress."

Specific Gift: "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of [describe purpose which may be any specific purpose consistent with the general program of the Library of Congress]."

Example: Gift or bequest to the Library facsimile program—"To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of the Library facsimile program."

OF ENDOWMENTS OF MONEY, SECURITIES, OR OTHER PROPERTY

"To the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, to be administered for the benefit of, or in connection with the Library of Congress, its collections, or its service."

NOTE.—Subject to federal statutes and regulations, gifts, bequests, or devises to the United States for the benefit of the Library of Congress, including those to the Trust Fund Board, and any income therefrom, generally are exempt from federal and District of Columbia taxes.

Officers of the Library

As of September 30, 1987

James H. Billington, Librarian of Congress
William J. Welsh, Deputy Librarian of Congress
Donald C. Curran, Associate Librarian of Congress

OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN

Janet Chase, Special Assistant to the Librarian
John Y. Cole, Executive Director, Center for the Book
John J. Kominski, General Counsel
Arthur J. Lieb, Executive Officer
James W. McClung, Regulations Officer
Adoreen M. McCormick, Legislative Liaison Officer
Jean B. Metz, Selection Officer
William H. Mobley, Principal Evaluations Officer
John W. Rensbarger, Chief Internal Auditor
William J. Sittig, Director, Collections Development Office
James R. Trew, Director, Library Environment Resources Office
Cynthia A. Wilkins, Personnel Security Officer
Robert G. Zich, Director, Office of Planning and Development

MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Glen A. Zimmerman, Associate Librarian for Management
Howard A. Blancheri, Executive Officer
Catherine M. Croy, Assistant Executive Officer
(Vacant), Affirmative Action Coordinator
(Vacant), Women's Program Coordinator
Alfred E. McEwen, Chief, Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints Office

Automated Systems Office

Herbert S. Becker, Director, Automated Systems Office
William R. Nugent, Assistant Director for Systems Engineering and Operations
Charlene A. Woody, Assistant Director for Systems Development
(Vacant), Chief, Computer Service Center
James L. Myracle, Chief, Engineering Planning and Development Office
T. Arlene Whitmer, Chief, Systems Assurance Office
Herbert T. Littlejohn, Chief, Systems Programming Office
James S. Graber, Chief, Technical Systems Office
James L. Stevens, Chief, User and Production Service
James L. Godwin, Chief, User Applications Office

Central Services Division

Janet A. Smith, Chief
Bobby F. Dove, Assistant Chief

Financial Management Office

Richard H. Austin, Chief
John O. Hemperley, Budget Officer
John A. Husovsky, Accounting Officer
Huey J. Cole, Disbursing Officer

Library Support Services Office

Gerald T. Garvey, Chief
Joseph L. Davisson, Buildings Management Officer
Thomas M. Jones, Protective Services Officer
Stephen E. Bush, Safety Officer

Personnel and Labor Relations Office

Louis R. Mortimer, Director of Personnel
Peter J. Watters, Counsel for Personnel
Martin F. O'Donoghue, Jr., Labor Relations Officer
Barbara E. Young, Staff Relations Officer
(Vacant), Health Services Officer
Ralph L. Adams, Personnel Operations Officer
Donald R. Ware, Position Classification and Organization Officer
David D. Lombardo, Recruitment and Placement Officer
Sylvia Cooke Martin, Staff Training and Development Officer

Photoduplication Service

Norman J. Shaffer, Chief
Mary Ann Ferrarese, Assistant Chief for Bibliographic Services
Cy Brownstein, Assistant Chief for Technical Services

Procurement and Supply Division

Floyd D. Hedrick, Chief
John G. Kormos, Assistant Chief

NATIONAL PROGRAMS

Ruth Ann Stewart, Assistant Librarian for National Programs
Arnold G. Bellefontaine, Executive Officer

American Folklife Center

Alan Jabbour, Director
Raymond L. Dockstader, Deputy Director
Joseph C. Hickerson, Head, Archive of Folk Culture

Children's Literature Center

Sybille A. Jagusch, Chief

Educational Liaison Office

John Henry Hass, Educational Liaison Officer

Exhibits Office

William F. Miner, Exhibits Officer

Federal Library and Information Center Committee

James P. Riley, Executive Director

Information Office

Nancy F. Bush, Information Officer

National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped

Frank Kurt Cylke, Director
Mary Jack Wintle, Assistant Director
Henry B. Paris, Jr., Chief, Materials Development Division
Mary Berghaus Levering, Chief, Network Division

Publishing Office

Dana J. Pratt, Director

CONGRESSIONAL RESEARCH SERVICE

Joseph E. Ross, Director
William H. Robinson, Deputy Director
John P. Hardt, Associate Director for Research Coordination
Thomas W. Novotny, Associate Director for Management Studies
Hugh L. Elsbree, Jr., Assistant Director for Policy
Susan C. Finsen, Assistant Director for Operations
Nancy A. Davenport, Assistant Director for Special Programs
James R. Price, Coordinator for Technology Planning
James W. Robinson, Coordinator of Review
Paul S. Wallace, Coordinator of Multidisciplinary Programs

American Law Division

Richard C. Ehlke, Chief
Kent M. Ronhovde, Assistant Chief

Congressional Reference Division

Catherine A. Jones, Chief
Margaret E. Whitlock, Assistant Chief

Economics Division

Leon M. Cole, Chief
Roger S. White, Assistant Chief

Education and Public Welfare Division

Earl Canfield, Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief

Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division

John L. Moore, Chief
John E. Blodgett, Assistant Chief

Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division

Robert G. Sutter, Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief

Government Division

Frederick H. Pauls, Chief
Daniel P. Mulhollan, Assistant Chief

Library Services Division

Jack McDonald, Jr., Chief
William R. Gigax, Assistant Chief

Science Policy Research Division

Richard E. Rowberg, Chief
Jane Bortnick, Assistant Chief

COPYRIGHT OFFICE

Ralph Oman, Register of Copyrights and Assistant Librarian for Copyright Services
Dorothy M. Schrader, General Counsel and Associate Register of Copyrights for Legal Affairs
Richard E. Glasgow, Assistant General Counsel
Michael R. Pew, Associate Register of Copyrights for Management
Anthony P. Harrison, Assistant Register of Copyrights
Lewis I. Flacks, Policy Planning Adviser
Marybeth Peters, Policy Planning Adviser
Michael D. Burke, Head, Copyright Automation Group
Eric s. g. Reid, Senior Administrative Officer
Donette S. Vandell, Senior Administrative Officer

Cataloging Division

Peter R. Young, Chief
Raoul leMat, Assistant Chief

Deposits and Acquisitions Division

Laila Mulgaōkar, Chief

Examining Division

Harriet Oler, Chief
Jodi Rush, Assistant Chief

Information and Reference Division

Winston Tabb, Chief
Joan Doherty, Assistant Chief

Licensing Division

Walter D. Sampson, Jr., Chief
James P. Cole, Assistant Chief

Receiving and Processing Division

Orlando L. Campos, Chief
Richard P. Neldon, Assistant Chief

LAW LIBRARY

Carleton W. Kenyon, Law Librarian
LaVerne P. Mullin, Executive Officer
Rose Marie Clemandot, Collection Services Officer

American-British Law Division

Marlene C. McGuirl, Chief
Robert L. Nay, Assistant Chief
Leverett L. Preble, Head, Law Library Reading Room

European Law Division

Ivan Sipkov, Chief
George E. Glos, Assistant Chief

Far Eastern Law Division

Tao-tai Hsia, Chief
Sung Yoon Cho, Assistant Chief

Hispanic Law Division

Rubens Medina, Chief
Armando González, Assistant Chief

Near Eastern and African Law Division

Zuhair E. Jwaideh, Chief
Anton Wekerle, Assistant Chief

PROCESSING SERVICES

Henriette D. Avram, Assistant Librarian for Processing Services
Donald P. Panzera, Executive Officer
Laurie S. Filstrup, Technical Officer
(Vacant), Assistant Executive Officer
Louis Berube, Executive Assistant
Sharon L. Robinson, Executive Assistant

Network Development and MARC Standards Office

Sally H. McCallum, Head

Technical Processing and Automation Instruction Office

Judith P. Cannan, Chief

Office of the Director for Acquisitions and Overseas Operations

Robert C. Sullivan, Director
Margaret R. Smith, Assistant to the Director

Cataloging in Publication Division

Judy C. McDermott, Chief
John P. Celli, Assistant Chief

Exchange & Gift Division

Peter H. Bridge, Chief
Imre T. Jármy, Assistant Chief

Order Division

Michael W. Albin, Chief
Linda M. Pletzke, Assistant Chief

Overseas Operations Division

E. Christian Filstrup, Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Donald F. Jay, Field Director, Cairo
E. Gene Smith, Field Director, Jakarta
Eunice S. Gupta, Field Director, Karachi
James C. Armstrong, Field Director, Nairobi
John C. Crawford, Field Director, New Delhi
Lygia Ballantyne, Field Director, Rio de Janeiro

Office of the Director for Cataloging

Lucia J. Rather, Director
Robert M. Hiatt, Assistant to the Director

Decimal Classification Division

David A. Smith, Chief
Melba D. Adams, Assistant Chief
John P. Comaromi, Editor, *Dewey Decimal Classification*

Descriptive Cataloging Division

John D. Byrum, Jr., Chief
William R. Huntley, Assistant Chief

MARC Editorial Division

Susan H. Vita, Chief
Cynthia J. Johanson, Assistant Chief

Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy

Ben R. Tucker, Chief

Shared Cataloging Division

Michael H. Shelley, Chief
Hugo W. Christiansen, Assistant Chief

Special Materials Cataloging Division

(Vacant), Chief
Patricia S. Hines, Assistant Chief

Subject Cataloging Division

Mary K. Dewees Pietris, Chief
Regene C. Ross, Assistant Chief
Eugene T. Frosio, Principal Subject Cataloger

Office of the Director for Bibliographic Products and Services

Mary S. Price, Director
(Vacant), Assistant Director
Leo H. Settler, Jr., Assistant to the Director

Automation Planning and Liaison Office

Barbara J. Roland, Chief

Catalog Management and Publication Division

Gloria H. Hsia, Chief
Kay F. Wexler, Assistant Chief
Patrick S. Bernard, Principal Editor

Cataloging Distribution Service

Susan M. Tarr, Chief
Tyrone J. Mason, Assistant Chief
Roberta A. Stevens, Customer Services Officer

Serial Record Division

Kimberly W. Dobbs, Chief
Dorothy J. Glasby, Assistant Chief
Linda K. Bartley, CONSER Operations Coordinator
Julia Blixrud, Head, National Serials Data Program
Carolyn M. Leonard, Editor, *New Serial Titles*

RESEARCH SERVICES

John C. Broderick, Assistant Librarian for Research Services
Warren M. Tsuneishi, Director for Area Studies
Elizabeth F. Stroup, Director for General Reference
(Vacant), Director for Special Collections
Carolyn H. Sung, Executive Officer
Theodore E. Leach, Automation Officer

Edward A. D'Alessandro, Special Assistant for Planning Management
Dorothy Denchy, Assistant Executive Officer

Performing Arts Library

Peter J. Fay, Head Librarian

Preservation Office

Peter G. Sparks, Director for Preservation
Lawrence S. Robinson, Assistant Director for Preservation
Matt T. Roberts, Binding Officer
Bohdan Yasinsky, Preservation Microfilming Officer
Chandru J. Shahani, Research Officer
Peter Waters, Conservation Officer

Area Studies

African and Middle Eastern Division

Julian W. Witherell, Chief
Beverly Ann Gray, Head, African Section
Michael W. Grunberger, Head, Hebraic Section
George N. Atiyeh, Head, Near East Section

Asian Division

Richard C. Howard, Acting Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Chi Wang, Head, Chinese and Korean Section
Hisao Matsumoto, Head, Japanese Section
Louis A. Jacob, Head, Southern Asia Section

European Division

David H. Kraus, Acting Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief

Hispanic Division

John R. Hébert, Acting Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Dolores M. Martin, Editor, *Handbook of Latin American Studies*
Georgette M. Dorn, Specialist in Hispanic Culture and Head, Reference Section

General Reference

Collections Management Division

Steven J. Herman, Chief
Emmett G. Trainor, Assistant Chief
Diane Nester Kresh, Public Service Officer
(Vacant), Head, Book Service Section
Everett J. Johnson, Head, Collections Improvement Section
Dwight E. Moore, Head, Collections Maintenance Section
Ronald J. Jackson, Head, Special Search Section

Federal Research Division

Carol Migdalovitz, Acting Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief

General Reading Rooms Division

Ellen Z. Hahn, Chief
Suzanne E. Thorin, Assistant Chief
John W. Kimball, Jr., Head, Automation and Reference Collections Section
Judith P. Austin, Head, Local History and Genealogy Section
Victoria C. Hill, Head, Main Reading Room Section
(Vacant), Head, Microform Reading Room Section
Lloyd W. Shipley, Head, Resources Analysis Section
James E. Stewart, Head, Social Science Reading Room Section
R. David Myers, Head, Telephone Reference, Correspondence, and Bibliography Section

Loan Division

(Vacant), Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Barbu Alim, Librarian in charge of Library Station in the Capitol
Christopher L. Wright, Head, Loan Reference Section
Thomas E. Smith, Head, Circulation Section

Science and Technology Division

Joseph W. Price, Chief
John F. Price, Assistant Chief
Karl R. Green, Head, Technical Reports Section
Constance Carter, Head, Science Reference Section
Geza T. Thuronyi, Head, Special Projects Section

Serial and Government Publications Division

Donald F. Wisdom, Chief
Bernard A. Bernier, Jr., Assistant Chief
Agnes Ferruso, Head, Government Publications Section
Frank J. Carroll, Head, Newspaper Section
Irene Schubert, Head, Periodical Section
(Vacant), Coordinator of Reference Service

Special Collections

Geography and Map Division

John A. Wolter, Chief
Ralph E. Ehrenberg, Assistant Chief
(Vacant), Head, Reference and Bibliography Section
David K. Carrington, Head, Technical Services Section

Manuscript Division

James H. Hutson, Chief
David W. Wigdor, Assistant Chief
(Vacant), Head, Preparation Section, and Technical Officer
Paul I. Chestnut, Head, Reference and Reader Service Section

Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division

Robert Saudek, Chief
Paul C. Spehr, Assistant Chief
Gerald D. Gibson, Head, Curatorial Section
Patrick Sheehan, Head, Documentation and Reference Section
Robert B. Carneal, Head, Laboratory Services Section
Harriet W. Harrison, Head, Processing Section

Music Division

James W. Pruett, Chief
Jon W. Newson, Assistant Chief
Elizabeth H. Auman, Head, Acquisition and Processing Section
Geraldine Ostrove, Head, Reader Services Section

Prints and Photographs Division

Stephen E. Ostrow, Chief
Renata V. Shaw, Assistant Chief
Elisabeth B. Parker, Head, Processing Section
Mary M. Ison, Head, Reference Section
Bernard F. Reilly, Head, Curatorial Section

Rare Book and Special Collections Division

Peter VanWingen, Acting Chief
(Vacant), Head, Reference and Reader Services Section
Belinda D. Urquiza, Head, Processing Section

COMMITTEE TO SELECT PRINTS FOR PURCHASE UNDER THE PENNELL FUND

Donald J. Saff, Michael Mazur, and Stephen E. Ostrow (ex officio)

PERMANENT COMMITTEE FOR THE OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES DEVISE

James H. Billington, Librarian of Congress, Chairman, ex officio
Gerhard Casper, University of Chicago
Richard B. Morris, Columbia University
James H. Hutson, Administrative Officer, Office of the Devise

POET LAUREATE CONSULTANT IN POETRY IN ENGLISH

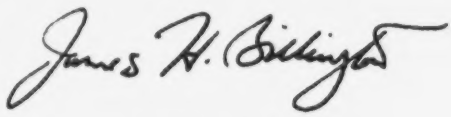
Richard Wilbur

Letter of Transmittal

The President of the Senate
The Speaker of the House of Representatives

SIRS:

It is my privilege to submit this report of the activities of the Library of Congress, including the Copyright Office, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1987. It is accompanied by a copy of the annual report of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board.

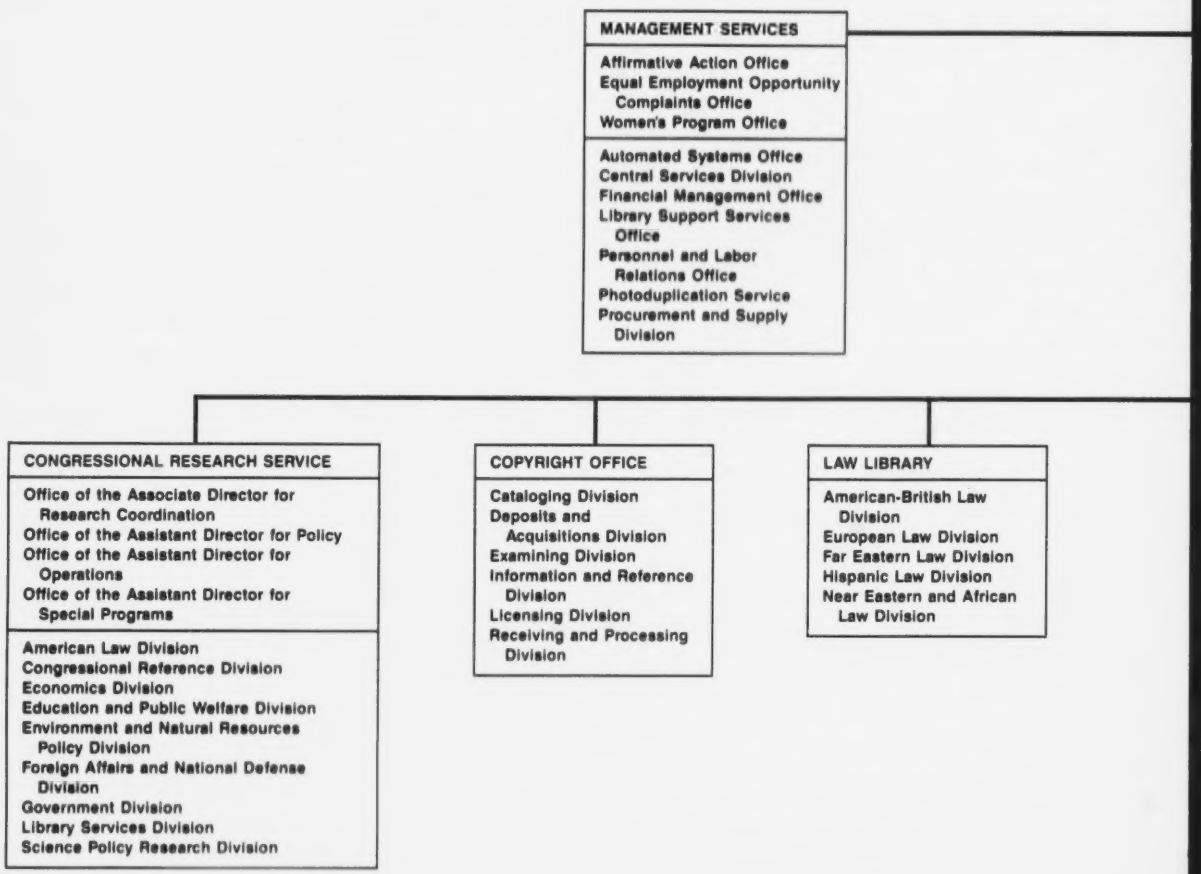


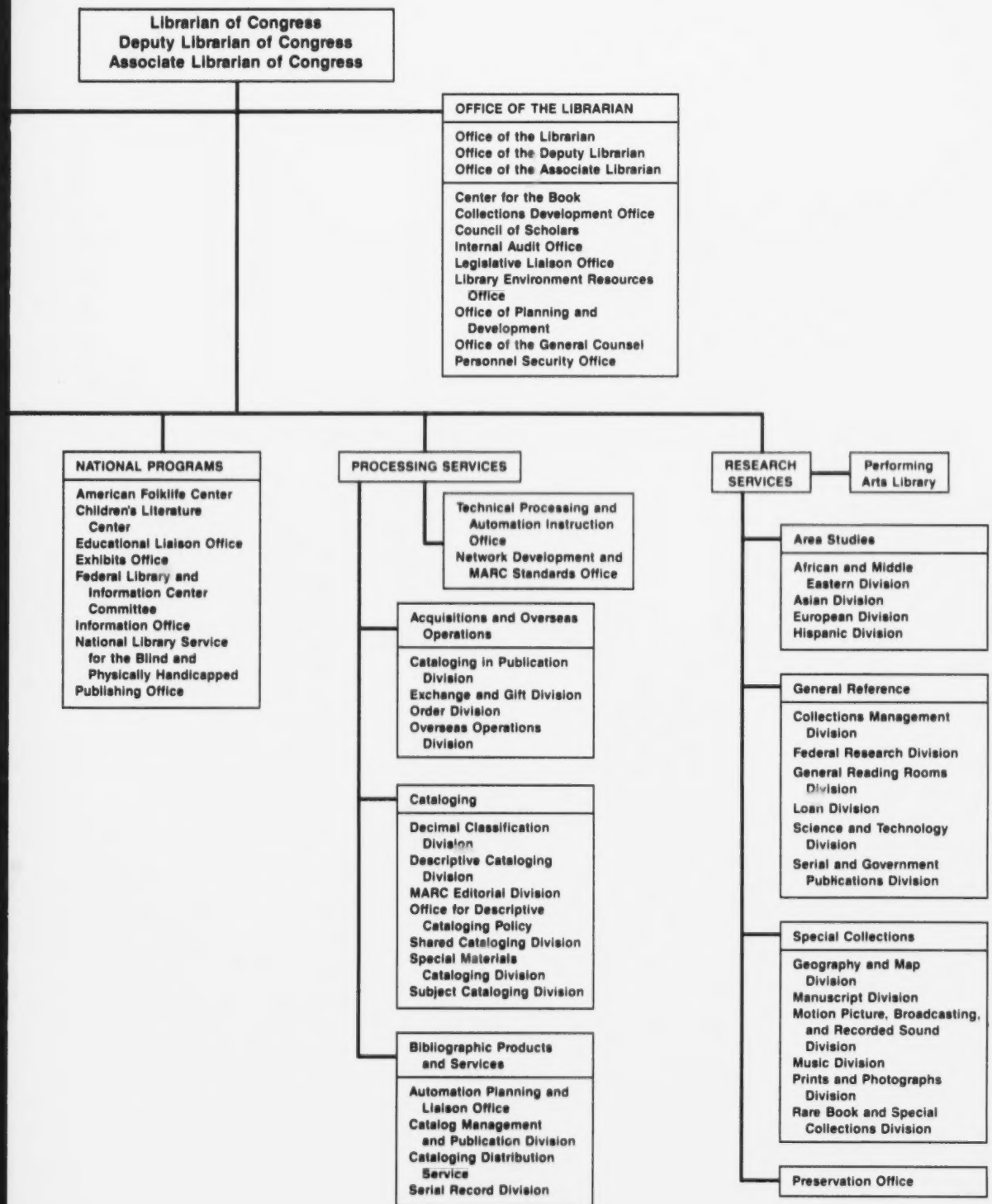
JAMES H. BILLINGTON
Librarian of Congress

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
Washington, D.C.

Organization Chart

As of September 30, 1987




Librarian of Congress
Deputy Librarian of Congress
Associate Librarian of Congress
OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN
Office of the Librarian
Office of the Deputy Librarian
Office of the Associate Librarian
Center for the Book
Collections Development Office
Council of Scholars
Internal Audit Office
Legislative Liaison Office
Library Environment Resources Office
Office of Planning and Development
Office of the General Counsel
Personnel Security Office
NATIONAL PROGRAMS
American Folklife Center
Children's Literature Center
Educational Liaison Office
Exhibits Office
Federal Library and Information Center Committee
Information Office
National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
Publishing Office
PROCESSING SERVICES
Technical Processing and Automation Instruction Office
Network Development and MARC Standards Office
Acquisitions and Overseas Operations
Cataloging in Publication Division
Exchange and Gift Division
Order Division
Overseas Operations Division
Cataloging
Decimal Classification Division
Descriptive Cataloging Division
MARC Editorial Division
Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy
Shared Cataloging Division
Special Materials Cataloging Division
Subject Cataloging Division
Bibliographic Products and Services
Automation Planning and Liaison Office
Catalog Management and Publication Division
Cataloging Distribution Service
Serial Record Division
RESEARCH SERVICES
Performing Arts Library
Area Studies
African and Middle Eastern Division
Asian Division
European Division
Hispanic Division
General Reference
Collections Management Division
Federal Research Division
General Reading Rooms Division
Loan Division
Science and Technology Division
Serial and Government Publications Division
Special Collections
Geography and Map Division
Manuscript Division
Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division
Music Division
Prints and Photographs Division
Rare Book and Special Collections Division
Preservation Office

Introduction

An infrequent occurrence in the history of the Library is the transfer of authority and responsibility from one Librarian of Congress to another. The twelfth occasion of such a transfer in the institution's 187-year history occurred in fiscal 1987, commencing with Daniel J. Boorstin's December announcement of his plans to step down as Librarian and concluding with the September 14 swearing in of the new Librarian in a Great Hall ceremony at which President Reagan spoke and Chief Justice Rehnquist administered the oath of office.

A period of transition is frequently characterized by a mood of uncertainty or tentativeness, but continuity and orderliness must also prevail during such a time. In fiscal 1987, very similar characteristics also marked the Library's activities in general. It was a period in which the Library had to reckon with the disruption of services brought on by the renovation of two of its buildings on Capitol Hill, with changing technological demands, and with other factors that can create upheaval and uncertainty, but the Library is also a place that has an unfailing sense of its own history and mission. The events and accomplishments of fiscal 1987 described in the pages of this *Annual Report* bear witness to the productivity engendered in an atmosphere of continuity and orderliness. Retrenchments in some areas were matched by gains in others; services and programs were maintained as much as possible; acquisitions were active, if curtailed; numerous milestones were passed; and many goals were achieved.

As the fiscal year drew to a close, the Library also received a message that encourages the institution to look to the future. In his remarks following his swearing in, incoming Librarian of Congress James H. Billington challenged the Library, which by the year 2000 will celebrate its own bicentennial, to move "out more broadly" and "in more deeply"—to make "the riches of this place even more broadly available to ever wider circles of our multiethnic society" and to achieve "new peaks of intellectual excellence."

ACQUISITIONS AND PROGRAMS

The shortfall resulting from currency devaluations as well as the reduced funding available was most seriously felt in the Library's overseas acquisitions program. Fortunately a number of gifts from donors overseas, including those in China, Israel, and West Germany, helped offset some of the accessions that eluded the Library. In addition, gifts at home were a significant plus in fiscal 1987. These and other acquisitions for the year included more than forty books formerly owned by Thomas Jefferson, the original manuscript of Crèvecoeur's *Letters from an American Farmer*, documents and photographs by industrial designer Raymond Loewy, and a large addition to the *U.S. News & World Report* archive, to sample only a few.

Several Library departments—Research Services, National Programs, the Law Library—participated extensively in the nation's observance of the bicentennial of the U.S. Constitution, with an exhibition, publications, and a dinner to mark the gift of a manuscript letter that contained the call to the Constitutional Convention. The observance was coincidentally enhanced by the discovery in the Library's Manuscript Division of the only known manuscript draft of the Bill of Rights—in the hand of Roger Sherman of Connecticut—found among the papers of James Madison.

The Library celebrated a number of significant anniversaries during fiscal 1987. The Overseas Operations Office, a critical component in the Library's active acquisition of foreign-language materials, marked twenty-five years of service. The *National Union Catalog*, a major resource

to libraries throughout the country and around the world, celebrated its thirtieth year. And the Cataloging Distribution Service—initially called the Card Division in the enabling legislation that allowed the Library to sell catalog cards to the general public—completed eighty-five years of service to libraries around the world.

The Consultantship in Poetry (redesignated in 1986 as the Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry) enjoyed its fiftieth birthday in March, and Richard Wilbur was named the new incumbent of that post, succeeding Robert Penn Warren. The distinguished Consultantship has brought to the Library over the half-century such renowned American poets as Elizabeth Bishop, Robert Frost, and Allen Tate. The first Wheatland Conference, a joint effort of the Wheatland Foundation and the Library, took place in April, bringing together dozens of well-known American and foreign writers to the Library for a three-day discussion of the current state of literature.

Among many others, two significant new Library publications appeared in 1987: *The Tradition of Science: Landmarks of Western Science in the Collections of the Library of Congress*, an unusual and highly personal tour through these collections, and the *Performing Arts Annual*, which, like the *American Folklife Annual* introduced in 1986, provides a new focus for the Library's vast and diverse resources—specifically in the areas of motion pictures, music, broadcasting, recording, theater, and dance.

A recurrent Library theme was reemphasized this fiscal year by the Center for the Book's promotion of "1987—The Year of the Reader," which attracted national attention. The Children's Literature Center will join in plans to make 1989 the Year of the Young Reader.

SERVICES AND TECHNOLOGY

The conclusion of fiscal 1987 marked the beginning of the final year of the Optical Disk Pilot Project, and an Optical Disk Advisory Committee was created to identify and answer questions on the management of an optical disk program that will ensure the establishment of a permanent place for this technology in the Library of Congress. In a related development, a task force was created to explore the application of optical disk technology to two important anthropological collections in the Library, with the stated goals of improving access to and the ability to preserve these collections as well as creating a model for integrated reference access and intellectual control of dispersed, multiformat collections.

The Linked Systems Project, which is intended to create computer-to-computer links, became operational online with the submission of the first name authority record from Yale University. Such records previously had been entered on worksheets that were mailed to the Library. A new MARC Distribution Service—Books CJK—consists of records input by Library catalogers for monographs in Chinese, Japanese, and Korean.

The Library's mass deacidification project drew closer to reality with progress on the planning for and construction of a pilot book deacidification facility in Deer Park, Texas, to house the DEZ (diethyl zinc) pilot. *Slow Fires: On the Preservation of the Human Record*, a film assessing the worldwide loss of the printed record through the deterioration of paper, was completed and scheduled for airing on public television by year's end. The Library also augmented its long-standing effort to preserve the volatile film of earlier generations with a successful new experiment to transfer nitrate film to videotape.

Much of the work of the Copyright Office in fiscal 1987 concerned itself with new technologies, authors' "new ways of expressing themselves" that had been forecast by the drafters of the Copyright Act of 1976. The office was challenged by many such new methods of expression and had to determine what contained copyrightable authorship and what type of copyright deposit is required. The office was also concerned with balancing a need to preserve its collections and to make an efficient use of space.

BUILDINGS

The construction work under way in the project to renovate and restore the Jefferson and Adams

buildings continued in an orderly fashion during the year. Most notable among developments was the preparation for the closing of the historic Main Reading Room for only the second time in the ninety-year history of the Library's first permanent home on Capitol Hill.

PERSONNEL

Of note in fiscal 1987, in addition to the appointment of a new Librarian of Congress, are several other developments. Congress named outgoing Librarian Daniel J. Boorstin to be Librarian of Congress Emeritus in recognition of his distinguished leadership and his energetic contributions to the Library.

The office of the Director of the Congressional Research Service was reorganized to consolidate the management of that department under four offices instead of seven, thus streamlining its operations in keeping with the department's mission.

New heads of offices are E. Christian Filstrup, chief of the Overseas Operations Office; James W. Pruett, chief of the Music Division; William J. Sittig, director of the Collections Development Office; David A. Smith, chief of the Decimal Classification Division; and Susan M. Tarr, chief of the Cataloging Distribution Service.

Henriette D. Avram, Assistant Librarian for Processing Services, was made an Honorary Fellow of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions—IFLA's highest honor—at that organization's summer General Conference.

A large number of staff members from throughout the Library expended considerable time and energy during the year on the new Federal Employees Retirement System, which became effective January 1, providing counseling, preparing written and audiovisual materials, and presenting programs to enable affected employees to make an intelligent and informed decision about this most important of matters to the federal worker.

CONCLUSION

If 1987 was a year of some difficulty for the Library—a year of change and transition—it was also a year of some accomplishment and of promise. Perhaps the promise is best summarized in the optimistic words of the two Librarians of Congress in 1987—of Daniel J. Boorstin who looks to the Library as "a living monument to the faith of a free people in the quest for knowledge" and of James H. Billington, who foresees the Library's "destiny to be a living encyclopedia of democracy: not just a mausoleum of culture, but a catalyst for civilization."

1

Administration

OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN

The Librarian of Congress

On Decem[illegible]0, Librarian of Congress Daniel J. Boorst[illegible]ounced his intention to step down as Librari[illegible]on June 15, in order "to become a full-time citizen of the Republic of Letters." On May 6, pending the confirmation and induction of his successor, Dr. Boorstin accepted the invitation of the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration, with the approval of the President, to remain in office until a successor was confirmed and ready to assume the responsibilities of Librarian.

In a ceremony in the Great Hall on September 14, James H. Billington, formerly the Director of the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars, was sworn in as Librarian of Congress. He is only the thirteenth incumbent of that position in the institution's 187-year history.

The Boorstin era, spanning a period just shy of a dozen years, was a period of great vitality, intellectual activity, and both literal and figurative openness for the Library of Congress. Dr. Boorstin's induction in the Great Hall of the Library on November 12, 1975, a ceremony involving both the President and Vice President of the United States, the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and the Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, preceded the actual opening of the doors of the Great Hall as a permanent entrance to the Library. The act was designed to welcome those who visited the Nation's Library through its principal ceremonial entrance. New exhibits and the special events held to mark them reinforced this sense of intellectual discovery: "Beginnings," "Circle of Knowledge," "Treasures," and "The World Encompassed." Distinguished guests from all walks of life and fields of knowledge and learning were present for these occasions. "Openings" was the theme of an event marking new services designed to facilitate reader use of the Main Reading Room.

Creation of the Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning in January 1976 led to a year-long examination by 300 Library employees, representing both management and rank and file, assisted by outside advisory committees representing users from the library profession, the arts and sciences, and the media. The conclusion of the Task Force's work, in January 1977, led to establishment of the Office of Planning and Development, and many of the Task Force recommendations and other new projects became reality in the years that followed. A department named National Programs was designed to renew focus on some of the Library's external activities. Research Services and Processing Services became the new incarnations of the former Reference and Processing Departments.

The Center for the Book, purely a Boorstin inspiration, came into being in October 1977 with Public Law 95–129. Funded by gifts and donations, the center has successfully renewed the Library's focal role as repository of learning by bringing together authors, booksellers, librarians, educators, business leaders, scholars, and readers in a wide array of projects and activities. The Council of Scholars was another formal link to the creative and academic world, created to explore the Library's role in scholarship and to "examine large intellectual questions affecting scholarship and public policy."

The continuing list of accomplishments under Boorstin's watchful stewardship is long: the Performing Arts Library, the growth of the deacidification program, the optical disk project, the multimedia encyclopedia concept for the organization of the Library's services, the renovation and restoration of the Library's two older buildings (both of which were also renamed under

Boorstin), the appointment of the first Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry, the Neptune Plaza, hero luncheons to honor distinguished contributors to American life and letters, and many other deeds large and small to bring attention to the national treasure that he perceived the Library to be. Indeed, in reference to the legislation that made him Librarian of Congress Emeritus, Congresswoman Mary Rose Oakar characterized Daniel J. Boorstin as "a man of many talents, . . . a dynamic and charismatic leader, one who has inspired knowledge, as well as given of his own. He has provided intellectual stamina to the Library that will carry on for generations to come."

James Hadley Billington was reared and educated in the Philadelphia area. He received his bachelor's degree from Princeton University, graduating as valedictorian of the class of 1950. Three years later he earned his doctorate from Oxford University, where he was a Rhodes Scholar at Balliol College. Following service with the U.S. Army, he became a history instructor at Harvard University in 1957 and an assistant professor of history and research fellow at the Russian Research Center the next year. He moved to the faculty of Princeton University in 1961 and was made professor of history at Princeton in 1964.

In 1973 Dr. Billington became Director of the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars, the congressionally created national memorial to the twenty-eighth President. Under his directorship, eight new programs were established at the center, beginning with the Kennan Institute for Advanced Russian Studies in 1974. The number of meetings grew to more than 250 a year, including about 20 multiday international conferences annually. The *Wilson Quarterly*, which he founded at the Center in 1976, reaches 110,000 paid subscribers, and twelve detailed scholars' guides to educational resources in Washington have been published.

Dr. Billington is the author of a number of books, two of which—*The Icon and the Axe* and *Fire in the Minds of Men*—were nominated for National Book Awards, and he is widely published in both professional and popular journals. He has also participated as a commentator or consultant on numerous educational and network television programs, and he has accompanied several congressional delegations to the USSR. In 1986 he was a member of the delegation of the Episcopal Church to the Russian Orthodox Church that visited the Soviet Union. Concurrently with other positions he has held over the years, he has also been a long-time member of the editorial advisory board of *Foreign Affairs* and is a former member of the editorial advisory board of *Theology Today* and a past director of the American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies. He was a member of the Board of Foreign Scholarships in 1971–76 (chairman, 1971–73), which oversees academic exchanges under the Fulbright-Hays Act. He has been a Guggenheim Fellow, a McCosh Faculty Fellow of Princeton University, and visiting lecturer or research professor at numerous universities overseas. He is also a past vice chairman of the Board of Trustees of St. Albans School in Washington, D.C.

In addition to his other honors, Dr. Billington is a member of Phi Beta Kappa and holds honorary degrees from several schools. He is a member of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences and a Chevalier of the Order of Arts and Letters of France.

Legislative and Congressional Oversight

The Legislative Liaison Office answered almost 1,500 congressional requests for information about Library of Congress programs and policy during fiscal 1987. It coordinated all non-Congressional Research Service and non-Law Library requests except for loans of books. Over 21,500 requests were responded to from units other than the Congressional Research Service. The Loan Division loaned 34,578 books to congressional offices.

The President signed into law P.L. 99–591 on October 30, an act making continuing appropriations for fiscal 1987, including funds for the operation of the Library of Congress. The Legislative Branch Appropriations bill for fiscal 1987

was incorporated in the resolution. Public Law 99–591 provided funding for the Library in the amount of $235,399,000, including authority to obligate receipts totaling $12,127,000. This was an increase of $14,263,000 from fiscal 1986 appropriated amounts. Included in this appropriation were $137,039,000 for Salaries and Expenses, Library of Congress, including the use of $4,700,000 in receipts; $39,602,000 for the Congressional Research Service; $17,302,000 for the Copyright Office, including the use of $7,427,000 in receipts; $35,996,000 for Books for the Blind and Physically Handicapped; $390,000 for the collection and distribution of Library materials under the Special Foreign Currency Program; and $5,070,000 for furniture and furnishings. A figure of $6,080,000 was appropriated to the Architect of the Capitol for the structural and mechanical care of the Library buildings.

The Librarian and other officials testified before the Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations, House Committee on Appropriations, and the Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations, Senate Committee on Appropriations, on February 10 and March 4, respectively, to request funds for the fiscal 1988 budget. The request was for $258 million, an increase of $35 million over 1987 appropriations. The bulk of the increase requested was for current services because of increased salary costs, the need to fill positions in the Copyright Office and the Congressional Research Service, and the implementation of the recently enacted Federal Employees Retirement System. Funding was also requested to update automation, provide additional staff in Research Services and the Law Library to process and service growing collections, and increase utilization of the optical disk system. At year's end Congress had not completed action on a Legislative Branch Appropriations bill. On September 30 President Reagan signed into law P.L. 100–120, a bill making continuing appropriations for fiscal 1988. The law, which included funds for the Library, provided that funding would be maintained at fiscal year 1987 levels through November 10, 1987.

On July 11 President Reagan signed into law Public Law 100–71, an act making supplemental appropriations for fiscal 1987. Included in the act for the Library was an appropriation of $993,000 for increased pay costs and $2,913,000 for additional appropriations associated with the Federal Employees Retirement System.

The Associate Librarian of Congress, Donald C. Curran, testified before the Subcommittee on Public Buildings and Grounds, House Committee on Public Works and Transportation, on March 19 to give a progress report on the Mass Deacidification Facility which Congress authorized to be constructed. The subcommittee was brought up to date on Library plans to redirect its engineering efforts with Texas Alkyls, Inc., to redesign a pilot book deacidification facility following two fires at the pilot test facility at Goddard Space Flight Center.

The Librarian, Deputy Librarian of Congress William J. Welsh, and Peter Sparks, director of the Preservation Office, testified on March 3 before the Subcommittee on Postsecondary Education of the House Committee on Education and Labor concerning the preservation of brittle books by microfilming and efforts to develop solutions to library preservation problems.

On April 3 the Librarian testified before the Subcommittee on Education, Arts, and Humanities of the Senate Committee on Labor and Human Resources in behalf of S. J. Res. 26, a joint resolution to authorize and request the President to call a White House Conference, to be held not later than 1989, that would develop recommendations for improving library and information services. At year's end the legislation was pending.

Representatives of the Library and the Clerk of the House of Representatives met to make arrangements for storage and servicing of videotape proceedings of the House of Representatives. Negotiations were also being held with representatives of the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration for storage and servicing of Senate videotapes by the Library and the National Archives.

On August 4 President Reagan signed into law P.L. 100–83, an act conferring the honorary

designation of Librarian of Congress Emeritus on Daniel J. Boorstin. The title became effective upon the swearing in of James H. Billington as Dr. Boorstin's successor.

On September 30 the United States Senate passed and sent to the President for signature H.R. 2249, a bill to change the title of Library of Congress Special Police to Library of Congress Police and to advance their rank structure of pay to that of the U.S. Capitol Police in a four-year phase-in period beginning in fiscal 1988. At year's end the measure awaited the President's signature.

The House of Representatives on July 21 passed H.J. Res. 309, a joint resolution to establish the Speaker's Civic Achievement Awards program, to be funded in the Library of Congress budget with the Close Up Foundation managing the program. The purpose of the program is to recognize, encourage, and develop achievement in civic literacy by students, classes, and schools throughout the nation in grades five through eight. Under the terms of the legislation the primary role of the Librarian of Congress would be to make disbursements to the Close Up Foundation in support of these goals, to make an annual report, and to serve on the Board of Directors ex officio. A figure of $680,000 was authorized to be appropriated for fiscal year 1988 to carry out the program.

S. 187, a bill to provide for the protection of Native American rights for the remains of their dead and sacred artifacts, and for the creation of Native American cultural museums, was introduced by Senator Melcher on July 6. The measure would establish within the Library a Native American Center whose main function would be to prepare and coordinate with museums the collection of skeletal remains and sacred artifacts of Native Americans and to serve as an educational center on Native American history and culture. A hearing was held on the legislation on February 20 before the Senate Committee on Indian Affairs and the bill was pending before the committee at the end of the fiscal year. A revised bill introduced by Senator Inouye would establish a National Museum of the American Indian and Foundation in the Smithsonian Institution and would have the center at the Smithsonian.

Executive Session

In fiscal 1987 many programs and topics studied the previous fiscal year continued to receive the attention of the Executive Session, a forum of department heads and other top management officials. These subjects included the renovation and restoration of Library buildings, the Mass Book Deacidification Project, the procurement of a new telecommunications system, and the RBP Associates study on improving employment opportunities. Reports were received on new procedures and practices to be followed for official travel by staff members, the responsibilities of contracting officer's technical representatives, and an evaluation of the safety and efficiency of Madison Building evacuation drills.

Executive Session members also addressed perceived problems relating to Library programs or policies. An interchange of information was sought on such topics as the use of the cafeteria, difficulties associated with the use of compact shelving, the currency of serials and newspapers, and a widely publicized case of alleged theft of rare materials. Discussion of the implementation and impact of governmentwide directives in this agency encompassed the specifics of the new Federal Employees Retirement System, a ceiling on travel expenditures mandated late in the fiscal year, and allowances for leave in connection with the winter's multiple snow emergencies.

Center for the Book

The Center for the Book sponsored seven symposia, two lectures, seven publications, and several events that celebrated the vital role of books and reading in our world. It also continued its national reading promotion projects with ABC Children's Television, the Arts & Entertainment Cable Network, CBS Television, and NBC Television. The center's promotion

theme, "1987—The Year of the Reader," attracted national attention and support. On October 16, 1987 President Reagan signed P.L. 99-494, officially making 1987 the "Year of the Reader," and on December 3 he issued a Presidential Proclamation to that effect. By mid-1987, twelve state governors had issued similar proclamations, urging support for activities aimed at "restoring reading to a place of preeminence in our personal lives and in the life of our Nation."

The Center's Executive Council approved California, Iowa, Texas, and Virginia for book centers which will affiliate with the center for the Book, bringing the total number of state or regional centers to eleven. Each state center develops and funds its own projects and is granted affiliate status with the Center for the Book for a three-year period. The Center received over $70,000 in unrestricted contributions to be used for general support, and an anonymous donor established the Center for the Book Trust Fund with an initial gift of $13,631. Income from the interest earned by this fund will be used to support the center's program.

Council of Scholars

The major activity of the Council of Scholars was the symposium on "Time." Prof. M. H. Abrams of Cornell University, the council chair, presided. Speakers and topics were: Richard Sorabji, University of London, "Time in Antiquity"; Norman Ramsey, Harvard University, "Time and the Physical Universe"; Eviatar Zerubavel, SUNY, Stony Brook, "The Historical Dimension of Time"; A. Kent Hieatt, University of Western Ontario, "Time in Literature"; Geza Szamosi, University of Windsor, "Time and Music"; and Murray Melbin, Boston University, "Time and Work."

Optical Disk Pilot Program

The Optical Disk Pilot Program will conclude September 30, 1988. To prepare for that event, the Deputy Librarian named an Optical Disk Futures Group, which issued a report in March 1987 containing recommendations on management and policy, external relations, copyright, library operations, and technology considerations and setting forth the principles of selection for identifying collections that are well suited to optical disk technology. The first of the recommendations to be implemented was the formation, in August, of an interdepartmental Optical Disk Advisory Committee chaired by the director of the Office of Planning and Development. The Advisory Committee will work with the Deputy Librarian in setting the direction of the final year of the pilot and in establishing a permanent place for optical disk technology in the Library.

An interface was successfully installed in the Prints and Photographs Division's videodisk system. The interface coordinates the computerized index records, or "captions," with the images on the videodisk.

Plans for the creation of captions are under way for the next videodisk, which will represent almost fifty years of public and staff selections from the Library's vast pictorial collections. The disk will provide a valuable introduction to the Library's pictorial resources and an important avenue of access to the most frequently requested images.

A 33-hour compressed audio 7-inch disk was created by the Recorded Sound Laboratory including nearly every pre-1910 spoken word disk in the Library's collections, 55 Nation's Forum disks, and recordings of prominent American political figures.

In April 1987, Sterling Software (formerly Informatics) issued its report summarizing the results of the optical digital disk user research effort. The report analyzed information obtained through transaction logs, online questionnaires, and telephone interviews from February 1986 through December 1986. The Planning Office conducted additional user research by inviting library school students to test the system and offer their reactions and suggestions. The office also conducted in-person interviews with users and potential users in the four LC reading rooms that have optical disk terminals.

By the end of fiscal 1987 the digital optical disk file included the complete *Congressional Record* for the 99th Congress (74,340 page images); the *Congressional Record* for the 100th Congress (25,437 page images); the BIBL file of journal articles on public affairs topics (69,705 images); the Serials file, containing cover-to-cover issues of thirty journal titles (122,334 images); and the Manuscripts file of presidential portraits and letters (125 images). The contents of all of these files reside on seventy 12-inch optical disks in a jukebox and are available at four public terminals.

The Automated Systems Office sought this year to achieve a level of system reliability that would permit a consistent rate of scanning with the present configuration of staff, equipment, and management. The Planning Office monitored system reliability. Research continues on the preservation qualities of optical disks, cost analyses, and advances in the technology.

The Planning Office completed a cost analysis of the digital system, including a detailed analysis of costs of disking vis-à-vis comparable costs for microfilming a given item. The office also surveyed the experience of other government agencies with optical disk technology through site visits, interviews, and agency reports. All of this information will be used in preparing an evaluation of the system at the end of the pilot.

The Deputy Librarian appointed the Assistant Librarian for National Programs to chair a task force to explore the possibility of an optical disk project based on the Margaret Mead and Gregory Bateson archives. The papers, still photographs, motion pictures, and sound recordings generated by these prominent anthropologists came to the Library in several installments from 1979 to 1983. In addition to improving access to and preserving the collection, the project will build on the experience of the Optical Disk Pilot Program to advance the application of optical disk technology within the Library. The project goals are to improve research access to and preserve an important portion of the Margaret Mead Papers, create a model for integrated reference access and intellectual control of dispersed multiformat collections, share an important collection with a broader audience, and improve the Library's ability to apply new technology in innovative ways.

Committee on Automation Planning

The Committee on Automation Planning (CAP), under the chairmanship of the Associate Librarian of Congress, Donald C. Curran, guided and participated in the creation of a Strategic Information Systems Plan. The plan's objective is to consider automation requirements for the Library as a whole, to establish Library-wide priorities for automation, and to guide the automation efforts in the future. Arthur Young & Co. was engaged in late 1986 to provide expert assistance in the planning process. Six Library staff members were selected to work with contractor staff to collect and analyze information on Library policies, practices, and data processing needs.

Committee members and top management officials were interviewed individually to determine their views on current and future missions, goals, and activities of the Library. The information from these interviews was consolidated with other related documentation and became the focal point for committee discussion and eventual consensus on the Enterprise Plan portion of the Strategic Information System Plan. The plan includes a statement of the Library's missions, goals, objectives, and critical success factors. The last category comprises those activities that must be accomplished if the Library is to carry out its missions effectively. The committee assigned priorities to the critical success factors which were used by the Project Team to rank potential computer applications.

After a two-month review period the Committee on Automation Planning adopted the completed Strategic Information System Plan (SISP) and agreed to discuss further the operational procedures required to implement it. The plan outlines the direction for automation at the Library for the next five years. In addition to the Enterprise Plan, it provides an overview of the

activities and processes performed at the Library and the data and applications which could be automated to support them. The plan provides an automation option and configuration for the Library to pursue, as well as a migration plan outlining the steps required for the Library to move from its current system to the suggested option. Recommendations which address future planning activities for the Library's automation activities are also included.

At year's end the committee agreed to the general operations procedures and responsibilities for the development of systems and applications identified in the Strategic Information Systems Plan.

Essential to the plan is a new automation configuration to be designed and implemented over the next four to five years. This "resystemization" of the Library of Congress basic computer systems architecture consists of a redesign of the systems which support online retrieval, data input, and maintenance now supported by the MUMS, SCORPIO, and COPIES systems and distributed processing off of the mainframe computer when appropriate.

During the year the committee also considered a proposal for the Automated Systems Office to undertake, with significant user participation, the development of a human resources system for the Library. The proposed system would support the basic functions of personnel operations, recruitment and placement, payroll, and training. After discussing the merits of the proposed system, the committee agreed that the development of such a system was in the best interest of the Library and agreed to act as the steering committee for the project, which is scheduled to begin next year.

Collections Development Office

Three seminars on foreign acquisitions were held during the year, bringing the current series almost to completion. This year's seminars were devoted to acquisitions from Afghanistan, Iran, Israel, Turkey, the Central Asian republics of the USSR, Brazil, the United Kingdom, Ireland, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand.

Budgetary restrictions and the declining value of the dollar had already led to the cancellation of many subscriptions and the revision of blanket order specifications to eliminate materials of minimal research value. These changes did not take effect until fiscal 1987, and an evaluation of their impact on the collections continues, in consultation with the recommending officers and the acquisitions divisions of Processing Services.

Acquisition recommendations dropped by 10 percent compared with the previous year. This decrease reflects a lack of recommending officers in several key areas as well as the impact of inflation in the book trade and the decline of the dollar.

The Acquisitions Policy Statements, together with the *Selection Manual*, are the basic documents on which acquisitions have been based for many years. Because both are in need of revision, plans were made to combine them with elements of the Conspectus of the Research Libraries Group to create a complete and updated policy statement.

The Selection Office was well aware of a substantial decrease in receipts from all sources except copyright, which showed a modest increase. Because there were fewer new acquisitions, the office was able to examine a larger number of cartons of unprocessed materials which had been stored for several decades, and found some interesting items for addition to the collections.

The Preservation Policy Committee appointed a task force to make recommendations for the selection of materials for preservation over the next five years.

A series of meetings with other U.S. government libraries to foster cooperative collections development efforts began. At the National Agricultural Library the discussions centered on acquisitions policies and preservation matters. An agreement with the Smithsonian Institution was reached regarding a sizable group of nineteenth-century books which had been marked "Smithsonian Deposit" but which had

never been transferred to the Library of Congress, and most of which were brittle. It was agreed that the Smithsonian would keep those volumes which were needed for its library and make available to the Library of Congress a number of volumes of older natural history journals needed to complete gaps in the collections.

William J. Sittig was appointed director of the Collections Development Office on January 19, after serving as acting director since June 1986.

Office of the General Counsel

By year's end a new Librarian of Congress was installed. For the Office of the General Counsel that meant, among other things, that the defendant caption on all outstanding litigation changed from "Boorstin" to "Billington." Yet, not for eight years had the expression "all outstanding litigation" meant so few cases. Indeed, the Library was successful in defending cases throughout the year, but more significant was the fact that only seven new cases were filed in the U.S. District Court (D.C.), and only two appeals were noted (but not filed) by the year's end. Since 1972, when the flurry of litigation began for the Library, only in 1979 were there so few new cases.

Requests for legal opinions dropped to 367, the third highest count recorded. Telephone inquiries and informal requests for legal opinions did not let up, however; they totaled 2,804, an all-time high.

In fiscal 1987 fifteen cases were completed, all but four of which were decisions for the Library. And of those four, two were voluntarily dismissed by the plaintiffs and two were settled at no cost to the Library.

Of the eleven cases decided for the Library in the past year, a few merit mention in that they do advance the law in the area of Title VII litigation.

In *Lyons* v. *Boorstin*, Judge Flannery (U.S. District Court, D.C.) found that the Library's subjective judgment that an employee should not be promoted because she was uncooperative and unable to get along with others was not sex bias under Title VII. "Judgment and personality can be valid, legitimate, and nondiscriminatory criteria" for promotion, the court stated. In this decision, the court concluded that the Library's judgment in selecting workers to be promoted was based on nondiscriminatory factors, noting that in this case two other women were selected for promotion. An "abundance of evidence" offered by the Library showed that the employee "could not work well in a group situation," and that led the court to conclude that Title VII does not provide protection to an employee regardless of his or her behavior.

Nance v. *Librarian of Congress* presented a Title VII claim in a different perspective. The plaintiff, a black male, was one of nine qualified applicants for two vacancies. Both were filled by white males. The court narrowed the issue to one of whether the selecting official gave pretextual reasons for choosing two whites instead of the plaintiff—a direct question of the selecting official's credibility. The plaintiff failed to prove his case of pretext and the action was dismissed. The court, however, used the occasion to comment on such cases, pointing out the pressing need to reexamine the process that is causing expenditure of so much time and expense litigating discrimination complaints without apparent benefit for most federal employees who resort to Title VII.

In *McRae* v. *Librarian of Congress*, the Library was successful in dismissing a suit by motion for summary judgment. The plaintiff filed a discrimination complaint within the Library alleging retaliation resulting in certain adverse personnel actions. At her administrative hearing, the plaintiff objected to a prehearing ruling by the examiner and refused to go forward with her case. The examiner dismissed the case and that action was upheld by the Library. The plaintiff filed her case in court. Even though the Library's final decision contained a standard, boilerplate notice of her right to go to court, the Library argued that that text alone could not confer subject matter jurisdiction on the court. The court agreed.

Since 1939 the Library's Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped has given prefer-

ence to nonprofit agencies primarily concerned with the blind and other physically handicapped persons in purchasing braille or recorded materials, provided the prices asked by these nonprofits were determined by the Library to be fair and reasonable. Over the years, the NLS/BPH developed, with the assistance of the Library's internal auditor, a 10 percent rule to be applied to procurement. If the nonprofit bidder was within 10 percent of a commercial firm's bid, the nonprofit would be treated as the low bidder. In 1987 the one commercial firm remaining in the braille and recorded materials procurement arena questioned the equity of continuing application of this rule. A study of the last five years of braille procurement clearly indicated that the 10 percent rule did not unfairly impact on the commercial firm, and the margin was low enough to hold down the prices of the nonprofits. Counsel advised that these results be made known to the procurement community. Counsel expressed concern that the congressional intent (ensuring the continued existence of nonprofit braille producers) might not be met. NLS/BPH proposed a set-aside program, and on the advice of counsel, published notices in the *Federal Register*, solicited the community for comments, held a conference, and, when poised to make a decision on raising or lowering the percentage, was notified that the one commercial firm that had raised the whole issue had applied for and was granted nonprofit corporation status.

Library Environment Resources Office

Over the course of the year, construction work on the Thomas Jefferson and John Adams buildings proceeded in an orderly fashion. Early on, construction barriers and security partitions were erected to separate construction areas from portions of the buildings occupied by staff. The contractor, Grunley-Walsh Construction Co., Inc., then proceeded with a sequenced demolition and removal of the buildings' old electrical and mechanical systems, followed by the rough-in and installation of new systems. A new hollow metal baseboard electrical distribution system was designed for some parts of the Jefferson Building, and a new underfloor duct system was installed in the Adams Building. Cable tray installations in bookstacks necessitated the relocation of some collections. Installation of riser pipes and sprinklers for fire protection systems progressed in the Jefferson Building. The old fire alarm systems were disconnected late in the year, and work was initiated on new systems. Old light fixtures were removed for repair and refurbishing. All of the wooden doors were removed from the Jefferson Building and sent out to be repaired and refinished. Construction work was well advanced in the eating facility areas in both buildings. The contractor worked around staff occupying space in both the Photoduplication Service and the Cataloging Distribution Service installing fire-protection systems and cable trays and performing electrical and mechanical rough-in work. The Library completed the design of security systems, and the contractor began installing conduit. Design work continued on the Jefferson exhibit cases and a Library-wide telecommunications system, and design work was completed for the Police Alarm Center in the Jefferson Building. Contracts were awarded to W.G. Cornell Co. for the modernization of the heating, ventilating, and air conditioning system and to Grunley-Walsh for construction of the colonnade system. At the end of September bids for the specialty painting contract were being evaluated. The Library began to write interior design specifications and completed the paint finish schedule for both buildings. Detailed space planning work was initiated for various Research Services divisions, and the first orders for furnishings were placed in December. With the assistance of an outside contractor, the Library developed and implemented an asbestos control management plan.

The office was tasked with an unusually large amount of space modification work over the year, processing 946 requests, 60 of which were for major space reconfigurations. The General Services Administration finally began renovation work on the Taylor Street Annex late in the year and also did some renovation work at the

Navy Yard Annex for the Federal Research Division. Space was reorganized at the Landover Center Annex to create additional storage for motion picture film and to stage furnishings for the renovation/restoration project. The General Services Administration assigned the Library operational responsibility for providing for utility and building services at the Landover Center and Taylor Street Annexes.

The office continued to actively participate in the Deacidification Management Project and initiated a project to forecast the Library's future space needs for collections. The findings were forwarded to a newly established Task Force on Future Library Needs. In separate efforts the office developed estimates for the acquisition and furnishing of a remote book storage facility and began to study the Library's cold storage requirements over the next ten years.

A major software conversion was completed for the Computer Assisted Design and Drafting System and plans were formulated to upgrade the system.

Internal Audit Office

Fiscal 1987 marked the completion of the initial phase of efforts aimed at automating the Internal Audit Office. These efforts, resulting in a two-to-one ratio of auditors to microcomputers, have resulted in increased productivity and efficiency. The year also signaled the office's initial use of a statistical sampling package which is located within the Library of Congress's mainframe computer, bringing a new level of sophistication to the audits being performed at the Library.

Forty-four reports were prepared, including twenty-nine financial/compliance and operational reports, two investigations, two vulnerability/risk assessments, five incentive awards reviews, and six audit follow-ups.

An audit of the Order Division assessed the major strengths and weaknesses of its policies and procedures and evaluated the effectiveness and efficiency of the division in accomplishing its assigned purchasing mandate. The report concluded that the division successfully accomplished its acquisition mission. It accurately issued purchase orders within ten days of receiving a request, routed material within two days after receipt, processed invoices for payment an average of thirty-six days after receipt, and effectively monitored delayed orders, prepaid orders, partial deliveries, and credit returns.

The first complete financial audits were performed of the Nairobi and Rio de Janeiro field offices since they were organized more than twenty years ago. Included in the audits were reviews of payroll time and attendance activities, imprest fund and voucher payments, and currency exchange transactions, and an evaluation of internal financial controls. The objective of the audits was to determine if financial controls were adequate, and it was concluded that the field offices' financial controls could be improved. The principal findings involved discrepancies in foreign currency exchanges which resulted in losses to the Library totaling some $15,000. Additional findings involved inadequate and/or uncoordinated record-keeping and filing and inappropriate separation of duties in the voucher transactions and record-keeping functions. Recommendations were made to detect currency exchange errors through the immediate review of control documents. Other recommendations were designed to improve internal controls through a more appropriate separation of duties, supervisory use of control reports, and improved filing and record-keeping.

An operational audit was also conducted of the Overseas Operations Division and its six field offices. The objectives were to evaluate the mission and policies of the division, review the supervision, and analyze practices. The principal conclusion was that the overseas activities were not effectively organized or managed as a centralized and comprehensive program, but rather were operated as extensions of individual organizations/functions of the Library. The division was also found to have been ineffective in performing its managerial and oversight responsibilities. As a consequence, the field offices were operating without clear mission guidance, uniform standards and/or procedures, and performance evaluations.

An audit of the Library's Procurement and Supply Division was conducted to determine if the division was achieving its mission and complying with the pertinent procurement regulations. The audit was based on the provisions of Federal Acquisition Regulations, applicable Library of Congress Regulations, the General Accounting Office's Government Accounting Principles and Standards, and other pertinent directives and regulations. By analyzing previous internal audits of the division and interrelated organizations and functions, reviewing the division's work statistics, and interviewing key personnel, it was determined that the division had improved its operations and services. However, analyses of randomly selected samples of contracts, purchase orders, and inventory control records identified instances where compliance with applicable regulations was weak and controls needed strengthening.

Six gift funds under the control of the Congressional Research Service and the Law Library were reviewed for conformance to the terms of the donors and Library regulations. It was determined that compliance with the terms of the gifts was more than adequate.

Although the audit was issued in fiscal 1986, follow-up reviews of contracts issued by the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped were performed in fiscal 1987. The follow-ups resulted in an additional credit of $5,600 to correct a discrepancy discovered in the charges for Library tooling. Total credits resulting from the fiscal 1987 audit were $23,320.

The Exchange and Gift Division was audited to determine if the division was following all applicable laws and regulations and establishing adequate internal review facilities for measuring the success of program operations, identifing program problems and weaknesses, and ensuring fiscal integrity. The report disclosed that the division's data collection system did not provide the type of information needed to effectively evaluate the E&G operation.

An audit of the Library's parking facilities was conducted to evaluate the appropriateness of the Library's regulations and to assess the effectiveness of the Library Support Services Office's management of the parking facilities. It was found that the Library has strived to remove any perception of inequity in parking assignments by developing definitive written criteria for allocating and assigning parking spaces. Furthermore, assignment procedures effectively increased garage utilization. The report recommended that control procedures and recordkeeping practices be strengthened.

A financial and compliance audit was performed on the library's trust funds for the chairs of aeronautics, geography, history, and poetry. Based on testing and review of pertinent records, it was concluded that the $126,736 disbursed from trusts during fiscal 1985 and 1986 was used to accomplish the purposes specified in the trust agreements. The tests also indicated that the $188,399 of income earned from the trusts' principal was properly accounted for and credited to the trust accounts.

MANAGEMENT SERVICES

As in the past, the Management Services department continued to serve the needs of all organizational elements of the Library. Once again, the attention of this demand-driven, service-oriented department was focused on efforts to increase the level of services without increases in staffing and funding. Departmental accomplishments in achieving the most effective and efficient utilization of available resources, along with the activities of individual departmental units responsible for providing the Library's basic administrative and support services, are discussed in the following pages.

Equal Employment Opportunity Programs

Affirmative Action Office

In October 1986 the Library decided to expand the Affirmative Action Fellowship Program for fiscal 1987. Fellowships were offered to full-time and part-time permanent and indefinite status-

staff members in grades GS–9 or below who had completed 2,080 or more hours of Library service and did not possess a graduate degree. An additional 95 fellowships were awarded for study in fiscal 1987, bringing the total to 132 (as compared to 90 for fiscal 1986).

A major project undertaken by the Affirmative Action Office this year involved planning for the Library's observance of Black History Month in February, with Julian Bond as keynote speaker. The celebration was cosponsored by the Affirmative Action Office, the American Folklife Center, the Women's Program Office, Locals 2910 and 2477 of the American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees, and the Daniel A.P. Murray Cultural Association.

Forty-nine graduate students participated in this year's Graduate Cooperative Education Program in the following career fields: librarian, social science analyst, computer science analyst, economist, foreign affairs analyst, and copyright specialist.

Thirty participants in the District of Columbia's Summer Youth Employment Program joined the Library staff for six weeks of on-the-job training at sixteen different worksites. This was the Library's second year in the program, which is sponsored by the D.C. Department of Employment Services and the Latin American Youth Center.

Women's Program Office

Annually the Women's Program Office receives workforce statistics from the Automated Systems Office (ASO) for use in affirmative action planning. During fiscal 1987 the Women's Program manager worked with ASO to revise the Workforce Profile for the professional series by using national instead of local Civilian Labor Force data for computing underrepresentation.

In September the Library and Capitol Hill Hospital signed a cooperative agreement to initiate a joint child care program. Under the terms of the agreement, the hospital received Library funds to expand its child care center to make room for up to fifty children of Library staff members. The expanded facility is expected to be ready for occupancy in January 1988.

Four new members were selected in March to serve on the Women's Program Advisory Committee for two-year terms. In addition, two members were reappointed to one-year terms. Membership of the 1987–88 committee represents a cross section of Library staff based on such factors as race, national origin, and age.

In conjunction with Asian/Pacific Heritage Week, the Women's Program Advisory Committee prepared a brochure honoring fifteen outstanding Asian American/Pacific Islander women. This brochure is the third in a series acknowledging women in various areas of American culture and society.

Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints Office

The Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints Office began the fiscal year with 35 informal and 112 formal complaints. During the year, 113 new complaints and 2 reinstatements (both informal) were received, bringing the total handled to 262. Thirty-two informal complaints became formal. By the end of the year 92 informal and 37 formal complaints had been resolved, leaving 26 informal and 107 formal complaints pending. A comparison with statistics for fiscal 1986 shows an increase of 7 percent in new complaints, a decrease of 5.9 percent in matters becoming formal complaints, an increase of 16.3 percent in informal complaints resolved, and a decrease of 14 percent in formal complaints resolved.

Automation Activities

For the last two years the Library has been exploring the possibility of acquiring a digital switch to provide for voice, image, and data communications throughout its three Capitol Hill buildings and with its major clients—the Congress, other libraries, and the scholarly public. By year's end a Library of Congress Integrated Voice/Data Switching System had been

ordered, with delivery scheduled for mid-1988. The premise wiring system design was initiated, and installation of cables containing unshielded twisted wire pairs and fibre optics will begin early in fiscal 1988. The switch, an AT&T System 85, is expected to be operational in its initial configuration in June 1988.

The electric power distribution system in the Madison Building was checked for power fluctuations, which reportedly were responsible for problems with personal computers in parts of the building last year. No flaws were found in the power system. Small power line conditioners will be installed on the personal computers in question.

A Request for Proposal for a faster central processor for the Computer Service Center is being prepared. Expected delivery will be early in fiscal 1989.

An internal ASO study of Management Services administrative systems was conducted to assess the current status of each application and to suggest directions for the future. The study recommended a long-term strategy of moving toward integrated systems, with a primary goal of integrating the human resource systems utilizing the DATACOM database management system from Applied Data Research, Inc. The report also recommended that the Library continue to integrate financial functions utilizing the Financial Accounting and Reporting Systems (FARS) products from Computer Data Systems, Inc. The study has been forwarded for review, with final action pending.

The FARS software has been further enhanced by ASO through the development of a set of Gift and Trust Fund reporting programs that are unique to the Library. These programs provide the Accounting Office with aggregate control of Gift, Trust, and Service Fee funds. At the departmental level, the programs provide fund managers with their specific financial position and results of operations.

A new release of the INTELLECT natural language query system was purchased. This release provides increased flexibility in developing and maintaining the lexicon of terms that can be recognized.

Enhancements continue to be made to COINS, the system which is used to monitor and control the registration and accounting functions related to copyright deposits. A task to bring COINS deposit account functions up to date with newer cash account components has been completed. This includes an upgrade to the COINS record registration numbering process.

Exception Tracking System (ETS), a proposed adjunct to COINS which would monitor many kinds of exceptional cases that may occur during the copyright registration process, will be the next major addition to COINS and will replace an earlier correspondence management subsystem. An upgrade to the COINS record archive process has been completed and is in production.

An online system in support of the jukebox licensing process was implemented. This system provides improved handling of licensing applications and management controls to allow the Licensing Division to better monitor the licensing of approximately 100,000 jukeboxes each year.

The Circulation Control Facility, now slated for initial production operation early in fiscal 1988, is in the final stages of development and testing for the first release. Initial components include the Patron Account Subsystem, Charge Item Subsystem, Checkin-Checkout Subsystem, Collection Tracking Statistics, and online interface between the Circulation Control System and the MUMS cataloging system. The Circulation Control System is being implemented using the DATACOM database and the IDEAL fourth-generation language, and the project is the first to be carried out in a new data administration environment. Project staff have been instrumental in formulating policies, practices, and standards related to database use, data administration, and data sharing.

The Generalized Bibliographies Project continues to work toward automation of the *Handbook of Latin American Studies (HLAS)*, the first of many bibliographies scheduled to come under this project. Initial release is projected for the third quarter of fiscal 1988. Recent activities have included completion of development and testing of the online GENBIB application under

MUMS and analysis and specification of the Association of American Publishers (AAP) standard for electronic manuscripts as the form for manuscript interchange with an external publisher. Use of the AAP standard is expected to achieve greater long-term economies.

The Manuscripts application, a subsystem under the overall MUMS cataloging system umbrella, was placed in production in December. With online input and update, full MARC data validation and editing, and online indexing and retrieval capabilities, the Manuscripts application allows the Manuscript Division to build upon and improve earlier manuscript collection data files.

The PreMARC input and update application, another subsystem under MUMS, has progressed into the final assurance stage. The PreMARC file of some five million older bibliographic records has been available for searching online for several years, but Library staff will now be able to make online corrections to this large file. That will make it much more useful for catalogers, reference librarians, and patrons. Additionally, the entire PreMARC file will be reindexed to ensure consistency of search results with current indexing criteria.

The FETCH function which is nearing production, will allow a user who is searching either MUMS or SCORPIO to directly and automatically request a book from the stacks without having to fill out a call slip. Representing one aspect of the integration of the Book Paging System, the FETCH function is expected to increase the convenience of using the online catalog.

A method of tracking major issues of concern to the 100th Congress was added to the CRS Inquiry Status and Information System (ISIS) in March. This new capability was the first of four releases that will enhance ISIS software with improved online access, operational efficiency, and management reporting. The second release, which was implemented in May, enhanced divisional online access to ISIS and improved remote printing procedures. A third release, which is in the test phase, will further improve division access and data entry and will provide weekly and monthly reports for the new major issues data. The fourth and final release will upgrade database archive functions.

The Legislative Information System (Bill Digest) and the Congressional Record System for the 100th Congress were placed into production in early January. Major enhancements to the Bill Digest System included SCORPIO improvements to the brief and full displays and new access pointers to the browse list.

The second release of JANUS was moved into production. This release provides batch selection, sorting, and printing of records from the Library's bibliographic files as well as the first full implementation of LC filing rules with accommodation for AACR 2 changes.

Direct online distribution of Name Authority records to OCLC began in January through the Linked Systems Project Systems Network Interface (LSP/SNI). OCLC thus joined RLIN in receiving these MARC records through direct telecommunications instead of tape transfer. The information retrieval component of LSP, which is now operational, permits reciprocal searching of the two systems in addition to record transfer. It represents a significant achievement in building a responsive and accurate national authorities system.

Telecommunications system software was updated. Approximately half of the Library's 3270-type terminals (Northern Telecoms, Comterms, and Dataspeed 40s) were converted to the Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM) from the older Basic Telecommunications Access Method (BTAM). Use of the new software results in greatly increased flexibility and reliability in configuring and running the Library's communications network. Conversion to VTAM will be completed in November 1987.

Several other new mainframe software packages were also installed. CICS Playback helps programmers test CICS applications programs by capturing and rerunning test scripts. CICS Windows allows output from more than one CICS application to appear at the same time on a terminal, using a split screen. Two products from Network Systems Corporation, NETEX and BFX, allow high-speed data transfer between IBM mainframes and Data General minicomputers;

these will be used to improve the performance of LC's Linked Systems Project. Finally, the Mathcom Compressor performs data compression, saving as much as 50 percent of the disk space required to store large files.

In October the MUMS Reliability release was successfully installed. It provides protection against incomplete update transactions and increases the integrity of the MUMS databases.

The MUMS portion of the FETCH command, which will give staff members the capability to request items online from MUMS without first signing off MUMS and onto the Book Paging System, was completed and is awaiting assurance testing.

In early January, Release 1.0 of the HELP Command was installed in production SCORPIO. This release functionally replaces the SHOW FILE command, providing improved menu screens on searching instructions. The HELP command can be used at any juncture in the search, including easy return to the search in progress. The release provides user liaison determination of HELP messages to replace the SHOW command. Release 2.0, now in development, will provide user prompts at the top and bottom of the screens and increased tolerance of several of the most frequently occurring keystroke and command errors.

LOCIS Release 1.0 (BOWTIE) entered production in April. The release brings together the retrieval capabilities of the MUMS and SCORPIO systems under a single sign-on.

In June the Optical Disk Interface software was placed into production, together with several of the indexes used to access optical disk data. This release marks the completion of initial efforts to provide production-level support to this new technology in the Library's retrieval systems.

GENERAL MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Buildings Management

On April 30, Rep. Mary Rose Oakar introduced H. R. 2249, a bill to change the title of the Library Police Force and to make the rank structure and pay for Library Police the same as the rank structure and pay for the Capitol Police. The bill, passed by the House on July 21 and by the Senate on September 30, is effective with the first pay period beginning after September 30, 1987, and provides for pay parity with the Capitol Police by the first pay period beginning after September 30, 1990.

Collaboration with the Music Division resulted in an enhanced security system for the Whittall Pavilion. Newly installed closed circuit television surveillance equipment for the Library's most valuable stringed instrument display includes a video cassette recorder which is activated automatically when the instrument case is opened. This system is backed up by electronic alarms for perimeter intrusion detection when the room is not in use, locks and electronic alarms for the instrument case, and electronic alarms for other high-value items on display. This equipment complements previously established administrative measures used to control access to the space.

In April Library management approved contract cleaning of the John Adams Building. It has been proven through the years that cleaning by contract is more cost effective than cleaning by in-house personnel. Specifications for cleaning the Adams Building were included in the bid proposal for the Madison Building so that both buildings will be cleaned by the same contractor.

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), working with scientists, engineers, and other specialists, prepared a protocol for a collaborative study of the sources of health and comfort complaints among occupants of the Madison Building. The protocol was prepared by NIOSH subsequent to a meeting in 1986 between Library management, staff of the Architect of the Capitol, and labor organizations at which all agreed on the need for an objective and comprehensive evaluation of the problem of staff health-related complaints. These complaints date to the initial occupancy of the Madison Building. The study is now stalled for lack of necessary funding.

Financial Management

Funding available for operations of the Library in fiscal 1987 totaled $239,305,000 which included $27,149,000 in available direct appropriations and $12,156,000 in offsetting collections. In addition, the Architect of the Capitol received $6,260,000 for structural and mechanical care of the Library's buildings and grounds. Details of the Library's financial records for the year appear in the appendixes.

Hearings on the Library's 1988 budget requests were held by the House Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations on February 10, 1987, and by the Senate Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations on March 4, 1987. The Library requested appropriations totaling $258,371,000 and the use of $12,994,000 in receipts for the Copyright Office and the Cataloging Distribution Service.

Under Public Law 100–120, approved September 30, 1987, a continuing resolution was enacted to enable the Library to operate at the same level as in fiscal 1987 through November 10, 1987.

Presented along with the fiscal 1988 budget requests was a 1987 supplemental request for an appropriation of $6,631,000 and the use of an additional $29,000 in receipts. Public Law 100–71, approved August 11, 1987, allowed $3,877,000 in new appropriations and the use of $29,000 in receipts.

The new FARS general ledger accounting system was implemented beginning October 1, 1986. Early problems that resulted from understaffing after 1986 Gramm-Rudman-Hollings reductions and unfamiliarity with new coding and formats were overcome, and full timely reporting was available by year's end. Work continues on acquiring a new payables system to overcome chronic problems of timeliness of payments and control and tracking of invoices. Equipment was ordered and procedures drafted to implement Treasury-directed vendor payments by electronic transfer.

The new Federal Employee Retirement System and Thrift Savings Plan were implemented in January, with major changes in the payroll accomplished in a very short time as part of the new, complex system requirements.

Materiel Management and Support

The Procurement and Supply Division's efforts during fiscal 1987 concentrated on plans to revitalize its commitment to service after a period plagued by staff shortages, budgetary constraints, and increased demand for services. The first part of a three-stage plan was implemented with a reorganization of workflow and reassignment of priorities and objectives designed to accommodate the anticipated increase in demand.

Under the division's outreach program, a series of seminars were given for contracting officers' technical representatives in order to provide a well-informed cadre of representatives throughout the Library. As a result, demands on Contracts Section staff for advice and counsel have diminished significantly. The division also redesigned the existing sales office and counter facilities for the Information Office and developed plans for alternative peripheral storage support to anticipate high seasonal demands.

The Department of Defense requested assistance from the Contracts Section for a major systems acquisition to install a local automation model for DOD libraries. In other contracting areas, two international Basic Ordering Agreements were negotiated, and additional similar demands are anticipated for the future. Negotiations for production of cassette machines for the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped reestablished competition in this area and eliminated the sole-source situation that had existed in the past. For the Mass Book Deacidification Project, an additional contract was awarded for chronic and subchronic diethyl zinc toxicity tests.

Expert consultant agreements again rose by almost 20 percent this year. There was some criticism regarding the increased use of these agreements, and changes were initiated during the last quarter of the year that will affect how the expert consultant agreements will be

initiated, approved, and administered during fiscal 1988. Basically, these changes involve more certifications and more detailed justifications, along with a greater emphasis on support documentation and more review time at the management level.

The maintenance contract for Library-owned ADP equipment was expanded, a new service contract was negotiated for ordering books by federal libraries, and a day care agreement was concluded with Capitol Hill Hospital.

Central Administrative Services

Advisory service on records management was provided by the Central Services Division in visits to four congressional offices. Records management evaluations were completed in forty-seven Library offices, and four subject classification outlines were established. A total of 68 cubic feet of reader registration files from the Rare Book Division, 25 cubic feet of records to be added to the Putnam, MacLeish, and Evans Archives, and 39 cubic feet of correspondence files (1901–44) from the Geography and Map Division were transferred to the Manuscript Division for inclusion in the Library of Congress Archives. Various offices in the Library transferred 393 cubic feet of records to the division's storage area. Ten boxes of microfilm were transferred to National Underground Storage in Boyers, Pennsylvania, bringing the total to 1,306 cubic feet of microfilm being stored at this facility. An additional 980 cubic feet of copyright records were transferred to the Washington National Records Center in Suitland, Maryland, bringing the total there to 26,454 cubic feet of records. In accordance with established Records Disposition Authorizations, records totaling 701 cubic feet were destroyed. In the forms management program, 601 forms were processed, including 48 new forms, 131 revised forms and 422 reprints. Another 242 forms were canceled, resulting in savings of $278,796. A contractor was selected and work has commenced on revising the *Library of Congress Correspondence Manual*. A Library-wide survey of memorandum paper formats was conducted, and a standard memorandum paper format is expected to result. Another survey was conducted to determine capabilities of various printers used in conjunction with word processors and microcomputers in offices throughout the Library. The Central Files Unit classified 10,468 documents and filed 8,424 name and 12,395 subject records.

A total of 46,742,122 impressions were processed through the Printing Unit. Of this total, 37,839,777 were printed in-house and 8,902,345 were diverted to the Government Printing Office. A new Davidson 702 Perfecta press was installed in the Printing Unit as a replacement for older equipment. A Brackett Padmaster and a Signode Loop 1000 tying machine were purchased to allow for a more efficient method of padding paper and for a more uniform method of packaging printed material. One Baum folder was modified to allow for folding the *LC Information Bulletin* in half for mailing purposes. This, along with elimination of the wrapper, will result in savings of approximately $30,000 per year in mailing costs. A fourth Compugraphic Powerview 10 composing system was installed in the Composing Unit for the purpose of typesetting handbooks for the Federal Research Division. The Composing Unit produced 2,373 camera-ready pages. The number of subscribers on the computerized mailing list was increased by approximately 9,000 names as the result of new lists being added on behalf of the Preservation Office, American Folklife Center, and Music Division.

The visual information specialist in the Printing and Processing Section produced 3,832 items, and another 2,688 items were processed through the Graphics Unit. These included charts, posters, flyers, covers, brochures, transparencies, illustrations, certificates, office identifications, and other graphic displays.

A total of 819 work orders requesting various types of telephone service were completed. All requirements for telephone service were met by the division's telephone mechanics. Rath Uni-Dialer phones were installed in the Madison building elevators for use in emergency situa-

tions. When a passenger lifts the handset, the Uni-Dialer automatically dials a preprogrammed number in the Elevator Shop and Police Control Center. A Uni-Dialer phone was also installed as part of the security system in the Madison building. When activated, it will ring phones at each police post in the Madison building. Another automatic dialer system was installed in the Madison building garage to assist users by automatically dialing the police when difficulty is experienced in entering or exiting the garage areas. Approval was received from the Frequency Control Board, Federal Communications Commission, for a Library of Congress administrative radio network to alleviate congestion being experienced on the existing radio network. The new network incorporates all non-security traffic and the radio paging system. Two digital recorder/announcers were purchased to replace older equipment used in conjunction with the Library's information numbers. A Panafax UF 6000 facsimile machine was installed in the Communications Unit for the purpose of expanding the Library's capability to communicate with the many areas of the world where similar equipment is in use. A total of 283,688 telephone calls were processed in the Communications Unit, including 4,684 that required special assistance. An additional 4,906 calls were processed through the paging system, and 649 TWX messages were received and 679 sent during the year.

The Postal Services Unit processed 8,109 tubs of incoming mail and 1,295,000 pieces of outgoing mail. A Pitney Bowes 6100 mailing machine was installed in the Postal Services Unit as a replacement for older equipment. The U.S. Postal Service is now offering a new postage rate called "Merchandise Return Service." This special fourth class book rate, which is now being used by the Cataloging in Publication Division, provides labels to libraries and other organizations for the mailing of books to the Library of Congress. By taking advantage of this reduced rate, CIP will save approximately $25,000 per year in postage. The Freight Services Unit processed 57,683 incoming and 10,719 outgoing shipments.

Personnel and Labor Relations

In retrospect, the most newsworthy activity in the Personnel and Labor Relations Office during the year involved implementation of the new Federal Employees Retirement System (FERS) which became effective January 1, 1987. FERS represents the most complex and far-reaching retirement legislation in the federal sector in the more than sixty years that the current Civil Service Retirement System (CSRS) has been in effect. While continuation of the current CSRS is allowed for those it best serves, FERS provides for integration of the federal retirement system with Social Security, supplemented by a Thrift Savings Plan—a concept new to the federal sector. Unlike CSRS, FERS also includes provisions for portability for those leaving the federal sector. Although the Personnel Operations Office has ultimate responsibility for FERS, other staff in the Personnel and Labor Relations Office participated extensively in the overall planning, coordination, and execution of the myriad tasks required in a program of this magnitude. Special announcements giving detailed explanations of the various aspects of FERS and the Thrift Savings Plan were issued, and seminars on both FERS and the Thrift Savings Plan were held. More than forty-five keyworkers from every department were trained and made available to prepare FERS/CSRS comparative computations for staff requesting such assistance, in addition to providing information to help them choose between the two systems.

The Personnel Operations Office was also responsible for establishing an extensive "employment verification system" under the provisions of the new Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 and for establishing and maintaining permanent records for employment authorization on all new hires.

The Recruitment and Placement Office processed 24,543 applications for employment, of which 5,161 were from Library staff, as compared to a total of 13,800 applications processed last fiscal year. A total of 990 vacancy announcements were issued, compared to 536 last year. A total of 280 rating panels rated 4,936 applications.

The Personnel Operations Office processed 784 appointments, as compared to 331 last year. Resignations reached 398, compared to 446. Retirements totaled 70, down from last year's 85.

During the year, special salary rates approved by the Office of Personnel Management were implemented for staff occupying clerical positions in grades GS–2 through GS–7 that require a typing skill of forty words per minute. Approximately four hundred staff members were put into these special rates.

Six reductions-in-force (RIFs) were initiated this year, affecting eleven staff members, five of whom were placed in equal-graded positions and six in lower-graded positions. Two carry-over RIFs from last year affected a total of twelve staff members, all of whom were successfully placed.

In April, eleven candidates were selected to participate in the 1987–88 Intern Program; the program began on September 8, 1987. These eleven candidates were selected from among twenty-five library school candidates and thirty-eight staff members.

In July 1987 the Library and the Congressional Research Employees Association (CREA), after months of negotiating and with the assistance of the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service, successfully completed negotiations on the CREA Master Bargaining Contract.

The Labor Relations Office devoted considerable effort to full-scale preparation for the renegotiation of the American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees (AFSCME) Locals 2910 and 2477 master collective bargaining agreements, which were due to expire on March 1, 1987. However, on March 23, 1987, the Library and both AFSCME Locals mutually agreed to extend the current agreements for an additional period of 18 months, until September 1, 1988, and further agreed to commence bargaining over a new agreement on March 1, 1988.

A series of seminars was offered by the Labor Relations Office to better acquaint managers and supervisors with labor relations in the federal sector.

Seven unfair labor practice charges were filed by Library labor organizations. The Federal Labor Relations Authority approved withdrawal requests by the labor organizations in five cases, and two cases are pending investigation. During the year the Labor Relations Office processed a total of forty-two grievances under contractual negotiated grievance procedures.

Visits from staff and visitors to the health rooms totaled 14,294, a significant increase over last year. The Health Services Office responded to 60 medical emergencies outside of the health room. Inquiries and concerns about the Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) increased dramatically in frequency. The office sponsored an educational forum during November to address Library-wide concerns regarding this illness. Approximately 250 staff members and supervisors participated in this panel discussion. Three notices of work-related illness and 377 notices of work-related injury were filed by Library staff. Of these, 118 injuries involved both loss of time away from work and associated medical costs. Four staff members suffered work-related injuries which resulted in time losses of over 45 days. The Health Services Office also performed 107 eye exams on users of video display terminals, 184 medical examinations, and 43 cancer screenings. A total of 117 counseling sessions were held, in addition to 2 sessions (with 35 participants in each) of Fresh Start, a program that teaches individuals how to quit smoking. Six hundred staff members received inoculations in the annual influenza vaccination program, and 1,548 staff members participated in the six Bloodmobile drives held at the Library this fiscal year. The Health Forums continued on a monthly basis with a total of approximately 1,400 staff members attending. In May the Health Services Office sponsored its fourth annual Wellness Fair, with 23 public and private agencies participating and some 400 staff members attending.

The Personnel Operations Office planned and carried out the annual Health Benefits Fair in October. Representatives from 24 different plans were present to answer questions, and more than 1,000 staff members attended.

In cooperation with the Copyright Office, the Position Classification and Organization Office

began work on the development of single agency position classification standards for the Copyright Technician Series GS–1211.

Reorganizations were processed in five different departments: the Law Library, Congressional Research Service, Management Services, Processing Services, and Research Services. Individual classification actions included 231 new positions established, 23 positions reclassified, 94 positions redescribed, 32 canceled, 115 amended, and 6 reconsiderations. In addition, 418 promotion plan recommendations were reviewed.

The Recruitment and Placement Office administers the Target Series Program, which is part of the Library's overall affirmative action efforts. Positions posted under this program are in those series for which it has been determined that there is underrepresentation. These postings are limited to staff members. Four target series positions in the Computer Specialist Series GS–334 and the Copyright Specialist Series GS–1210 were posted this year. Under the Extended Posting program, which is also an affirmative action effort that promotes extensive recruitment, 381 vacancies in 21 different series were posted for a minimum of 30 calendar days. In other specialized programs administered by the Recruitment and Placement Office, 14 staff members completed the Administrative Detail Program, 2 selections were made under the American Folklife Internship Program, approximately 50 personnel actions were approved under the Graduate Cooperative Education Program, the Federal Research Division Foreign Area Associates Program was approved and is being implemented and, as part of the Selective Placement Employment Program, procedures were developed to accommodate the blind and deaf in the clerical employment test, including guidelines on waiving the test. Counseling sessions were conducted for 51 handicapped applicants, with 29 follow-up sessions.

During the year, the Library announced 303 part-time vacancies on 59 separate announcements, primarily in the nonprofessional series. In addition, 24 staff members requested and were converted to part-time permanent employment.

This year's observation of National Hispanic Heritage Week, September 13–19, highlighted aspects of Hispanic performing and graphic arts – with performances of Puerto Rican dance and Andean music, displays of Puerto Rican art posters, and a talk by Martha Istomin, the artistic director of the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts. The Hispanic Program coordinator participated in the second annual Hispanic Women's Conference (entitled "The Emerging Hispanic Working Woman"), made recruitment trips to several universities and colleges, and spent considerable time on the development of extensive networking with local and national schools and organizations.

A reorganization involving the Health Services and Staff Relations offices assigned to the latter responsibility for administration and coordination of the Library's Employee Assistance Program (EAP), effective August 12, 1987. As a part of this program, the Staff Relations Office conducted 3,311 counseling sessions, either in person or by telephone, concerning referral, assessment, and follow-up of EAP cases. The Health Services Office reports 548 counseling sessions under this program. Four sessions of the EAP supervisory training course were also conducted.

Under the Incentive Awards Program, 552 awards were presented, compared to 483 last year. Separate recognition ceremonies were held to honor 276 individuals who received quality increases.

The third annual Handicapped Awareness Program, held in November, featured David W. Hartman, a blind psychiatrist, as the main speaker. A pilot course entitled "Windmills – Attitudinal Awareness Training," developed in cooperation with the Staff Training and Development Office, was taught by the Handicapped Program coordinator and will become mandatory for all supervisors. The coordinator also taught two basic manual communication courses which were attended by 22 staff members. A total of 1,685 contacts were made regarding handicapped individuals, compared to 714 last year.

The Staff Training and Development Office conducted or coordinated 128 courses with a

total of 1,890 participants. The "Fundamentals of Library Supervision," course was completely revised, using the McGraw-Hill Supervision Series Program, and was extended from 32 to 40 hours. Fifty-seven staff members attended the seven sessions of the course "Contract Officers Technical Representative Training," which was designed by the Procurement and Supply Division and offered for the first time. In February the office assumed responsibility for providing Library staff with basic microcomputer training. A plan was developed for a microcomputer training laboratory, equipment was purchased, and an introductory in-house course developed. A program entitled "Supervisory Forums" was initiated to provide training, in a seminar setting, covering a variety of subjects of interest to supervisors. The first session, "Managing Office Ergonomics," was well received.

Twenty-five appeals filed with the Office of Counsel for Personnel were disposed of, sixteen through trial, two through settlement, one through dismissal, six through withdrawal by the appellants, and one through transferral to Federal Court. Thirteen adverse action cases were pending in this office at the beginning of fiscal 1987, and forty new cases were received during the year. Dispositions made in these cases were: three removals, four suspensions, one reprimand, one resignation, one retirement, one dismissal, and one six-month resolution agreement. One is still pending. Of the cases received during the year, twenty-one were pending at year's end and nineteen were disposed of, with seven removals, three suspensions, one transfer/demotion, one reassignment, three written reprimands, two resignations, and two cancellations. In addition, seven employees were separated during the qualifying period and seven temporary appointments were terminated for disciplinary reasons. One adverse action was proposed by the chief of the office as the result of eleven administrative inquiries into possible offenses against the Library. Seven enforced-leave cases were processed, resulting in four adverse actions and one disqualification. During the year the legal staff was involved in settlement efforts in twenty-two cases (sixteen equal opportunity, five adverse action, and one mixed).

Photoduplication Service

In fiscal 1987 the Photoduplication Service added 9,304 reels to the master microform negative vault, which now contains 339,419 reels of film and 124,545 fiche. Significant collections added this year include the papers of Clara Barton (123 reels) from the Manuscript Division and the 3,682-fiche set of Austria-Hungary Maps (1:75,000) which were filmed on the 105-mm cartographic camera. Also added were 227 reels of post-1970 Latin American official gazettes from twelve different countries.

Both the "regular" (microfilm and electrostatic) and photographic price lists were revised in fiscal 1987. Basic fees remained the same but minor changes were made for ease in calculating estimated costs and for greater clarity.

Copying activity increased on both the coin-operated office copiers and the microfilm reader/printers during the year. Three new Sharp copiers were purchased for public use and the last Copico in service was surplused. The number of copiers now available for the public is thirty-four, two more than last year. A Standard Change-Maker capable of accepting five dollar bills was purchased and installed in the Main Reading Room area. At the end of the year plans were being solidified to transfer copying equipment to the Adams Building in anticipation of the closing of the Main Reading Room in December.

The service continued to make progress on filming titles for the British Library under the auspices of the American Trust for the British Library.

2

National Programs

AMERICAN FOLKLIFE CENTER

In fiscal 1987 the American Folklife Center completed follow-up on the Pinelands Folklife Project, started the Lowell Folklife Project, produced a full schedule of indoor and outdoor events, and brought out *Folklife Annual 1986* and the Pinelands Project final report.

The Pinelands Project, which began in 1983, yielded many post-project products. *One Space, Many Places: Folklife and Land Use in New Jersey's Pinelands National Reserve*, the final report for the project, was published in December. In April the exhibit "New Jersey Pinelands: Tradition and Environment" opened at the New Jersey State Museum, and *Pinelands Folklife*, an accompanying book/catalog, was published by Rutgers University Press. A videotape, "Pinelands Sketches," was produced and aired in New Jersey, and a special issue of *New Jersey Folklife* presented essays by Pinelands Project researchers and an introduction by folklife specialist Mary Hufford. The project's final products have had a major impact in New Jersey and are already stirring national interest among cultural specialists, preservationists, and planners.

Staff of the Federal Cylinder Project continued their cataloging activities and increased their dissemination efforts. *Northwest Coast—Arctic/Great Basin—Plateau*, volume 3 of *The Federal Cylinder Project: A Guide to Field Cylinder Collections in Federal Agencies*, is scheduled for publication in fiscal 1988.

The Lowell Folklife Project began officially on June 22 with ceremonies in Lowell, Massachusetts, attended by Rep. Chester D. Atkins (whose district includes Lowell), Alan Jabbour, center board member Jeanne Guillemin, project coordinator Peter Bartis, and field coordinator Douglas DeNatale. The project will document the life and traditions of the people of Lowell, particularly the ethnic and neighborhood cultures within the city. It is a collaborative effort involving the Folklife Center and the Lowell Historic Preservation Commission, with additional support from the Massachusetts Council on the Arts and Humanities.

Folklife specialist Carl Fleischhauer was a member of a task force chaired by Assistant Librarian for National Programs Ruth Ann Stewart planning an optical disk approach to the Margaret Mead Collection. In addition to improving access to and preservation of the ethnographic portions of the Mead Collection, the project is to build upon the experiences of the Optical Disk Pilot Program to advance the application of this technology within the Library. Planning is expected to be completed in 1988.

A full schedule of public programs this year began on November 17 with a workshop-demonstration entitled "American Fiddling Styles." Alan Jabbour introduced and moderated the well-attended session, which featured Brendan Mulvihill, an exponent of the Irish style of fiddling, and Joe Meadows, an oldtime and bluegrass fiddler from West Virginia. Each participant discussed and demonstrated the art of fiddling from his particular perspective.

On December 11 University of Pennsylvania professor of folklore and folklife Don Yoder lectured on *Fraktur* as an American phenomenon. Yoder traced and illustrated with slides the blossoming of the calligraphic art form in Pennsylvania. Brought to this country in the middle of the eighteenth century by immigrants from Switzerland and the Rhine Valley, "fraktur art flowered in part to fill the relative artistic vacuum existing in the everyday world of the Pennsylvania Dutch farmer," according to Yoder.

Harold Dejan's Olympia Brass Band performed to a full house in the Coolidge Auditorium on February 17, in the first event sponsored by the Folklife Center to commemorate Black History Month at the Library of Congress.

The center's 1987 Outdoor Concert Series got under way on April 23 with Hobbs and Partners playing bluegrass on the Neptune Plaza. Arnold Hobbs and the members of the "house band" at Hobbs's Partners 2 club in Centreville, Virginia, played a mix of traditional and original material.

Music and dance from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, were featured on May 21, performed by fiddler Jerry Holland, guitarist and fiddler David MacIsaac, and pianist and stepdancer Hilda Chiasson. The music and dancing were examples of the preservation of distinctive traditions in Cape Breton's instrumental music.

The June concert presented Afghan and Iranian traditional music. Rahmatollah Shabtaie performed Iranian music on the *tar*, followed by an Afghan ensemble consisting of Mohammed Arif on *tabla*, Mohammed Quaraishi on *rebab*, *dotar*, and vocals, Mohammed Roya on *rebab* and *dotar*, Attulah Siddique on vocals, and Ahmed Tahir on harmonium and vocals. Washington's own Trinidad and Tobago Steel Band performed on July 17.

The American Folklife Center published *American Folk Music and Folklife Recordings 1985: A Selected List* in November, and *American Folk Music and Folklife Recordings 1986: A Selected List* in August. Published annually since 1983, the list continues to reach a wide readership—several thousand copies are distributed. The selections are made by a panel composed of distinguished folklorists and ethnomusicologists who meet at the Library to review over a hundred recordings that the project coordinator has previously screened. The center also brought out two reference aids, "Publishers in North America of Books and Monographs with Folklore, Ethnomusicology, and Folk Music Series or Catalogs" and "South Asian Recordings in the Archive of Folk Culture."

Major advances in automation this year yielded enhanced reference services and improved efficiency in archival and office procedures. Archivist Marsha Maguire coordinated the effort to create a local database and printed shelflist, dictionary, and Archive of Folk Culture subject headings catalogs of all books in the reading room. The process began with a survey and weeding of the reading room shelves and proceeded with a search of the Library's mainframe computer to locate relevant bibliographic records and store them on a mainframe-base tape. A printed catalog was generated from the tape, after which bibliographic records were downloaded to an archive microcomputer and loaded into a local database. Once completed, the database and catalogs allowed for reshelving of books and periodicals according to shelflist order. Staff and volunteers also created a local database and printed list of all subject, manuscript/microform, and collection file headings in the archive.

The center this year received a recorded collection of 118 hours of American English dialect samples from the Center for Applied Linguistics (CAL). Representatives of CAL presented these important spoken word materials at a November 12 ceremony attended by Alan Jabbour, Exchange and Gift Division chief Peter Bridge, and Ruth Ann Stewart. The collection will be of interest to linguists, folklorists, theatrical performers, oral historians, and students of American culture.

On December 30 the Library of Congress acquired a gift from Mrs. Margaret Fahnestock Lewis of the Fahnestock South Seas Collection of manuscript materials, 5 cases of recording equipment, and 116 16-inch discs recorded in 1940 on the Second Fahnestock South Seas Expedition. The discs document a number of Pacific Island cultures and constitute a vital ethnomusicological and anthropological resource.

CHILDREN'S LITERATURE CENTER

The Children's Literature Center initiated a new event this year with its celebration of International Children's Book Day. An evening program open to the public featured the Danish children's book illustrator Erik Blegvad, who presented a slide-lecture, "Hans Christian Andersen from an Artist's Viewpoint." The program, including a reception and a screening of the film classic *Hans Christian Andersen* with the late Danny Kaye, was funded by a grant to the Children's

Literature Center from the Ezra Keats Foundation. Center staff also organized a symposium on Japanese children's books, held a joint celebration with a local television station, and, with the Center for the Book, initiated plans for a 1989 national Year of the Young Reader drive.

More than 150 authors, editors, reviewers, and children's literature and science specialists attended the center's third annual Children's Book Week Symposium, "Children, Science, and Books." Speakers and panelists included well-known children's authors, educators, and broadcasters who specialize in science-related topics. The programs explored a variety of questions, such as how children become aware of science, the roles that books and other media play in this process, the types of science materials currently available for children, and what materials might be needed in the future.

A cooperative program between the center and television station WETA/26 explored the various forms and interpretations of children's books. It was broadcast on the evening of September 21, marking the station's second decade of educational broadcasting.

Work continued on a number of publications. The center published its annual selective bibliography, *Books for Children*. Sybille Jagusch edited two issues of the newsletter of the Section of Children's Libraries of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions, *IFLA – SCL News*, which is circulated to approximately two hundred organizations in forty-five countries.

The center's reference services reached a wide variety of individuals and organizations. Center staff assisted the curator of the exhibition "Childhood Choices: American Pastimes and Everyday Fantasies, 1900–1950." Reference work was also performed for Members of Congress, government organizations such as the United States Information Agency and Voice of America, academic institutions, news organizations, and nonprofit groups, especially those concerned with children's reading, such as Reading Is Fundamental. Individual researchers from all over the globe phoned, wrote, or visited the center.

The center's two professional staff members, in their roles as recommending officers for children's literature, contributed to the Library's development of children's collections. The center's staff began discussions with the Collections Development Office on ways to select and preserve the Library's large children's book collections in English as well as non-English languages, in book and nonbook formats. The chief recommended an evaluation of all children's materials, many of which are in poor condition.

Children's Literature Center staff assisted a variety of organizations working with children's literature. At the request of Mrs. Suzanne Mubarak, Egypt's First Lady, Sybille Jagusch worked as a consultant to establish a National Children's Literature Center in that country. She also attended the IFLA Conference in Brighton, England, where she concluded her term as secretary of the Section for Children's Libraries and was elected chairman of the Roundtable for Children's Literature Documentation Centres.

As a member of the American Library Association-Association for Library Service to Children, Ms. Jagusch served on the National Planning Committee for Special Collections of Children's Literature and was nominated for the 1988 Caldecott Awards Committee that selects winners of the award for children's book illustration.

The center's reference specialist, Margaret Coughlan, served on the Children's Book Selection Committee of the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. She attended the San Francisco Conference of the American Library Association and served on the Hans Christian Andersen Selection Committee for the U.S. Section of the International Board on Books for Young People.

EDUCATIONAL LIAISON OFFICE

The Crown Prince of Spain, the President of the Republic of Chad, and the wife of the Prime Minister of Sweden headed a long list of distinguished visitors who paid official calls on the Library of Congress during this past fiscal year.

The 4,460 officials visiting the Library also included His Holiness the Drikung Rinpoche of Tibet; the Foreign Minister of Greece; the Ambassadors of Israel, Pakistan, the Federal Republic of Germany, Switzerland, Nigeria, New Zealand, the USSR, and Brazil; and members of the parliaments of thirty-four countries, including China, Japan, Korea, and Thailand. Actor Bob Newhart, actress Abby Lane, and the Chief Justice of the United States and Mrs. Rehnquist came for special tours of the national library, along with a host of other Americans from all walks of life.

Among the visiting librarians were the directors of the national libraries of many countries, including Japan, Hungary, Saudi Arabia, China, and Guatemala. The United States Information Agency's thirty-day special program on American libraries for distinguished foreign library professionals began with two full days of orientation at the Library of Congress. Students of library science came for similar overviews from many schools, including Atlanta University, Kent State University, Queen's College, Drexel University, and the University of North Carolina.

The swearing in of James H. Billington as the thirteenth Librarian of Congress led the list of well over a hundred special events coordinated in the last year. Other special events included the farewell reception for the retiring Librarian, the Great Hall dinner to observe the bicentennial of the U.S. Constitution with the acquisition of the Crèvecoeur Manuscripts, and the Madison Memorial Hall dinner celebrating the gift to the Library of one of the original thirteen "calls" to the Constitutional Convention, given by Mr. and Mrs. William Randolph Hearst, Jr. First Lady Nancy Reagan attended the opening reception of the 44th Annual White House News Photographers Association exhibition. The Library joined the Wheatland Foundation in hosting the first Conference on World Literature, which opened with dinner in the Great Hall.

The Tour Office conducted a total of 2,183 regular and special tours for 58,086 visitors, including many congressional constituents. Tour assistants tallied almost half a million visitors to the Main Reading Room gallery over a period of six months.

Brian N. Willson, the only tour coordinator the Library has had since the job was created in 1965, retired from the Library on July 10. At his retirement party, it was observed that Mr. Willson personally escorted well over a million people through the Library's halls during his twenty-two years of service.

EXHIBITS OFFICE

The Exhibits Office presented eleven major exhibitions and six special exhibitions this year, ranging from photos of current events to a retrospective look at Russia before the Revolution, from gifts to the Library fifty years ago to gifts currently being received.

Holding the nation's most extensive collection of the Founding Fathers' documents, the Library produced, for the celebration of the bicentennial of the Constitution, the exhibition "The American Solution: Origins of the United States Constitution." Included were original personal letters of Madison, Jefferson, and Washington, some in code; James Madison's own journal of the Constitutional Convention replete with his personal political observations; and some priceless portraits on special loan to the Library. To further honor this important anniversary, the office displayed a series of special exhibits in the Jefferson Building.

On the lighter side, "Childhood Choices" provided a glimpse of childhood pastimes typical of the first half of the twentieth century. Soap-box derby cars, comics, toys, old radio shows, costumes, a specially constructed tree complete with treehouse, and, of course, hundreds of books, were among the more than six hundred artifacts representing childhood pastimes.

Two other exhibitions displayed photographic views of different times: The White House News Photographers 44th Annual Exhibition illustrated worldwide current events, using state-of-the-art photographic techniques and equipment. "The Empire That Was Russia" featured never-before-exhibited color photographs of Imperial Russia from 1909 to 1915, made by the Russian

photographer and inventor Sergei Prokudin-Gorsky, who devised the camera to record the images and the projector to recreate the images in color.

Several exhibits attested to the growth of the Library's collections and commemorated the fiftieth anniversary of gifts by two of the Library's benefactors, Gertrude Clarke Whittall and Archer M. Huntington. Seventeen prints of William Meyerowitz were exhibited, nine from the Library's collections and eight a recent gift from his widow, Theresa Bernstein Meyerowitz.

The final exhibit for fiscal 87, "Blest Be the Art That Can Immortalise" is perhaps one of the best examples of the immensity and diversity of the Library's collections. Easily viewed and informative, this exhibition presents hundreds of portraits in a variety of formats—photos, sculptures, toys, cartoons, and sketches from collections throughout the Library.

In October 1986 the exhibits officer traveled to Varna and Sofia, Bulgaria, to work with Bulgarian officials in planning a major exhibition on contemporary Bulgarian prints and artists.

A complete listing of exhibitions for fiscal 1987 appears in Appendix 12.

FEDERAL LIBRARY AND INFORMATION CENTER COMMITTEE

Fiscal 1987 was a landmark year for the Federal Library and Information Center Committee (FLICC), which deals in library and information resources for, and by, the more than twenty-five hundred libraries and information centers in the federal sector as well as the nation at large. The year saw vigorous activity on four fronts—policy issues, educational programs, technological initiatives, and contractual activities.

Its operating network, the Federal Library and Information Network (FEDLINK), America's largest library network and the only one operating nationwide, continued a pattern of unabated gains. Membership increased by one-fifth, contract services doubled, and members' service dollars rose to approximately $50 million, a one-fourth increase over the previous year. In addition to members in each of the fifty states, the network gained members from the U.S. Army and Air Force in Europe during fiscal 1987.

A Policy Working Group was formed in 1987 to assist FLICC in adopting a proactive stand on major library and information issues, encouraging policy-making organizations such as the Office of Management and Budget and others to seek FLICC's advice before promulgating new information directives.

The Education Working Group initiated, coordinated, or otherwise supported a number of educational opportunities in 1987. The fourth annual Forum on Federal Information Policies, held February 25, featured Sen. Albert Gore, Jr., as keynote speaker. Over 140 library and information center managers and others interested in information policies heard leaders in academe and in the public and private sectors articulate concerns regarding a perceived shift in government information policy, e.g., a cutback on the availability of federal data and publications and the limiting of such information to formats that are difficult to use.

Other programs sponsored by FLICC included: "A–76 Revised," a meeting that focused on the contracting-out of federal functions, a top concern for many in the federal library and information center sector, and a seminar on Managing Budget Cutbacks at which attendees heard how the federal library and information center community has managed in the face of Gramm-Rudman-Hollings legislation and were given some idea of what the future holds through 1991, initially the target date for a balanced budget.

Education seminars sponsored by FLICC in conjunction with other information groups in the public and private sectors or hosted by FLICC included: Federal Librarian Update Seminars, sponsored by FLICC in cooperation with the United States Department of Agriculture Graduate School at the beginning of fiscal 1987; an Information Technology Update Meeting, cosponsored by the Washington, D.C., chapter of the Special Libraries Association, at which attendees evinced interest in having FLICC assist

with cooperative programs in Compact Disk Read-Only Memory (CD-ROM), expert systems, videodisk, and other technologies at the cutting edge of the information revolution; and a Laser Disk Systems in Libraries Institute with presentations by users of CD-ROM products and demonstrations by national vendors.

FLICC also cosponsored a Northwest Regional Workshop (with the Bibliographic Center for Research and OCLC's Pacific Network Office, held in Seattle; the FLICC/FEDLINK Mid-Atlantic Regional Library Workshop on Accessing Federal Databases, held at USDA's Eastern Regional Research Center in Philadelphia; and a Northwest Regional Workshop on Accessing Federal Databases, held in Seattle in cooperation with the University of Washington's Graduate School of Library and Information Science.

Federal libraries and information centers have turned to automation to increase productivity and competitiveness during this period of shrinking federal budgets. Ongoing vendor contract discussions held by FLICC/FEDLINK seek the most attractive terms for federal libraries and information centers in all areas of functional and services support. This fiscal year 116 contracts were signed with vendors for products and services. The General Services Administration (GSA) has given FEDLINK authorization to contract for CD-ROM products on behalf of the government.

In line with *The Federal Library and Information Center Committee: A Planning Study*, the FLICC Executive Advisory Committee has created two new working groups—a Policy Working Group and a Membership and Governance Working Group. The latter will consider enlarging the FLICC membership to make it more representative of the federal library and information center community. Membership in the committee is currently limited to forty predesignated representatives.

An ad-hoc working group has been formed in response to complaints by FEDLINK members that federal libraries have encountered serious problems with the Government Printing Office binding contract. The working group has met with GPO and will continue to function until all bindery-related problems are resolved.

Forty federal librarians and information specialists have signed on as members of the FLICC task force for the second White House Conference for Library and Information Services (WHCLIS II), electing officers and selecting agenda items of concern to the federal information sector. WHCLIS II was tentatively scheduled for 1989 but may have to be delayed pending passage of the enabling legislation.

Federal Library and Information Network (FEDLINK)

FEDLINK is a network organization of cooperating libraries and information centers that offers any federal agency the opportunity to enhance the information resources available to meet the requirements of its personnel. Through FLICC/FEDLINK, federal agencies have cost-effective access to a number of automated services for online research, online cataloging and interlibrary loan, and automated acquisitions and serials control.

During fiscal 1987 FEDLINK participation grew to 1,200 agency libraries, information centers, and offices cooperating in the use of 116 contractual services that resulted in 2,778 interagency agreements for approximately $50 million of service. Of the 2,778 agreements, 1,889 were renewals and 889 were new. These figures represent increases of approximately 28 percent in the number of interagency agreements.

FEDLINK provides an ever-increasing array of services to its members, including a book ordering service, CD-ROM products and services, document delivery, electronic mail, electronic print setting, gateway services, minicomputer integrated library systems, private files, retrospective conversion services, serials subscription services, and tape processing services.

Serial subscription services, available from two national vendors—EBSCO Industries and the FAXON Company—generated the most interest from the federal constituency in fiscal 1987, as shown by service dollars expended by

FEDLINK libraries and information centers. Over 230 federal libraries used the contracts to obtain serials subscriptions, having transferred over $12.5 million to the Library of Congress for that service.

Contracts were awarded to the Ambassador Book Service, the American Overseas Book Company, Baker & Taylor, and E.B.S. Inc. Book Service in August to provide a parallel book-ordering capability for FEDLINK members. It is expected that this will prove to be a popular option as well.

The FLICC/FEDLINK Microcomputer Applications Program produced results in three primary areas this year. First, four publications were created for distribution to the membership: an inventory of FLICC/FEDLINK software, a list of the known recipients of "shareware" for reference purposes, a *Catalog of Microcomputer Library Software*, and *Cumulative Recommended Microcomputer Reading*.

The second area was the continued growth and expansion of the Automated Library Information Exchange (ALIX), the FEDLINK electronic board, which is averaging sixteen calls per day at an average of ten minutes per call, thus providing three hours of information service per day.

Finally, biweekly workshops on library-related microcomputer software were introduced. Twelve sessions have been held on acquisitions, cataloging, circulation, and serials control. Staff also participated in the Federal Interagency Field Librarians (FIFL) Workshop, which provided an update on microcomputer technology.

INFORMATION OFFICE

The Information Office worked with the Librarian, the Assistant Librarian for National Programs, and other Library officials to plan and implement communications programs, taking into account the goals and policies of the institution. The office served as the voice of the Library, answering hundreds of questions each week from the news media and the public. It also functioned as a central clearinghouse for information going out to the public from all divisions of the Library and counseled Library staff on public relations.

The 1987 bicentennial anniversary of the Constitution was an important event for the Library, and the Information Office worked to publicize the exhibition that was the keystone in the Library's observance. The office conducted planning with representatives of the Bicentennial Commission and with filmmakers, the Research Services department, the Congressional Research Service, and the Exhibits Office, in addition to holding an early press briefing. The office provided background data and photographs of items from the Library's exhibition "The American Solution: The Origins of the United States Constitution," prepared news releases, and produced posters and brochures for distribution in the Washington metropolitan area.

The Library received coverage in a variety of media, serving as a resource for *Life* magazine, the *National Geographic* film service, newspaper and radio wire services, and hundreds of newspapers across the nation.

The office arranged for a group of editorial writers from more than thirty newspapers to view the Library's Constitution documents and participate in a briefing by constitutional historian James Hutson of the Library's Manuscript Division. Reporters and camera crews from other countries also told the story of the U.S. Constitution as found in the Library's collections, with staff of the office supervising their visits to the Library, setting up appointments, and providing other guidance.

One of the popular programs during the Constitution celebration was the Library's "Town Crier," Leo Anderson of the Descriptive Cataloging Division. Authentically dressed, Mr. Anderson enthusiastically presented what would have been the news of the day in 1787, once a week from May 14 to September 17, on the steps of the Jefferson Building and in front of the Madison Building. The Information Office wrote some twenty scripts for him to present at the Library, at the nationally televised "Celebra-

tion of Citizenship" at the U.S. Capitol, and at Independence Hall in Philadelphia.

Many more members of the press than usual sought interviews with Dr. Boorstin following his announcement that he would step down as Librarian of Congress. Stories appeared in all major newspapers outlining his accomplishments, his plans for the future, and his role as Librarian of Congress Emeritus. Speculation as to the President's choice for Dr. Boorstin's successor was of continuing press interest. The appointment of Dr. Billington made the front page of the *New York Times* and was carried in every other major newspaper, on radio and television, and by the wire services.

All of the Information Office staff assisted in press arrangements for Dr. Billington's swearing-in ceremony and associated events on September 14. Staff tried to capture as much of the day as possible with still cameras and video and audiotape recorders as a record for the office's press files and for the Library's historical archives.

The videotaped "Tour of the Library of Congress," produced by Matrix Media on the initiative of the Information Office and released in October 1986, received favorable reviews and was selected by the Book-of-the-Month Club for distribution. The tour tape was produced for sale to visitors to the Library and features a backstage tour of the Library with close-ups of some of the Library's treasures. The March issue of *Choice* magazine called the film "a fine production, both in content and technical aspects, that deserves to be seen by as many people as possible," while the April *Wilson Library Bulletin* called it "technically extremely well produced" and "a splendid encouragement to visiting the Library of Congress." Word came in September that the production had won a top prize for the year from the National Association of Government Communicators.

"American Treasury," the series of sixty-second programs produced in cooperation with the Library and carried each day on CBS network television, completed its second year with some six million daily viewers. A third series, with segments based primarily on the literary resources of the Library, went into production. Broadcasts of the Library's concerts by WGMS Radio provided an opportunity for the Information Office to produce interviews of Library staff members during the fifteen-minute intermission periods.

Considerable advance planning has been required in connection with the Library's renovation. The Information Office has worked with Research Services, the Library Environment Resources Office, and the staff of the Architect of the Capitol to produce flier-posters, space ads for magazines and journals, a brochure, a wall poster to tell visitors about changes in progress behind the various barriers, and a series of news releases.

The Library of Congress Information Volunteers, who began serving at desks in the Madison and Jefferson buildings in 1985, completed 1,856 hours of service in fiscal 1987, answering 51,988 questions from the public. Drawn from among LC retirees, the volunteers now number about twenty-five. They received special certificates of service from Deputy Librarian William J. Welsh this year at the Christmas luncheon for retirees.

In its role of publicizing events at the Library, the Information Office alerted the press to the Wheatland Conference, the first in a series of four conferences on literature of the world to be held in various countries. The sessions were given coverage by the *New York Times*, the *Washington Post*, the *Boston Globe*, and other newspapers and magazines from the United States and abroad. Sessions were also taped by the Voice of America for overseas broadcast.

During fiscal 1987 the Information Office logged in 3,634 calls from press representatives, in addition to those from other callers; wrote 188 press releases; completed 152 questionnaires addressed to the Library; and routed 13,531 clippings to Library offices, in addition to reviewing correspondence and manuscripts. Counter sales at the shop in the Jefferson Building totaled $280,359 and mail-order sales from the gift catalog totaled $104,890.

NATIONAL LIBRARY SERVICE FOR THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

After years of research, development, and consumer testing, the National Library Service for

the Blind and Physically Handicapped began producing a new *easy* cassette machine designed for readers who have difficulty operating NLS/BPH's regular cassette players. The easy machine has only two main controls—a sliding switch that starts the machine and controls the volume and a review switch that permits backing up. The machine automatically starts play at the beginning of a cassette and changes tracks, playing through all four tracks automatically—a new feature in NLS/BPH machines. Readers remove the cassette by sliding open a door and depressing the cassette. Somewhat smaller than the standard player, the easy cassette machine is scheduled for a staged production run of forty thousand units.

The need to focus on services to children was highlighted in the 1985 publication *R Is for Reading*, an NLS/BPH-sponsored informal survey. The author, Leslie Eldridge, gathered ideas from interviews with mothers, teachers, reading specialists, counselors, and—most importantly—children themselves. In response to the concerns raised in her book, NLS/BPH established a Children's Services Committee. This committee developed a long-range plan of action, with recommendations for narrating children's books, and drafted a sheet of tips for including blind children in preschool story hours in public libraries. The plan calls for a four-step approach toward better services for younger readers: (1) Determine what is currently being done, gathering statistics on juvenile readership and lists of libraries providing specific services to children. (2) Improve the services and increase the use of materials now available through the NLS/BPH program. (3) Research patterns of reading and trends in education for blind children. (4) Consider an outside study to make specific recommendations.

A second NLS/BPH outreach project involves an effort to reach and enroll more senior citizens in the Talking-Book Program. During the year network librarians were provided with videotapes, handbooks, manuals, and brochures on service to seniors. These materials had been produced in 1986 as part of a project scheduled for implementation over several years.

NLS/BPH encouraged librarians to work with local individuals and seniors' groups to get out information about the program, and the staff provided information to several national seniors' organizations. By year's end fifteen network libraries had reported success with the new materials, and other libraries were gearing up to use these NLS/BPH products in the fall of 1987.

As another part of the seniors outreach project, NLS/BPH began developing a multiyear mass media public service campaign directed toward older Americans and their families and friends.

Contractors completed scripts for television and radio public service announcements, newspaper and magazine public service advertising designs, poster designs, and billboard and transit designs. NLS/BPH will test-market the products in six locations in 1988, with a national campaign scheduled for 1989 and following years.

Two new publications significantly enhanced NLS/BPH's library. The first is a 105-volume press-braille edition of Bartlett's *Familiar Quotations*. The reference work was a joint project of the Leonard R. Stachura estate, which provided funds for the creation of the braille masters; the publisher of Bartlett's, which gave permission for the sale of copies to blind readers; the National Federation of the Blind, which is handling sales; and NLS/BPH, which monitored production and is providing braille-lending libraries in its service network with reference copies of the publication. A second new publication is *Birding: An Introduction to Ornithological Delights for Blind and Physically Handicapped Individuals*, the first of a projected series of leisure activity booklets.

The automation staff assisted other NLS/BPH staff in testing and developing programs to automate their work and helped network libraries with computer-based communication and circulation. The staff initiated and monitored pilot testing of the NLS/BPH automated data network, NLSNET, which provided electronic communication of data files and messages using microcomputer workstations and a public telecommunications network. It will be used by NLS/BPH, its major contractors, and up to two hundred cooperating agencies.

Pilot tests were conducted at representative sites, including five regional libraries, three NLS/BPH sections, and two NLS/BPH contractors. The automated interface between NLSNET and the Comprehensive Mailing List System (CMLS) was also tested. Following successful testing, the NLS/BPH Network Division and an advisory committee of network librarians developed priorities for installing NLSNET in the remaining network regional libraries. Installations began in the fall of 1987 and should be completed in about one year. The automation staff also helped improve the speed and accuracy of information processing by CMLS.

To provide more flexible reporting capabilities and improved transaction logging for smaller cooperating libraries, NLS/BPH released an enhanced version of the microcomputer-based Reader Enrollment and Delivery System (READS).

In addition, staff designed and tested two new systems to provide for more efficient processing of books and magazines produced for the program.

During the year, NLS/BPH assisted twenty-six libraries in planning and implementing new automated systems. These included eight network libraries that installed READS and eighteen regional libraries planning for automated systems next year. Staff provided telephone assistance to libraries in forty-five states, visited nine network libraries, and made presentations at three of the four regional conferences of cooperating librarians. They also monitored work performed under five major systems development contracts and provided assistance for four other contracts for systems operations.

Besides handling production of regular NLS/BPH publications—bibliographies, magazines, reference materials, and catalogs—the Publications and Media Section helped create new outreach materials and prepared a reader survey to be used in planning.

Staff coordinated the development and production of a six-language, multicolor booklet promoting the four-track system of recording technology used by the United States and several other countries. The booklet, published in large print with an audio version on flexible disc and information in braille, was mailed to organizations internationally and became part of a coordinated exhibit for the Fifty-third Council and General Conference of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA) held in Brighton, England. The section coordinated arrangements for a reception honoring the tenth anniversary of IFLA's Section of Libraries for the Blind during the conference. More than 150 guests from around the world heard presentations from the event's sponsors, the American Foundation for the Blind, NLS/BPH, and Telex Communications, Inc.

In response to a 1986 recommendation from the Ad Hoc Publications Advisory Committee, the section developed surveys for patrons subscribing to *Talking Book Topics* and *Braille Book Review*. The committee and NLS/BPH staff will use the results, which include a separate survey for each edition (large print, braille, and disc), to plan improvements for both publications.

As part of its public education program, the Publications and Media Section coordinated twenty national conference exhibits, which reached more than thirty-six thousand visitors, and developed a new large-print sign and print/braille date finder for the exhibit program.

The Administrative Section improved efficiency and speed of bid analysis by developing Lotus spreadsheets for all book contracts, both recorded and braille. Because each book solicitation has a different method of analysis—some use formulas and some use straight comparison of bids—and because there are so many items included in each bid, manual bid analysis was tedious and time-consuming. Bid analysis can now be done immediately after inputting the new bids and making any necessary modifications in the format and formulas. These spreadsheets can also be sent to bidders who request a bid summary.

The Director's Office recorded that of the 119 budgeted positions, 12 staff members received awards, 12 received outstanding performance ratings, and 10 received quality step increases. NLS/BPH awarded 23 book contracts in fiscal

1987 totaling $15,025,834, while 11 contracts totaling $9,634,898 for book-related items were awarded for NLS/BPH by the LC Contracting Office.

The Network Division continued its ongoing assistance to blind and physically handicapped readers and to local libraries, added new reference materials, and helped the multistate centers store and circulate materials. Multistate center contracts for 1987–88 went to Associated Services for the Blind, for the Multistate Center for the North; to Clovernook Home and School for the Blind, for the Multistate Center for the Midlands/South; and to Utah State Library, for the Multistate Center for the West. The three multistate centers loaned over 44,000 titles on interlibrary loan to network library patrons during the year; they duplicated almost 14,000 titles on request, sent another 11,500 titles from stock to fill permanent requests from libraries, and filled over 7,300 orders for materials from multistate center inventory stock.

In April the Multistate Center for the Midlands/South hosted the eleventh annual multistate center directors meeting in Cincinnati. Discussion centered on the automated circulation system for handcopied braille now operating successfully at the three centers, plans for the centralized automated inventory system, and the impact of NLSNET on multistate centers.

Staff of quality assurance programs for locally produced recorded materials at the Multistate Center for the Midlands/South continued to monitor five network-provided magazines (seven others were withdrawn by the Florida Division of Blind Services in May 1986) and expanded the program to include review of network-produced books. The first book received, from the Arizona Regional Library, was approved after corrections. The program received ten new magazine titles for evaluation during the year, several of which were close to meeting national quality standards. More than 2,500 volumes of handcopied braille were reproduced under contract to replace damaged copies and reduce patron waiting lists at multistate centers. NLS/BPH staff completed preliminary analysis and review of activities leading to automation of inventory control functions at the multistate centers and the NLS/BPH Inventory Management Section.

The Network Services Section staff developed two bibliographies, *Religion and Inspiration* and *Humor*, which were produced for readers in braille, disc, and large-print formats. They also produced a total of ten minibibliographies in classic American fiction and completed the manuscript for a catalog of handcopied braille books. The catalog will be produced in braille and sent to readers.

The audio book production specialist identified a commercially available item that, with minor field modification, can substitute for the duplicated cassette quality-control meter he had intended to design and develop.

The Consumer Relations Section continued to monitor trends and respond directly to consumer needs. Section staff participated in all NLS/BPH ad hoc committees that included consumers; attended annual conventions of the National Federation of the Blind, the American Council of the Blind, and the Blinded Veterans Association; assisted network libraries with their consumer relations activities; and helped other sections within NLS/BPH with their consumer-oriented projects.

This year the section staff designed and set up a model communications center at NLS/BPH. The center is equipped with computers and software for optical character recognition, automatic translation of print into braille, editing of documents with speech or braille, and automatic braille printing. With this center, NLS/BPH staff can quickly and accurately produce braille documents for use by staff and others.

The Consumer Relations Section assumed responsibility for coordinating the compilation of *World Braille Usage*, a reference document containing information on the various braille codes used throughout the world.

Circulation of books to readers overseas, another responsibility of the Consumer Relations staff, continues to increase. The projected circulation of cassette books in fiscal 1987 is 12,475 titles, compared to 10,996 in 1986, a 13 percent increase. Circulation of disc books decreased

about 5 percent, from 3,822 titles in 1986 to a projected 3,623 this year, reflecting the diminished emphasis on disc books in the NLS program. Braille circulation, on the other hand, was up considerably, with a projected 671 volumes in 1987 as compared to 438 in 1986—an increase of 53 percent.

The Music Section loaned braille, recorded, and large-print music magazines to more than 5,000 individuals nationwide in 1987, circulating a total of 15,336 volumes of music materials, and answered 3,240 reference inquiries.

Staff completed three new Music Circulars (11–13) and revised Music Circulars 1–10. Circulars 8, 9, 10, 12, and 13 supplement catalogs in the Music and Musicians series, namely the *Braille Scores Catalog—Piano; Large-Print Scores and Books Catalog; Braille Scores Catalog—Vocal, Part II: Classical; Braille Scores Catalog-Organ;* and *Braille Scores Catalog—Choral.* The section also published a revised and updated edition of the *International Directory of Braille Music Collections.*

NLS/BPH improved procedures for producing large-print music by adopting a printing contract negotiated by the Government Printing Office and locating a second computer-production source for preparing camera-ready copy for large-print music.

The Reference Section completed seventeen new or revised publications in 1987. Section staff updated the database *Magazines in Special Media,* revised the *Subject Headings List,* and prepared these reference materials for publication.

A new contractor took over the Comprehensive Mailing List System (CMLS) effective July 1, 1986, and the Reference Section worked to ensure a smooth transition so that service to readers was uninterrupted. In August the magazine merge procedure resumed following a temporary suspension for programming changes. At the conclusion of the fiscal year, approximately two-thirds of all network libraries had been merged, and additional libraries were waiting to be scheduled.

The Inventory Management Section produced the quarterly consolidated inventory report for NLS/BPH and the multistate centers; monitored and coordinated the semiannual XESS program; and received, sorted, inventoried, stored, and shipped materials as needed by NLS/BPH and the multistate centers.

During the year, the section disposed of 391,922 copies of excess braille and recorded books through the automated XESS program; reorganized and relocated equipment, furniture, media materials, and stock in preparation for renovation; and disposed of 6.5 tons of obsolete and excess print materials and paper products for recycling through the General Services Administration.

The Materials Development Division's activities centered around exploring and utilizing new technology in book production and circulation and ensuring high-quality products. The division conducted a pilot test from May 1986 to May 1987 to determine whether the use of a computer by persons studying braille transcribing would in any way lessen the braille knowledge and skill of students applying for Library of Congress certification in literary, music, Nemeth (mathematics), and proofreading codes. After evaluation, NLS/BPH decided to accept braille training course lessons and manuscripts produced with computer programs that required direct input of braille characters and formats and that did not employ print-to-braille translation rules or other braille code translation methods. This new policy became effective July 1, 1987, and 270 teachers of braille training courses throughout the United States were informed of this new use of technology to benefit blind and physically handicapped individuals.

The first year of a joint two-year project in digital recording research and development by the American Printing House for the Blind (APH), the American Foundation for the Blind (AFB), and NLS/BPH showed progress in three areas: (1) A digital process for converting analog-recorded master tapes to digital tapes for the purpose of nondegenerating preservation is being developed. Standard parameters for the conversion process have been adopted. (2) New techniques developed by APH demonstrate potential for enhancing the sound quality of worn and deteriorated 33⅓-rpm Talking Book

discs that are otherwise unusable. Standard parameters for acceptable enhanced products were developed. (3) Evaluation of direct digital recording in a studio environment, as compared to digital conversion of analog recordings, has begun. A new Braille-on-Demand project conducted at the Florida Regional Library using the TED 600 High-Speed Braille Embosser has produced more than one hundred books. The library is conducting a reader evaluation survey to test the acceptability of braille books produced through this new technology.

The division continued its pilot test to determine the feasibility of reusing excess cassettes by producing and distributing four issues of *Talking Book Topics* on cassette. More than 15,000 blind and physically handicapped patrons received these cassettes.

In May NLS/BPH discontinued production of rigid-disc books in favor of the less expensive and more versatile tape cassette format. These disc recordings have been an integral part of the Talking Book program since the Library of Congress incorporated recorded materials into the service in 1934. The last rigid-disc title was shipped to network libraries on May 19, 1987.

During the past year, NLS/BPH shipped approximately 750,000 repair parts to Telephone Pioneers and other volunteers, who repaired more than 100,000 talking-book and cassette machines for the program. Volunteers' donation of more than 75,000 hours is valued at over one million dollars. To assist these volunteers, NLS/BPH staff conducted machine repair workshops at eleven network libraries.

The Bibliographic Control Section changed the way the Union Catalog is processed in order to distribute it in a more timely fashion. Staff analyzed the steps the section follows and moved, removed, or condensed them in order to shorten the processing time while maintaining quality.

With the completion of retrospective cataloging of materials submitted by Recording for the Blind, Inc. (RFB) and the commencement of ongoing cataloging of RFB's current materials, all cataloging submitted by agencies outside NLS/BPH has become part of the normal workflow of the section.

The Braille Development Section had to make many adjustments due to the untimely loss of the section head, Richard Evensen, on January 12, 1987. All staff members contributed to the completion of projects and to coordination of new projects. Staff proofed materials and answered braille printing inquiries in order to complete *Exercises in Braille* for teachers of the literary braille course. Sandra Kelly represented NLS/BPH on the Music Technical Committee of the Braille Authority of North America (BANA) to proofread the first draft of the proposed revision of *Revised International Manual of Braille Music Notation*.

The Collection Development Section selected 2,500 titles for the program in 1987. The braille *Science News* replaced *Science Digest* when the latter ceased publication in December. The recorded edition of the *Nation* was added to the program in January 1987, along with the braille edition of *Playboy* magazine, which was reinstated by court order.

The Engineering Section completed the design for a combination machine that will play both discs and cassette tapes, and production control models were approved. Telex, Inc., manufactured the first 200 machines for final quality assurance by NLS/BPH before the company begins producing the first 1,000 machines for patron and library evaluation.

Engineers tested and evaluated more than sixty product samples and wrote reports on the findings.

The Production Control Section continued to improve the fifteen-million-character System 2000 production database (housed at Harry Diamond Labs), which tracks the progress of book and magazine titles as they pass through production phases. The section established a new log-on procedure to prevent errors when bringing the various databases online, added new elements to the magazine database to facilitate monitoring of contract performance, perfected techniques for creating temporary databases so that new programs and reports can be tested without risking damage to the main database, developed techniques for allowing the Visual 300 terminals, usually used to access the

System 2000 database, to be used as terminals for the management information system under development, and established a communication link between the IBM PC and the System 2000 database, giving the Production Control Section an extra terminal and the ability to download programs and edit them on the PC.

Section staff also completed programming on screens to be used by the Collection Development Section and Publications and Media Section in the new production control management information system, and tested them in a simulated work situation.

During 1987 the Production Control Section monitored the production of 110 flexible-disc books, 1,650 cassette books, and 380 press-braille books, in addition to 29 braille magazines and 42 flexible-disc magazines. Staff monitored more than 60 active contracts involving 10 commercial producers and 6 volunteer agencies. The NLS/BPH Recording Studio narrated 95 titles. In addition, studio staff completed 10 special projects for NLS/BPH and for other federal agencies.

The Quality Assurance Section implemented intense quality control programs at all manufacturing locations and at NLS/BPH for all materials produced for NLS/BPH under contract.

Section staff traveled to the plants to monitor production and perform audit inspections. The section enforced all specification requirements and recommended design improvements.

The section controlled the quality and approved the narration of 1,650 cassette books as well as 3,410 flexible-disc, recorded cassette, and intermaster control copies; converted 406 old rigid-disc masters into recorded cassette format; coordinated production of 25 reissued titles; approved 380 press-braille control copies; and approved approximately 48,000 C-1 cassette book machines.

PUBLISHING OFFICE

There are few places where the fascinating story of Western science can be traced more panoramically than in the collections of the Library of Congress. This year the Publishing Office brought out *The Tradition of Science: Landmarks of Western Science in the Collections of the Library of Congress*, by Leonard C. Bruno of the Library's Science and Technology Division, an unusual and highly personal tour through these collections. The author examines significant original editions and other landmark works from the collections and takes the reader on a "peak-to-peak" journey through the history of each major discipline. Altogether, some 450 individual works are discussed, encompassing the earliest printings of works from the Greek scientific heritage (Aristotle, Archimedes, Hippocrates, Euclid, and Ptolemy), the first editions of virtually all the giants of Western science (Galileo, Copernicus, Darwin, Pasteur, Pavlov, Newton, Descartes, Einstein), and works by many lesser known but important figures. *The Tradition of Science* is divided into eight chapters covering astronomy, botany, zoology, medicine, chemistry, geology, mathematics, and physics. Beautifully designed and profusely illustrated, it is aimed at a general readership but will also be of interest to specialists in scientific disciplines.

Early in the year the Publishing Office introduced the *Performing Arts Annual*, a new publication edited by Iris Newsom. The annual will present the Library's vast and diverse resources in motion pictures, music, broadcasting, recording, theater, and dance. In the 1986 volume Cooper C. Graham discusses the influence of German industrial art on Fritz Lang's 1923–24 film *Die Nibelungen*, Amy Henderson describes Geraldine Farrar's farewell performance at the Metropolitan Opera on April 22, 1922, and Elise K. Kirk writes about the elegant musical celebrations associated with presidential inaugurations in the nineteenth century. True Boardman recalls his adventures while performing with a theatrical stock company during the 1920's, and Ross B. Care pays tribute to the grand movie palaces of his childhood. Aurelio de los Reyes describes the filming of the Mexican Revolution and the role of Pancho Villa as movie star as well as general. And David Parker reviews the presentation of dance on film over the years. Spe-

cial sections on performances at the Library of Congress, as well as on the Library's performing arts research facilities and publications, are included.

The Publishing Office also brought out the 1986 volume of the Library's *Folklife Annual*, a publication introduced last year and edited by Alan Jabbour and James Hardin of the American Folklife Center. The second volume includes articles on breakdancing by Sally Banes, on documentary filmmaking among the Qeros in Peru by John Cohen, and on whaling in the Lesser Antilles by Horace P. Beck; a symposium in print celebrating the 150th anniversary of the *Kalevala*, with contributions by Elena Bradunas, Lauri Honko, and William A. Wilson; a discussion of Finnish-American ethnic communities in Michigan's Upper Peninsula by Yvonne Hiipakka Lockwood; photographs of a Minnesota logging camp taken in September 1937 by Farm Security Administration photographer Russell Lee; "Via Dolorosa," a life story by Arvid Asplund, the son of a Finnish immigrant; and comments on the life story by Roger E. Mitchell, Jane C. Beck, Barry Lee Pearson, Jeff Todd Titon, Juha Yrjänä Pentikäinen, and Yvonne Hiipakka Lockwood.

In celebration of the bicentennial of the United States Constitution, the office brought out a popular edition of the Constitution. Published in association with the Arion Press, San Francisco, the Library of Congress publication reproduces the pages of Arion's handmade limited edition. The volume includes a preface by former Chief Justice Warren R. Burger and an introductory essay by Librarian of Congress Daniel J. Boorstin. Two additional Library of Congress publications also celebrated the bicentennial of the Constitution this year. In *Well Acquainted with Books: The Founding Framers of 1787*, Robert A. Rutland, editor of *The Papers of James Madison*, discusses the influence of books upon the founders of the American nation. The volume includes a list of books that James Madison believed would be needed by the first national legislature. *The American Solution: Origins of the United States Constitution* is a checklist for an exhibition held at the Library from May 14 through September 17, 1987. It includes introductory essays by John R. Sellers of the Library's Manuscript Division.

Two facsimiles were produced this year through the Daniel J. and Ruth F. Boorstin Publications Fund. *The Boy Who Drew Cats*, rendered into English by Lafcadio Hearn, is a facsimile of an illustrated edition of a Japanese fairy tale based on a legend surrounding the fifteenth-century artist Sesshū Tōyō, whose drawings of animals were said to be so realistic that they would sometimes spring to life. Hearn composed this version in 1898, and it was first published by T. Hasegawa, Toyko. Included with the facsimile is a historical essay by James Gilreath of the Rare Book and Special Collections Division. The Publishing Office's facsimile of *A Portolan Atlas of the Mediterranean Sea and Western European Waters (with a World Map)*, attributed to Juan Oliva, includes an introduction by John A. Wolter of the Geography and Map Division. Produced in the late 1500s, the hand-drawn portolan charts in this atlas combine ancient and contemporary geographic and hydrographic information about Northern Europe and the Mediterranean. The world map that concludes the atlas is drawn on an oval projection, a form popular in the sixteenth century. Together the five maps included in the volume not only reflect the eventful time in which they were produced but stand as a testimony to the artistry of the cartographer as well.

Also of special interest this year is *The Reader*, by Will Barnet, a poster produced by the Publishing Office for the Center for the Book, through a grant from the National Home Library Foundation.

Other publishing projects originating in the Center for the Book included: *The History of Books: A Guide to Selected Resources in the Library of Congress*, by Alice D. Schreyer, an introduction to research in the history of books and to resources available for studies in this field; *The Reader-Viewer-Listener: An Essay in Communication*, in which Lester Asheim analyzes communication as a complex process involving encoding, transmission, reception, and assimilation of ideas, with emphasis on the

point of view of the recipient of a message; *Next to Mother's Milk. . . .*, by Laurence Clark Powell, an Engelhard Lecture on the Book presented at the Library on April 8, 1986; and *National Themes for Promoting Reading*, including: Books Make a Difference, A Nation of Readers, Read More About It, and Year of the Reader.

This fiscal year's additions to the Library's ongoing series of reports on recent acquisitions included the Manuscript Division's reports for 1984 and 1985 and a report from the Rare Book and Special Collections Division covering the years 1983–85. Volume 13 of *Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774–1789*, covering the period from June 1 to September 30, 1779, also appeared this year. This is the latest volume in a series initiated as part of the Library's celebration of the Bicentennial of the American Revolution.

Four 1987 titles had their origins in gatherings held earlier at the Library: *Scholarship Today: The Humanities and Social Sciences* includes three papers from a symposium held at the Library April 17–19, 1986, under the sponsorship of the Library's Council of Scholars. The papers are "Some Distinctive Characteristics of Modern Scholarship," by Jacques Barzun; "Mediator/Midwife/Mentor: A Taxonomy of Metaphors," by Jaroslav Pelikan; and "The Foundations: From Whom All Blessings Flow?" by John Hope Franklin. *Consultant's Reunion, 1987: A Keepsake Anthology of the Fiftieth Anniversary Celebration of the Consultantship in Poetry* includes poems by thirty consultants in poetry, compiled as a companion to three evenings of readings held March 29–31, 1987, to mark the consultantship's first half-century. *Multiple Meanings: The Written Word in Japan—Past, Present, and Future*, edited by J. Thomas Rimer, is a selection of papers delivered at two Library of Congress symposia sponsored by the Center for the Book and the Asian Division. From the symposium *Calligraphy and the Japanese Word*, held in 1984, papers on past and present Chinese and Japanese calligraphy are presented. Discussions of translating fiction, poetry, and works in the social sciences are based on papers presented at a symposium entitled *Japanese Literature in Translation*, held at the Library in 1979. And in *Federal Information Policies: Their Implementation and Implications for Information Access*, Adrian T. Higgins summarizes the proceedings of the Federal Library and Information Center Committee's third annual forum.

A number of guides to the Library's collections were published during fiscal 1987. *Federal Copyright Records, 1790–1800*, edited and with an introduction by James Gilreath and compiled by Elizabeth Carter Wills, is the first step toward a project that will make available to the public U.S. copyright records from 1790 to 1870. It includes 779 entries covering the first decade of that period and, it is hoped, will stimulate interest in a large-scale cooperative endeavor covering the remaining 70 years. *Great Houses and Their Treasures: A Bibliographic Guide*, compiled by Josephus Nelson, is an illustrated catalog listing 222 sources of information on the great country houses of Britain and the art treasures they contain. *Newspapers Received Currently in the Library of Congress*, compiled by the Serial and Government Publications Division, lists 362 U.S. and 1,098 foreign newspapers that are received and retained on a permanent basis, as well as 131 U.S. and 53 foreign newspapers retained on a current basis only. *Antarctic Bibliography*, volume 15, edited by Geza T. Thuronyi, contains abstracts that originally appeared in issues 155–172 of *Current Antarctic Literature*. And finally, three bibliographies compiled by Margrit B. Krewson cover materials relating to German history and economics: *Berlin: 750 Years*, a 273-entry bibliography covering the city's history and its role as a governmental, economic, scientific, cultural, and social center; *Von Steuben and the German Contribution to the American Revolution*, containing 143 entries on von Steuben, DeKalb, Herkimer, Muhlenberg, and the Hessian Auxiliary Forces; and *The Economies of the German-Speaking Countries of Europe*, which includes 421 entries covering economic history, economic conditions and policy, and economic forecasting for Austria, Germany (to 1945), the Federal Republic of Germany, the German Democratic Republic, and Switzerland.

The third annual issue of *Books for Children* appeared in fiscal 1987. Compiled by Margaret N. Coughlan with the assistance of a committee of children's book specialists, the list includes a selection of picture books, fiction, and nonfiction, arranged by age group.

To bring the activities of the Library as a whole to the attention of the general public, the Publishing Office brought out the *The Library of Congress 1986: A Brief Summary of the Major Activities for the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 1986*, prepared by the Information Office. For the U.S. Congress, as well as for librarians and others who might prefer a more detailed report on the year's activities, the office compiled, edited, and produced the *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 1986*.

The Publishing Office also brought out a detailed listing of the Library's publications in *Library of Congress Publications in Print, 1987*, whose 706 entries include not only books, pamphlets, and serials but also folk and music recordings, literary recordings, and video recordings.

A list of the Library's publications for fiscal 1987 appears in Appendix 14.

3

Congressional Research Service

The mission of the Congressional Research Service (CRS), comprehensively defined by the Congress in the 1970 amendments to the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1946, is to support the legislative and representational work of the Congress with analysis, research, and information. CRS is the department of the Library whose sole function is to assist Congress by offering, without partisan bias, a variety of services ranging from in-depth policy analyses and close support of the legislative process to information and reference support on thousands of diverse, high-interest topics. CRS does not perform work for the executive or judicial branches of the federal government, nor does it respond directly to public requests.

With its 860 employees, CRS responded to 443,433 inquiries from congressional offices and committees during fiscal 1987. The ability to answer such a large volume of requests requires that CRS develop and maintain effective, efficient, and timely approaches to supporting Congress. In a continuing effort to improve efficiency and effectiveness, CRS has developed an internal organization that takes advantage of technological advances in information gathering, processing, and transmission.

Principles Guiding Analytic Research in CRS

The Congress has, over the years, come to expect CRS to provide specific services. CRS, in turn, has developed an institutional history and structure that guide its responses to congressional requests and expectations. The following principles guide the Service in both its long- and short-run review of how well it fulfills its charter.

Legislative Relevance

Although the Congress has numerous requirements for information, the mission of CRS emphasizes the legislative responsibilities of Congress—including consideration of legislation, performance of oversight, and advice or consent on executive branch agreements, treaties, and nominations. The vast number of complex and important national and international issues requires CRS to focus the major part of its resources on support of the legislative agenda and related functions of the Congress.

Nonpartisan Balance

Congress must be able to rely on CRS for nonpartisanship and balance in analysis, research, and reference information. This indispensable norm is expected by the Congress; accordingly, the integrity of strict nonpartisanship must be maintained. Congress receives a large volume of advocacy information on subjects under consideration, and in order for CRS products to be of maximum use, Congress must be able to rely without hesitation on the objectivity and balance of CRS assistance.

Clarity

CRS responses should have in common a respect for Members' time and for their ability to assimilate essential information rather than technical detail. CRS products are tailored to congressional needs. Analysts consciously cast issues in terms of how information and analyses can best be used in the legislative process. To do this, analysts must understand the context, the organization, and the procedures of congressional work.

Appropriateness of Products and Responses

The variety of congressional requests for analysis, research, and reference information are met

through oral and written responses. Oral responses may include telephone conversations, personal briefings for members or staffs, Audio Briefs, and seminars focusing on particular congressional issues. The full complement of written products, variously prepared upon request or in anticipation of congressional interests or needs, includes major interdisciplinary studies (sometimes published by requesting committees as Committee Prints); CRS Reports for Congress, which provide background or analytical information; Issue Briefs, which offer concise analyses and descriptions of general issues of high visibility and legislative concern; and memoranda on specific issues. Written analyses from CRS staff serve a variety of purposes: Most are made available for circulation throughout Congress and the congressional community, but some are maintained in confidential status, based on requests from congressional clients.

Timeliness

Even the best analyses and explanatory descriptions have diminished usefulness if they are not available when the Congress needs them. CRS staff are sensitive to the imperative of timing and realize that when the political environment is conducive to reaching agreement on complex issues, Congress needs analysis and information quickly. CRS responds by emphasizing prompt turnaround on requests for information, by having analysts available for immediate consultations, and by anticipating the development of major issues and preparing analytical studies as issues unfold.

Confidentiality

Consistent with long-standing policy, CRS maintains a confidential relationship with Members of Congress. The Service will not reveal the source or contents of any inquiry without the consent of the office that made the request. Any request prepared explicitly for one Member or committee will be provided to others only with the requester's permission. At the same time, CRS makes every reasonable effort to make the substance of major research efforts available to all interested Members and staff.

In conclusion, adherence to these principles is essential to attaining the goals of offering Congress timely information that is factually accurate and analyses that are of high quality, in the forms that are most useful.

Types of CRS Analytic Research

CRS analyses for Congress can generally serve one of five functions. These categories, which are not always mutually exclusive, describe the approaches that CRS has developed to carry out its mission.

Facilitating Legislative Action

The CRS is positioned to play a significant role in facilitating congressional consideration of legislative issues. CRS can assist in nearly all phases of policy analysis for the Congress. It can define the issue in a way that fosters understanding. The Service can then identify the basic causes of the problems under consideration in ways that highlight where policy choices may be necessary or appropriate. Drawing on the resources of the Library of Congress, the academic community, and other information sources, CRS can lay out the alternatives for congressional action—and trace the possible effects of action. Through this process, the Service attempts to draw from the best sources possible and to structure analysis so that it can be used most effectively in the legislative process.

Moving from its research broker function to that of legislative facilitator, the Service assists Congress in its legislative work in many ways, depending on congressional needs at particular times and on the strength and experience of particular analysts. The ability of CRS to play this role depends on congressional confidence in the Service's analytic competence, balance, and objectivity. During active legislative periods,

when Members from both houses of Congress and from both parties are attempting to come to agreement on particular legislative issues, CRS contributions can facilitate congressional decision making. Long-term CRS studies set an analytic framework within which congressional consideration can be enhanced and focused. Contributions to conference committee documents by the Service summarize legislative agreements, adopted provisions, and/or remaining issues and choices. CRS provides quantitative and other analysis of options as they are raised and considered by the Congress, and analysts identify new options or choices available to the Congress through personal consultation and participation with committees at the time decisions are being made.

Legislative Issue Research and Analysis

Member and committee offices request CRS studies on specific legislative issues of interest. These studies, usually negotiated directly by CRS analysts and congressional requesters, differ in length and complexity, depending on the breadth and timing of the issue. The hallmarks of this type of study are balance and rigor. Often these studies aspire to create an analytic framework for the Congress as it considers a specific issue. Such a framework defines and explains technical terms and concepts, frames the issue in a legislatively manageable and relevant context, and provides appropriate, accurate, and conceptually valid quantitative data. The majority of these studies are published as CRS Reports for Congress and are distributed widely throughout the congressional community; some are published by committees to ensure even broader distribution. In fiscal 1987 CRS produced 991 Reports for Congress; congressional committees published 76 studies prepared by CRS analysts. The Issue Brief, another CRS written product format, summarizes congressional issues in relatively short, frequently updated papers. These briefs define an issue, provide background (including historical) information, and analyze options and approaches for resolving the issue. Three concluding sections provide, respectively, a brief account and status of legislation introduced on the issue, a chronology of key events, and selected further references. Goals for this product emphasize timeliness, in addition to analytic excellence, balance, and conciseness. The briefs do not make recommendations, but they may draw analytic conclusions. There were over 350 active Issue Briefs kept current by CRS analysts and approximately 440 archived Issue Briefs readily available in fiscal 1987; over 230,000 copies of Issue Briefs were distributed during the fiscal year. The system for producing and updating the Issue Briefs is computer based and the texts are available on congressional terminals as well as on paper.

Confidential memoranda, written for a specific office, constitute a third format for CRS legislative analysis. These tailored memoranda are solely for the use of the requesting office and are distributed more broadly only with the permission of that office. Memoranda are often used by CRS attorneys, for instance, to respond to focused inquiries as to the legality of statutory provisions, proposed legislation, or executive actions. Furthermore, CRS will prepare an advocacy document that incorporates the point of view or the assumptions of the requesting office for the requester's use in his own name. Such directed reports are clearly designated as "directed writing" to distinguish them from CRS objective and nonpartisan analyses and may not be cited as CRS reports.

Analyses of major issues, succinctly stated, are often included as articles in the *CRS Review*, issued ten times during the year. This publication is distributed to Members and their staffs, committees, and other offices of the legislative branch and serves as a digest of selected CRS products in substantive policy areas. In fiscal 1987 each *CRS Review* covered a major issue on the legislative agenda. The January and August editions identified and updated CRS analyses of major issues of the 100th Congress; the latter also examined the just-ended term of the Supreme Court and discussed issues to be confronted in the current term. Topics selected for other *Review* issues were trade, Contra aid and the

Reagan doctrine, campaign financing, farm problems, arms control, welfare and poverty among children, federal health policy, and environmental protection.

Background Information and Explanation

CRS Reports for Congress, memoranda, and Issue Briefs serve as general sources of information and explanation on major national issues—particularly the issues of greatest relevance and interest to Congress. While congressional offices have many sources of information, they look to CRS for accurate, timely, balanced responses and convenient explanations and analyses. CRS compiles packages of explanatory information, including CRS Reports for Congress and Issue Briefs, and assembles this information into "Info Packs" that become basic resources for congressional staff for initial understanding of complex and immediate issues. CRS distributed over 158,000 of these Info Packs to congressional offices during fiscal 1987.

CRS seeks to improve its efficiency in disseminating background information and explanation through its seminar and institute programs. In addition to helping congressional staff use CRS more effectively, seminars are useful ways to convey information and offer feedback to many people at one time rather than individually. In January 1987, CRS sponsored its ninth annual Public Policy Issues Institute (PPI). With a faculty consisting of CRS analysts, this two-week program provides comprehensive reviews of major issue areas expected to be legislatively active during an upcoming session of Congress. The PPI seminars held in January 1987 had 556 participants. The semiannual series of fifteen briefings by CRS attorneys on current legal issues of interest to Congress, the "Federal Law Update Series," was also presented in November 1986 and April 1987.

Throughout the year, CRS sponsors periodic seminars on particularly timely and active policy issues. These seminars, designed for Members of Congress as well as staff, often feature a combination of CRS and outside experts to explore various facets of an issue. In fiscal 1987, CRS sponsored ninety seminars on public policy issues, eighteen institutes on the congressional process and seven events exclusively for Members of Congress, including a series of seminars sponsored in cooperation with the Dirksen Congressional Leadership Center on the origin, nature, and operation of leadership in the United States Congress.

With the beginning of each Congress, CRS sponsors an introductory seminar for new Members of Congress in a collaborative effort with the American Enterprise Institute for Public Policy Research and the Brookings Institution. The week-long seminar for new Members of the 100th Congress was held in Williamsburg, Virginia, in January 1987. Designed to provide newly elected Members with impartial analyses of the complex public policy issues to be addressed by the 100th Congress, the seminar focused on the economic outlook and issues, social welfare policy, and national security and the defense budget.

Legislative Summarizing, Digesting, and Compiling

Historically Congress has looked to CRS to summarize, digest, and compile its legislative record. CRS Reports, prepared at the end of a Congress or after major legislation has been enacted, give an account of the legislative activity of Congress during the session and the new programs, activities, or changes in existing laws that have been created by legislation. In effect, these CRS Reports for Congress become a part of the permanent record of the Congress; they explain in layman's language how very technical legislative changes have addressed major national issues.

One CRS publication provides a brief account, twice a year, of all the major legislation before the Congress at any one time. The most recent issue of *Major Legislation of the 100th Congress* describes nearly 350 separate pieces of legislation organized into 102 issue areas.

In keeping with its 52-year tradition of summarizing legislation for the Congress, CRS pub-

lishes an annual *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions*. The 2,126-page publication for the 99th Congress, 2d Session, contains summaries of every public measure introduced in Congress during the session. The published *Digest* is distributed to all Members of Congress, congressional committees, depository libraries, and private subscribers. An online database of bill summaries is also maintained by the Service. This automated Bill Digest File contains summaries of all current bills and laws and also tracks expiring legislation. The file, which is updated regularly, is available throughout CRS, the Library, and House and Senate offices.

Institutional Memory

Many CRS analysts have sufficient experience to provide an institutional memory for the Congress on particular issues and statutes; over 40 percent of CRS staff have more than ten years of service with CRS. This function is carried out in various ways—through telephone conversations or personal briefings and through written reports and products. CRS's institutional memory is often most useful during meetings with committee Members or staff working on legislative amendments, who can use the CRS nonpartisan account of the work of previous Congresses in dealing with similar issues and statutes.

Also, the lessons learned from a past Watergate investigation or assassinations committee probe assist committees, such as the Iran/Contra committees, in fulfilling the congressional investigatory function.

The Organization of CRS

To meet the kaleidoscope of congressional demands, CRS maintains an organizational structure that encourages maximum flexibility. The Director is assisted in the management of the department by the Deputy Director, two Associate Directors and three Assistant Directors. This structure was created during the reorganization of the Director's Office in fiscal 1987. (Significant changes in managerial responsibilities and functions implemented during the year are detailed below.) Seven research and two reference divisions form the foundation of the Service.

The American Law Division (ALD) responds to requests for legal analysis and general assistance involving federal and state statutory and case law. Areas of responsibility include constitutional law, administrative law and procedure, criminal law, congressional and executive powers, and international law. In addition, ALD maintains the automated *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions* (known as the *Bill Digest*,) tracks terminating programs, and prepares *The Constitution of the United States of America—Analysis and Interpretation* (popularly known as the *Constitution Annotated*.)

The Economics Division (ECON) answers requests for research, analysis, and information concerning domestic and international economic issues. Subjects include general economic conditions and trends, monetary and fiscal policies, economic effects of government regulations, taxation and public expenditures, economic characteristics of financial institutions, manufacturing and other industries, productivity and labor economics, labor and management relations, energy economics, housing, transportation, foreign trade, international finance, and quantitative and econometric analyses.

The Education and Public Welfare Division (EPW) emphasizes working closely with committees and advises Members and staffs on numerous social programs that include the provision and financing of health care, retirement income, means-tested welfare, social services, and education. Division analysts often use computer-based microsimulation models to assess new proposals and program modifications.

The Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division (ENR) responds to requests for research, policy analysis, and information on issues and subjects concerning environmental policy, including air and water pollution,

hazardous and solid waste management and disposal and marine oil pollution/spills; energy policy, including oil, gas and gasoline supply and production, fuels allocation, nuclear power, coal industry problems, and energy conservation; natural resources management, including forest management, multiple uses of public lands, water and ocean resources, recreation, and coastal zone management, and the fishing industry; and agricultural policy, including grain and other food exports, U.S. food assistance programs, utilization of prime agricultural lands, farm credit, and U.S. farm income, structure, and productivity.

The Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division (FAND) addresses queries on U.S. foreign policy, foreign assistance, and trade policy; international organizations; defense policy and arms control; and military manpower, defense budget and policy management. By emphasizing the interactive nature of foreign and defense policy decision making, the division addresses the major trade-offs inherent in most policy choices.

The Government Division (GOV) responds to congressional requests for information, research and analysis on issues and subjects concerning the Congress; the congressional budget and appropriations process; the legislative process; executive-legislative relations; the executive branch; intergovernmental relations; state and local governments; civil rights, including discrimination based on sex, race, or color, and minorities; Indian policy; elections, lobbying, political parties, and electoral processes; the territories; religion; U.S. history; and crime and crime control, gun control, and drug abuse control.

The Science Policy Research Division (SPR) provides Congress with information and analyses on science and technology. The division is also concerned with the organization, management, and budgets of programs related to these issues. Major areas of specialty include advanced technology, biomedical policy, geosciences and applied technologies, science and technology policy, and mineral and energy sciences.

The Congressional Reference Division (CRD) responds to information and reference requests that do not require subject specialty knowledge. The division is staffed by professional librarians and library technicians trained to locate general factual information, books and articles, biographical and organizational information, and government documents, laws, and congressional publications. The division is responsible for staffing the La Follette and Jefferson Congressional Reading Rooms, the Congressional Reference Centers located in the House and Senate office buildings and the CRS Information Distribution Centers. In fiscal 1987, CRD answered nearly two-thirds of the total requests for CRS services.

The Library Services Division (LSD) serves as an information support arm of CRS, with responsibilities for acquisition of materials and bibliographic services for all of CRS and reference services for analysts in the research divisions. The division creates several of the bibliographic products that are heavily utilized throughout the Service and directly by Congress: the Bibliographic Data Base, annotated reading lists, the *Guide to CRS Products* and its monthly *Update*, and the CRS Main Reference Files. In addition, the division provides specialized services directly to Congress through on-demand bibliographies and Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) service and the distribution of requested articles, monographs, and CRS Reports for Congress.

In an effort to increase congressional access to CRS products, LSD implemented several new services in fiscal 1987. LSD produced the first integrated Guide to CRS Products (with monthly Updates), incorporated CRS writings into the Bibliographic Data Base available to congressional offices, and automated the Service's serials operation. The division also organized a new CRS Product Distribution Center to handle all requests for copies of CRS Reports for Congress.

Assessing the Capacity of CRS to Respond to Congressional Needs

The appointment of a new Director in 1986, together with the advent of the historic 100th

Congress, made fiscal 1987 an opportune time for CRS to review its accomplishments in the decade and a half since the Legislative Reference Service became the Congressional Research Service and to evaluate how well CRS meets the current congressional needs for analysis and information. During fiscal 1987 CRS managers introduced significant innovations in the Service's organizational structure, in the classification of written products, and in its effort to anticipate future congressional requests for research and analysis.

Organizational Changes

A reorganization of the CRS Director's Office went into effect on January 5, 1987. In a memorandum to all CRS staff, Director Joseph Ross noted that the restructuring "reduces from seven to four the number of offices that report directly to me, thus consolidating and streamlining the staff functions, and increases the emphasis on automation policy and the potential uses of automation technology in CRS activities and programs."

The reorganization resulted in a number of significant changes in managerial responsibilities and functions. First, the formulation of CRS priorities in Library automation policy was consolidated under the Deputy Director.

Second, a new position of Associate Director for Research Coordination was created with responsibility for planning and assessing congressional needs for research and analysis, coordinating interdisciplinary research, managing the CRS major issues system, carrying out interagency liaison with other congressional support agencies, and coordinating the work of senior specialists.

Third, the position of Assistant Director for Special Programs was established to address Member and committee relations, manage CRS seminars, workshops, and institute programs, and coordinate inquiry receipt and assignment, language services, and audiovisual services.

Fourth, the position of Assistant Director for Operations was created, to manage an office with two principal components. The Administration Office carries out CRS-wide administrative activities and programs and coordinates with central Library of Congress administrative support offices. The Automation Office supports CRS and congressional staff use of CRS's automated products and coordinates automation services provided to CRS by the Library's Automated Systems Office.

Two other principal management positions retained their responsibilities under the new organizational structure: the Associate Director for Management Studies and the Assistant Director for Policy. Finally, as a result of the reorganization, the chiefs of the Library Services and Congressional Reference divisions now report directly to the CRS Director, as do the Service's seven research division chiefs.

Study of Written Products

An internal study of written products, begun in fiscal 1986, carried over into fiscal 1987. Initially, an ad hoc committee of CRS managers studied the Issue Brief system and recommended a uniform length, more consistent content, and more efficient production methods.

Subsequently a committee of eight senior managers was appointed to review all CRS written products for technical and organizational structure and to make recommendations to the Director for changes. The committee assessed the priority ranking and the coordination of these products and services. Potential methods of client outreach were also examined.

The committee's initial report of November 1986 recommended changes to be implemented for the beginning of the 100th Congress. Proposals accepted by the Director to enhance the utility of CRS products and services included consolidating a number of printed products into a single embracing category (CRS Reports for Congress); integrating the published guides to CRS products; redefining standards for Issue Briefs; revitalizing the monthly *CRS Review* as a digest of analytical articles closely tied to a major legislative issue; and simplifying distribution methods for printed products.

After these steps were taken the committee began an in-depth review of remaining CRS services by looking at methods of assessing congressional reaction to CRS services, standards for unified printed product format, further organizational changes, seminar programs, and online databases and related print products. At the end of the fiscal year a report for the Director was in preparation.

Development of a Major Issue Planning System

As part of Service-wide planning efforts, CRS managers attempt to anticipate major congressional issues. Beginning in fiscal 1987, CRS initiated a formal program to focus on selected major issues, by preparing comprehensive, integrated, and interdisciplinary products for Congress. The goals of the new system are to define and highlight major issues, to structure them for more effective scrutiny by Congress, and to harness CRS's resources efficiently and effectively to provide for timely and comprehensive services. Building upon existing capabilities of CRS, the new system focuses on issues that are national in scope; receive widespread public attention; have significant effects on the federal budget, economy, or social fabric of the nation; and are likely to be the subject of congressional hearings and legislative action. Issues are reviewed and amended or changed expeditiously, as appropriate.

Many issues do not appear in the system but nonetheless are critical to particular regions, industries, or points of view. CRS responds with relevant analysis and research on *all* issues of congressional interest, including those not in the major issues planning system. The system is used to facilitate and coordinate interdisciplinary approaches to major issues on the legislative agenda. At the end of fiscal 1987, the following twenty major issues were identified for inclusion in the major issue planning system:

Deficit reduction	Arms control
Arms shipments to Iran	Trade
Economic growth and jobs	Contra aid & the Reagan doctrine
Farm problems	Welfare
Environmental protection	Health care concerns
Tax issues	Financial institutions
Defense capability	Foreign aid
Campaign finance	Energy impacts
Housing alternatives	Retirement income issues
AIDS	Education: federal concerns

For each issue, an interdivisional team was established and a new Major Issue Brief was prepared to serve as a vehicle for tracking legislative developments. These issue teams bring interdisciplinary analysis to bear on major concerns by focusing CRS resources more directly on congressional interests and needs. Eight research teams produced editions of the *CRS Review*, which contains integrated articles examining major issues from an interdisciplinary perspective. Since the major issues were first selected, CRS managers reevaluated them and added four new issues that reflected heightened congressional interest since January: housing alternatives, AIDS, education, and retirement income issues. At the same time, six of the original issues (liability insurance crisis, drug control, space policy, immigration, biomedical challenges, and families at risk) were dropped from the planning system. The Service's best judgment at the end of fiscal 1987 is that these twenty issues constitute the core congressional concerns for the remainder of the First Session of the 100th Congress. The Second Session will undoubtedly bring new major issues to the congressional calendar, and an evaluation of the issues to be included at that time is under way.

CRS Assistance on Selected Major Issues

The work of CRS is illustrated by noting the ways in which analysts assisted as Congress considered the above-mentioned twenty major issues. This account does not contain all activities of CRS, nor does it include all issues before Congress. Nonetheless, it does illustrate the range of issues considered and the multidisciplinary team approach used by CRS in responding.

Deficit Reduction

Members of the 100th Congress continued to address federal budget policies and the operation of legislative budget procedures in light of the $148 billion budget deficit for fiscal 1987. More than a hundred bills were introduced in 1987 proposing budget reforms—ranging from constitutional amendments requiring a balanced budget to measures for technical changes in congressional procedure. The automatic sequestration process established by the Emergency Deficit Control Act (Public Law 99–177, commonly known as Gramm-Rudman-Hollings or GRH), which required automatic spending cuts to reduce the deficit if the targets were not otherwise met, was invalidated by the Supreme Court in *Bowsher v. Synar* in 1986. Accordingly, much congressional attention focused on the need to revise the deficit targets in GRH, to restore the automatic trigger of sequestration in a constitutional manner, and to reach consensus on the general outline and details of the budget. Public Law 100–119 raises the national debt ceiling and amends GRH, setting a fiscal 1988 reduction target of $23 billion (rather than the $36 billion in the original balanced budget law) and reinstating automatic sequestration.

Reports on deficit reduction issues by the Government Division (GOV)* and the American Law Division (ALD) included the effects of GRH on budget enforcement procedures, proposed changes in GRH, budget accounts exempt from fiscal 1986 sequestration, the scope of presidential budget-cutting authority, the role of the Comptroller General in the deficit reduction process, and implications of court decisions for statutory provisions limiting the President's impoundment power.

Other background information on the budget was provided by GOV analysts who produced the *Manual of the Federal Budget Process*, a guide for the interpretation of budget data, and sponsored a seminar series for legislative staff entitled "Introduction to the Federal Budget Process."

CRS assisted committees with the drafting of language for the new GRH procedures and worked with other congressional support agencies to draft GRH alternatives. ALD attorneys also helped committees fashion alternatives consistent with the Supreme Court's decision in *Bowsher v. Synar*. Much of the legal analysis supporting this process and the original enactment of GRH explored new constitutional issues.

During the conference stage of the legislation a multidisciplinary CRS team responded to a joint request from the Senate Finance and House Ways and Means committees. After developing an analytic framework, the team aided in developing an explanatory statement for the conference report on the resolution. While the conference was meeting, GOV provided a systematic comparison of provisions contained in current law, the Senate-passed version, and the Ways and Means proposal. ALD attorneys helped draft concepts for use in the conference report on impoundment powers of the executive branch; a FAND analyst contributed to the section on defense spending under GRH.

For a series of committee hearings on reform of the federal budget process, the GOV division joined with GAO to prepare a report on Congress's authorization authority that was included in a committee print on budget reform. ALD, GOV, and LSD prepared sections of a committee print published by the House Committee on Rules. The study, entitled "The Item Veto: State Experience and Its Application to the Federal Situation," considered new approaches to the budget deficit such as judicial intervention in federal spending decisions.

The EPW division assisted budget committees with fiscal 1988 Medicare and Medicaid bud-

*To preserve space, the following abbreviations will be used for CRS Divisions.

ALD	American Law Division
CRD	Congressional Reference Division
ECON	Economics Division
EPW	Education and Public Welfare Division
ENR	Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division
FAND	Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division
GOV	Government Division
LSD	Library Services Division
SPR	Science Policy Research Division

get reconciliation legislation and with conference agendas for fiscal 1987 and 1988. EPW analysts also helped House and Senate committee staff by preparing background reports, memoranda, and briefings on issues raised by Medicare's prospective payment system on hospital payment rates, rural hospitals, and hospitals with unusually costly cases and with unusually large numbers of elderly and poor patients.

Arms Control

Several nuclear and space arms control issues received attention this year as the Congress introduced legislative initiatives on U.S. arms control policy. In response to the Reagan Administration's position on the Anti-Ballistic Missile (ABM) Treaty and congressional consideration of the traditional stance on this agreement, CRS prepared background reports on the development of the Reagan Administration's policy on the ABM treaty.

A second focal point for arms control issues has been the Nuclear Test Ban negotiations. In an effort to ratify the 1974 Threshold Test Ban and the 1976 Peaceful Nuclear Explosions Treaty, the Senate Foreign Relations Committee reported out two distinct measures with alternative verification procedures, and the House Foreign Affairs Committee examined bans on nearly all nuclear testing. At committee request, CRS completed initial phases of a major interdivisional study on the Nuclear Test Ban Treaty. Another CRS Report, published as a House Foreign Affairs Committee print, analyzed evolving Soviet views on verification.

A final area of concern focused on the administration's negotiating efforts at Geneva and the nation's progress toward an Intermediate Nuclear Forces (INF) agreement. A study by FAND analysts examined the post-INF agreement situation and prospects for conventional arms control in Europe; it explored various options including a comprehensive alternative, developed by CRS, for conventional arms control arrangements in Europe. Another major FAND report broke new ground in assessing the full range of European defense strategies in a post-INF environment.

Arms Shipments to Iran

The 100th Congress pursued a thorough investigation of the Reagan administration's secret arms sales to Iran in 1985 and 1986 and the diversion of proceeds from those sales to the Nicaraguan guerrillas. With the convening of the 100th Congress, the Senate agreed to S.Res. 23, which created an eleven-member select committee to produce a final report on August 1, 1987. The House followed suit with H.Res. 12, which created a fifteen-member select committee with a termination date of October 30, 1987. The committees agreed to conduct joint hearings beginning in May and continuing through the summer months. Joint public hearings were completed on August 3, after 250 hours of testimony from twenty-nine witnesses.

ALD attorneys were "present at the creation" of the congressional Iran/Contra committees. At the behest of Senators and staff, attorneys assisted the Senate committee in drafting the resolution establishing the committee and setting forth its powers and procedures. Briefing packages containing ALD reports on various legal aspects of the controversy were widely circulated among Senate committee members.

FAND analysts also were involved in this issue from the beginning. As soon as the issue became public, FAND created an informal task force to coordinate CRS efforts. Initial assistance included a policy alert on the original newspaper articles from the Middle East, an Issue Brief on the secret arms sales to Iran, and chronologies of arms sales developments.

As the committees proceeded with their investigation, liaison was sustained between CRS and the investigating Senate and House committees. A group of ALD attorneys produced reports and memoranda and consulted frequently with committees throughout the year on matters that included: the scope and applicability of the various arms export control laws, subpoena powers

of congressional committees, the scope of witness immunity, limits on the use of federal monies, and the possible application of criminal laws. Among the particularly noteworthy written products prepared by ALD for the committees were early compilations of laws implicated by the Iran/Contra controversy, the 500-page legislative history of the various Boland amendments, and the legal analysis of the applicability of those amendments to the National Security Council. ALD drew upon its institutional memory and expertise on the legal framework governing congressional investigations to advise the committees on the unique legal questions that arose during the investigation.

FAND analysts led the team coordinating the CRS response to congressional interest in the issue. They provided the investigating committees with a variety of materials, including reports on the role of the National Security Adviser and staff in such covert operations, biographic and company directories, and a series of detailed chronologies. Biographic directories created by FAND were used extensively by the committees, others in Congress, and the news media to keep track of the hundreds of individuals involved in the controversy. CRS microcomputers tracked press and government disclosures and created an information database for these directories from which reports were prepared for the investigating committees. The LSD and CRD staffs assisted Congress with bibliographic and reference support on an almost daily basis.

GOV analysts were also consulted. A GOV division specialist was invited by the Chairman of the Legislation and National Security Subcommittee of the House Committee on Government Operations to testify on the nature and use of National Security Decision Directives and their predecessors. A second GOV expert addressed the topic of the executive-congressional relationship in the formulation of national security and foreign policy. GOV analysts conducted a series of briefings for a congressional committee on protection against unauthorized disclosure and on congressional oversight techniques and procedures. At the request of a Member, a report entitled "Ethics of Ends and Means in Statecraft" was written.

By the end of the fiscal year, attention focused on preparation of the committees' final reports and the identification of matters ripe for future legislative attention. To assist the committees, FAND analysts contributed expertise on U.S.-Iran relations, U.S.-Nicaragua relations, the past use of special envoys in U.S. foreign policy, and the alleged role played by the U.S. "Project Democracy" and "Public Diplomacy" in the controversy. A GOV division specialist was detailed to the House Select Committee to assist with a report on the institutional implications of the investigation findings for legislative-executive relations. CRS analysts from several divisions were requested to participate in the process of framing the possible legislative issues left in the wake of the investigation.

CRS analysts examined two other related issues: the role of the independent counsel and the possibility of establishing a Joint Committee on Intelligence. The parallel criminal investigation by Independent Counsel Lawrence Walsh coincided with the reauthorization of the act establishing the independent counsel apparatus. ALD reports examined the constitutional issues raised by the law and the legal challenges that have been mounted against it. The idea of a Joint Committee on Intelligence, which was first proposed in 1948, was revived by the Tower Board Commission in February and endorsed by President Reagan. GOV division analysts prepared a comprehensive report on the various proposals calling for the establishment of this joint committee.

CRD was particularly helpful to the select committees in providing publications, books, and information on historical examples of arms assistance to another country. After the hearings were completed, CRD staff also provided Members and committees with extensive biographical support.

Trade

The record U.S. trade deficit, about $170 billion in calendar year 1986, stimulated a major debate

in the Congress on the future direction of U.S. trade policy. Congress addressed proposals to alter trade remedies, presidential negotiating authority, telecommunications trade, export enhancement, international financial matters, government education and training programs, agricultural trade, and other matters. H.R. 3, the Trade and International Economic Reform Act of 1987, and S. 490, the Omnibus Trade Act of 1987, were both passed in their respective Houses of Congress during fiscal 1987.

CRS analysts from nearly every division were involved in this comprehensive trade legislation. Early in the consideration of S. 490, Senate committee staff asked GOV analysts to prepare a memorandum on selected trade issues, related laws, and committee jurisdictions. GOV analysts also provided a Senate committee with data on the trade bureaucracy, including an assessment of pay levels and the number of employees working in the Office of the U.S. Trade Representative and in the five trade offices of the Department of Commerce.

ECON analysts compiled trade data, developed forecast questions and assisted with hearings on exchange rates, the debt problem, and export controls. In early spring, ECON coordinated a symposium of recognized experts on various aspects of U.S. trade policy. Panel discussions focused on the trade deficit and its link to the budget deficit, agriculture and high-technology trade barriers, U.S. competitiveness, and pending trade legislation.

Perhaps the most controversial provision in the House bill in fiscal 1987 was as an amendment to section 301 of the Trade Act that would require countries that have excessive trade surpluses with the United States due to unfair trading practices to alter their practices or face retaliation. ECON analysts prepared two extensive reports on this amendment and its Senate alternative, while ALD analysts focused their attention on the legal aspects of this controversial amendment.

Proposals to improve the competitiveness of U.S. producers span a broad array of government policies and programs. The ECON division developed an analytic framework for assessing the international competitiveness of American business. This was used to determine the feasibility of legislative proposals requiring the submission of competitive impact statements. ECON researchers contributed numerous technical studies on the relationship of the trade balance, financial flows, and macro economic policies, on the competitive position of U.S. industries in world markets, including topics such as the U.S. steel market, productivity in the domestic steel industry, merger and acquisition activity, and textile trade controls. Studies were also prepared on trade relations between Japan and its major trading partners, as was a major briefing document for Members traveling to Japan.

Technology development became a key issue in the congressional debate over trade because of its importance to economic productivity and competitiveness. SPR analysts helped develop related sections in the omnibus trade bill for the Senate Governmental Affairs Committee and the Senate Commerce, Science, and Transportation Committee. For the House Committee on Science, Space, and Technology, SPR research staff examined a reorganization of the Department of Commerce to foster increased technology and development activities.

The Semiconductor Manufacturing Technology Initiative (Sematech) is another initiative to enhance the productivity of U.S. companies. Legislation was introduced to create a facility, run by industry, encouraging semiconductor companies to work on new methods or processes of production. At the request of the Senate Armed Services Committee, SPR prepared a report on the Sematech initiative. CRS was cited by several Members as the leading authority on this proposal, provided background information for legislative consideration by over eight committees, and collaborated with OTA on a workshop on microelectronics and the Sematech initiative.

Congress also considered the federal government's role in developing high-temperature superconductors as a way to boost the competitive position of the United States in technology. SPR analysts testified on this subject before the Senate Energy and Natural Resources

Committee and held briefings for a number of congressional offices.

Education and training development is being explored in trade and competitiveness initiatives through an expansion of existing retraining and readjustment services for dislocated workers. At the request of the House Education and Labor Committee, an EPW analyst conducted a comparative analysis of state retraining services for dislocated workers, which was used as background for committee hearings. An EPW analyst also prepared bill comparisons of pending proposals on dislocated workers and assisted at numerous conference committee meetings on the worker readjustment sections of the omnibus trade legislation.

The ENR division completed an analysis of U.S. agricultural competitiveness; a study printed by the Joint Economic Committee on agricultural trade policy problems between the United States, Japan, and the European Community; a report on U.S.-European Community Trade Relations that was reprinted by the Subcommittee on Europe and the Middle East of the House Committee on Foreign Affairs; and a comparison of agricultural provisions in the House and Senate trade bills. ENR analysts also contributed reports on U.S. wood and wood product exports and on fisheries trade.

FAND researchers completed several major efforts relating to trade issues. Analysts wrote a review of executive-congressional relations on trade issues in the 99th Congress that was published as part of the Congress and Foreign Policy series for the House Foreign Affairs Committee. Articles by several FAND and ECON analysts were part of a publication and hearing on the Pacific Rim trade issues sponsored by the Joint Economic Committee. A full-day workshop and dinner on U.S.-Korean trade issues was coordinated by FAND analysts and cosponsored by the House Ways and Means Committee and the Smithsonian Institution.

LSD staff added more than a thousand trade-related entries to its bibliographic database, and CRD maintained its use of trade databases; both divisions reported a significant number of congressional requests on trade issues.

Economic Growth and Jobs

The 100th Congress addressed a variety of methods for dealing with the unhealthy aspects of economic expansion—unusually large demand for foreign goods, unprecedented size of the budget deficit and national debt, and increased acquisition of U.S. debt by foreigners—while at the same time avoiding an economic downturn.

The ECON research staff supported congressional interest in long- and short-run economic growth issues by preparing reports and memoranda for committees and Members on a variety of macroeconomic issues. ECON analysts prepared reports on GRH targets and their effects on the economy and the long-term effects of the budget deficit, on the role of monetary policy under current conditions, and on prospects for inflation in the future. The ECON division also prepared a report on monetary policy after the retirement of Federal Reserve Chairman Paul A. Volcker and a report on possible job losses resulting from specific technological changes, plant closings, or industrial restructuring. Reviews of these and key macroeconomic topics of interest to Congress were presented in the quarterly CRS economic briefings on the state of the economy.

Although investments in public sector communication and transportation networks have long been recognized as important underpinnings to growth, it appears that these investments have been limited relative to need in recent years and that the public infrastructure is now in need of attention. The goal of rebuilding part of the infrastructure was reflected in the 100th Congress as reauthorization of the highway, airport, and airway programs early in the session. ECON analysts assisted in this effort by preparing memoranda on provisions of federal transportation policy.

Contra Aid and the Reagan Doctrine

Whether the United States should aid the Nicaraguan Contras as well as guerrillas fight-

ing Marxist regimes in several other countries is a contentious issue in the 100th Congress. A policy of consistently providing such aid is often described as the "Reagan Doctrine." The debate surrounding this doctrine in fiscal 1987 focused on the merits of a policy of aiding third world anti-Marxist fighters and the means used in providing such assistance, particularly in Nicaragua. FAND analysts responded with several new Issue Briefs and various reports detailing the "Arias peace plan" in Central America and its implications for U.S. policy.

During consideration of U.S. aid to internal (non-Contra) opposition groups, Chairmen of the Senate Committees on Finance and on Labor and Human Resources repeatedly cited a FAND study on the "civic" opposition in Nicaragua. This study was based on extensive interviews in the country and provided Members with unique insights into the strengths and weaknesses of this important force in future Nicaraguan politics.

In April 1987, the Congressional Interparliamentary Union delegation met in Managua, Nicaragua. A CRS analyst accompanied the delegation and assisted its members in their discussion of U.S. policy in the region.

Farm Problems

In 1985 Congress passed the Food Security Act, which revamped commodity price support programs and created new farm export initiatives. By 1987, federal farm spending was up sharply due to the 1985 act, while exports remained sluggish and the Farm Credit System neared crisis. Thus, the farm debate remained active in fiscal 1987 as Congress examined aid to the Farm Credit System, possible savings in the costly commodity price support programs, and methods to promote sagging farm exports.

To assist Congress with its multibillion dollar measure to rescue the Farm Credit System, the ENR research staff provided analytic reports, memoranda, and Issue Briefs on secondary markets, insurance funds, and the financial condition of the ailing credit system. At the invitation of the Senate Agriculture Committee, these researchers also participated in private briefings on the Farm Credit System. For the House Agriculture Committee's Subcommittee on credit, ENR analysts assisted in hearings and gave technical support at markup sessions. ALD attorneys also analyzed legal issues relating to farm credit and farmer bankruptcy.

As Congress considered legislation to establish more cost-efficient commodity programs, ENR analysts wrote an array of background reports and memoranda to assist committee and Member staffs in their examination of policy options such as stricter limits on farm payments to individuals, a 92 percent payment for USDA program participants who do not plant wheat and feed-grain crops, increasing the acreage reduction requirement for farmers requesting USDA funding, and changing the timing of advance payments for crop program participants.

When Senators introduced rural development into the farm policy debate, ENR and GOV analysts assisted the Senate Agriculture Committee by assessing the effects of the 1985 legislation on proposed options and by preparing a major report on rural development legislation that was published as a committee print.

CRS organized two major seminars on the topic for congressional staff: one organized in conjunction with Congressional Budget Office and other research groups addressed the nation's agriculture and water problems; the other analyzed the 1985 Farm Bill.

Welfare

Family welfare proposals commanded considerable attention during the first session of the 100th Congress, and EPW analysts assisted during the congressional debate in various ways.

Major legislative work, primarily performed for the Committees on Ways and Means, on Finance, on Education and Labor, and on Labor and Human Resources, focused on proposals to alter public assistance for needy families with children. All major initiatives sought to improve

the work capacity and effort of mothers enrolled in the Aid to Families with Dependent Children (AFDC) program and to increase child support payments by absent fathers. Some initiatives proposed to expand benefit coverage for poor children. The tasks of EPW analysts covered a broad range of issues raised in the welfare debate: analyzing provisions of bills, drafting bill comparisons, helping to develop a provision for a proposed AFDC minimum benefit and estimating its impact on states, assisting with draft markup documents, providing support at committee hearings, helping draft sections of committee reports, expanding the AFDC state database for analysis, and serving as resource persons for groups advising committee leadership. EPW researchers also helped draft specifications for a hunger relief bill, examined the method by which the Food Stamp program takes account of housing inflation, and assisted at hearings and markup sessions with legislation on commodity distribution relief and food stamp welfare reform.

The 100th Congress also examined a number of other social policy issues associated with families-at-risk, including job training and education. A team of EPW analysts examined the educational attainment of at-risk children and youth, prepared a major CRS Report on the issue, and conducted a seminar for Members and congressional staff. At the request of several committees, analysts began a follow-up study addressing actions taken by schools and school districts to help at-risk children in elementary and middle grade schools. An ALD attorney was detailed to a House Subcommittee for two months to plan hearings on a variety of issues, including homeless children, child abuse, day care, and teenage race relations. EPW analysts are also monitoring a contract for another report which explores the impact of the schooling experience on at-risk groups. Throughout this process, briefings were held for House and Senate committee staff on the results of these efforts.

Environmental Protection

Environmental and natural resource concerns remained high on the congressional agenda in fiscal 1987. After the President's veto of the Clean Water Act in late 1986, the 100th Congress quickly passed a slightly revised measure and overrode a second veto, thereby enacting Public Law 100–4. Soon after, Congress took up revision of the pesticides regulatory program, the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA), and also began to examine legislation on acid precipitation and air quality. Other areas of interest were solid, hazardous, and toxic wastes and global environmental concerns. ENR division analysts assisted committees and Members with these legislative initiatives while ALD attorneys responded to numerous requests for legal analyses in these complex areas.

The President's vetoes of the Clean Water Act spurred congressional inquiries into the act's legislative history and the implications of the vetoes. ENR responded with information on impacts on specific districts and a legislative history of the Clean Water Act for the Senate Committee on Environment and Public Works; ALD attorneys provided legal analyses of parts of the act.

The ENR division, which assisted in 1986 with floor debate and last-minute legislative negotiations on FIFRA for the Senate and House Agriculture Committees and the Senate Environment and Public Works Committee, prepared for hearings in April and May 1987 and helped draft specifications for several new bills. Analysts completed a major report on the FIFRA debate, worked with the House Committee on Energy and Commerce on amendments to FIFRA relating to imported commodities, prepared an options paper for the Senate Agriculture Committee as its bill went to markup, helped other Senate staff prepare for amendments, briefed Members on FIFRA amendments and controversies, and began preparation of a major CRS seminar on major provisions under debate during the reauthorization of FIFRA in the 99th and 100th Congresses.

As the House Committee on Energy and Commerce took up several bills for controlling acid rain, ENR analysts prepared comparisons of alternative proposals and briefed congressional staff on acid rain as it affects Canada. Senate

Environment and Public Works Subcommittee approval of a comprehensive revision of the Clean Air Act in July 1987 prompted a request by twenty-nine Senators for detailed analyses (particularly costs) of the bill's five titles: urban ozone nonattainment, acid rain provisions, mobile source controls, air quality standards, and air toxics. ENR staff, working with other CRS divisions, Office of Technology Assessment, and CBO, responded in six weeks with separate reports on each of the titles. CRS support on hazardous waste and waste disposal issues included a background analysis and fact book on hazardous waste regulatory processes for a series of oversight hearings held by the House Energy and Commerce Committee, a review of requirements in the new Superfund Act amendments that apply to federal facilities and DOD hazardous waste disposal practices for the House Government Operations Subcommittee on Environment, Energy, and Natural Resources, and legislative histories of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act and of the Superfund requested by the Senate Environment and Public Works Committee. The New York "garbage barge" incident led to several activities on municipal solid waste disposal, including briefings of several key Members on technical and legislative options and presentation of a CRS seminar on municipal combustion facilities.

The disposal of nuclear wastes presented ALD attorneys with legal questions relating to the siting process, interstate disposal compacts, and the transportation of hazardous materials. Nuclear accident liability, a related concern, spawned requests for legal analysis and consultation.

Another issue tracked by Congress is the effect of environmental changes on the earth's atmosphere. Research has shown that global changes in the earth's climate and biosphere may be induced by increasing the atmospheric concentration of certain gases—some natural, others man-made—that can alter its chemical balance or its heat budget. The possible ramifications of such alterations (a warmer climate, depletion of the earth's ozone shield) have increased congressional concern during the past year. SPR analysts briefed Members of Congress and staffs on a host of topics, including current knowledge about atmospheric and terrestrial effects of ozone depletion and possible climatic warming, the status of international protocol negotiations to regulate ozone-modifying substances, the measurement and modeling of atmospheric changes, and the policy issues associated with potential health, economic, and environmental effects of such changes. SPR assisted the House Committees on Energy and Commerce and on Science, Space, and Technology, as well as the Senate Committees on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and on Environment and Public Works with hearings on ozone depletion and climate change, analysis of technologies to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and ozone-depleting chemical compounds, and a review of federal research.

Health Care Concerns

Rising health care costs and an aging population create increasing pressures on public and private health care financing programs. While needs are increasing, the resources available to meet those needs are not. Employers in the private sector are trying to reduce the costs of their health benefit plans and are likely to resist proposals to increase their share of the burden. Within this context, health care financing legislation in the 100th Congress addresses a careful balancing of needs, resources, and responsibilities between the public and private sectors.

Medicare served as the principal vehicle for health care legislation during fiscal 1987. Congress focused on catastrophic health insurance legislation for Medicare beneficiaries and examined physician payment issues and proposals related to the hospital prospective payment system.

Medicare, which pays medical and hospital bills for the elderly and disabled, currently does not offer protection against catastrophic health care costs. A variety of proposals were offered in fiscal 1987 to provide this benefit. EPW

analysts devoted much time during the first session of the 100th Congress to develop and refine proposed legislation. Researchers worked with the Senate minority leadership to help develop a Medicare catastrophic health insurance proposal and with the staffs of the House Ways and Means Committee, and Energy and Commerce Committee and the Senate Finance Committee to prepare background documents for hearings, a committee print used at markup to answer questions raised by Members, bill comparisons, committee report language, and the conference agenda. EPW analysts also assisted the staff of the Senate Governmental Affairs Committee as it began to review the impact of proposed catastrophic insurance legislation on the Federal Employees Health Benefits Program.

A team of EPW analysts analyzing Medicare physician payment reform completed a major study of an alternative payment system for hospital-based physician services. The report formed the basis of testimony by team members before the House Ways and Means Subcommittee on Health. The committee requested a CRS study of the feasibility of paying for radiology, anesthesiology, and pathology services using a method similar to the one Medicare uses to pay hospitals. The report reviewed the current payment system and legislative history, provided extensive quantitative analysis of current services and charges, and discussed the objectives, incentives, and design issues of a new payment system.

Current budget constraints have caused the Congress to look at another issue, the size of NIH's budget and research. Activities and budgets at NIH have grown over the years, and appropriations were $6.2 billion in fiscal 1987. SPR analysts contributed much information and analysis, particularly to the House and Senate Appropriations Committees, to help review the NIH programs.

Another concern of Congress is occupational health. American workers currently suffer from over 100,000 cases of diseases resulting from exposure in the workplace. In 1985 these occupational diseases cost the U.S. economy between $7 billion and $9 billion – including $5 billion to the federal government for services. SPR provided background information and analysis to the Senate Committee on Labor and Human Resources on statistics, trends, and sources of occupational diseases. These analysts also supplied to the House Education and Labor Committee requested analysis on legislation to protect American workers' health.

Congress continued to address health-related issues regarding hunger in America. Specifically, Members raised questions about U.S. government surveys on the nutritional status of the American people and how well current food programs are addressing the needs of low-income Americans. The SPR division produced a CRS report summarizing findings of various national, state, and local studies on hunger and the limitations of public and private efforts in meeting nutrition goals. Committees in both the Senate and House considered legislation on this topic in fiscal 1987. In preparation for hearings on nutrition issues, SPR prepared a report on a national nutrition monitoring system to survey the nutritional status of the American population for the House Committee on Science and Technology and the Senate Committee on Governmental Affairs. Other CRS reports addressed nutritional needs and problems of several national and ethnic groups, nutrition services for developmentally disabled children, and nutrition-related disorders.

Tax Issues

The Tax Reform Act of 1986 (Public Law 99–514) constituted the most comprehensive overhaul of the Internal Revenue Code since 1954. This legislation generated numerous inquiries as Congress sought analyses of the impact of the new law and considered adding technical corrections. ALD tax lawyers and ECON analysts prepared background reports and memoranda on aspects of the new law: tax rules applicable to foreign investors, status of independent contractors, the retroactive application of various provisions of the law, tax exempt bonds, tax treatment of minors' income, and the law's effect

on insurance companies. ECON analysts also prepared comparative studies of provisions in the new and the previous law and in the President's original tax reform proposal. Other ECON reports looked at the major accomplishments and shortcomings of the act and examined business and individual income tax provisions.

In its consideration of the Technical Corrections Act of 1987 (H.R. 233) the Ways and Means Committee was particularly interested in provisions of the Tax Reform Act affecting tax exempt organizations. ALD attorneys assisted at hearings, which examined the tax treatment, lobbying, and political activity of tax exempt organizations. Also in connection with these hearings, ALD analysts provided the committee with technical assistance and written analyses of several related tax reform provisions.

Financial Institutions

A major policy challenge facing Congress this year involved strengthening the nation's financial institutions. The Competitive Equality Banking Act of 1987 (Public Law 100–86) was enacted to mend the damage suffered by the U.S. financial system resulting from increased stress over the past five years. This act—the first major piece of banking legislation in four years— recapitalizes the financially strapped Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, regulates "nonbank" banks, reauthorizes emergency interstate bank acquisitions, streamlines credit union operations, and regulates holds on consumer checks. CRS supported congressional efforts by preparing Issue Briefs and reports on the deposit insurance system, the separation of banking and commerce, interstate banking, and financial institution restructuring. More than a dozen reports by the ECON division were made available to Congress in a CRS compilation. ALD attorneys supported this legislative initiative by preparing reports and memoranda on the legal intricacies of the bank regulatory system. They also assisted in drafting report language for the final version of the legislation.

Problems with private sector financial institutions also concerned the Congress. Corporate merger questions often required responses coordinated between analysts and attorneys from several CRS divisions. Major studies analyzed foreign merger acquisitions, investment adviser fees in hostile corporate takeovers, corporate merger legislation, and corporate takeover developments.

Concerns about the securities markets focused legislative attention as Congress examined the internationalization of securities markets and implications for financial soundness and regulatory policy. Program trading and regulatory policy were of particular interest, and ECON analysts prepared a major report on program trading, which was published as a committee print and quoted during hearings on the subject.

Defense Capability

The debate over defense capability intensified as the Reagan administration attempted to regain the momentum for its defense program in the face of growing concerns about its size, composition, efficiency, and cost. Specifically, the 100th Congress has addressed questions on costs of controversial weapon systems (particularly, the Strategic Defense Initiative or SDI), military manpower resources, and research and development funding.

Congressional demand for information and analysis on controversial weapon systems was particularly high. SPR and FAND analysts helped several defense subcommittee Members in formulating the purpose and scope of proposed hearings. CRS analysts delivered a briefing on SDI at the new Members' orientation in Williamsburg and at a Public Policy Issues Institute session. A similar presentation was videotaped for viewing on congressional cable television. At the request of a Member of the Senate Armed Services Committee, analysts in SPR and FAND coauthored a paper that developed and analyzed several legislative options for shaping the SDI program to correspond to committee objectives. One of the options was intro-

duced as part of the defense authorization bill. At the request of four Senators, SPR analysts wrote a report describing a computer model for estimating the cost to launch the space-based elements of any near-term ballistic missile defense. The model has been used extensively to assess the sensitivity of launch costs to certain U.S. defensive and Soviet offensive capabilities. Another report assessed the potential offensive capabilities of SDI space weapons. The FAND division also provided information on controversial weapons system by maintaining fifteen "fact sheet" Issue Briefs on weapons systems such as the B–1 bomber and new aircraft carriers. One FAND analyst prepared a legislative history of the SDI while another reported on the cost of a U.S. carrier battle group.

Military procurement practices remained controversial and prompted FAND analysts to supplement existing Issue Briefs with new material on conflicts of interest in the DOD, defense acquisition reform, and the Acquisition Improvement Act. FAND analysts also addressed several military manpower questions, including such topics as the new GI Bill, the Military Retirement Reform Act, and the National Guard Training Missions Overseas.

About 75 percent of the total annual federal research and development budget is for defense, with obligations estimated to reach about $46 billion for fiscal 1988. During fiscal 1987 Congress expressed concern about the effect of such funding on U.S. civilian science, the capability of the U.S. science and technology infrastructure to meet defense needs, and the implications for U.S. industrial performance and high-technology trade. SPR prepared a committee print for the House Committee on Science and Technology describing how investments in defense research interact with civilian science capability. Work for other committees focused on geographic distribution and economic implications of defense research and development funding patterns.

SPR analysts held a workshop on the effects of the DOD research and development procurement practices on the U.S. semiconductor, advanced polymer composite, and machine tool industries. The workshop was organized to help the Joint Economic Committee evaluate foreign dependency for certain defense technologies and the effects of military procurement patterns on these industries.

Foreign Aid

Efforts to reduce the federal budget deficit intensified pressures to reduce foreign aid programs. Congress debated the foreign aid program allocation process and its ability to meet policy objectives in light of shrinking appropriations. FAND analysts maintained a "fact sheet" series of fifteen Issue Briefs on foreign aid.

As authorization and appropriations bills for fiscal 1988 were taken up, FAND analysts drafted testimony and held in-depth briefings for key House and Senate foreign operations subcommittees. Analysts also prepared extensive sets of questions for House subcommittee hearings and assisted in drafting material for the Senate subcommittee's report on foreign military assistance.

In response to requests, FAND analysts offered memoranda and in-person consultations on military assistance and arms sales.

Campaign Finance

The cost of the 1986 congressional elections—the most expensive in history—led to calls in the 100th Congress to overhaul the campaign finance laws. Reform efforts began on the first day of the session as S. 2 was introduced to provide for public funding of Senate general elections, restrict the role of Political Action Committees, and change other current election practices. GOV division analysts prepared a report analyzing and summarizing relevant proposals debated in the 98th and 99th Congresses.

Bridging a major gap in election spending data, a GOV division study presented original analyses of House election costs in 1986. From

this study new conclusions were drawn about cost similarities of rural and urban elections. By request, GOV analysts also summarized Senate campaign expenditures, receipts, and funding sources for 1984 and 1986. This study produced the first available account of the flow of money in the 1986 Senate elections. The Senate Majority Leader cited the CRS data in his presentation before the Senate Rules and Administration Committee hearings on S. 2 and inserted the study into the *Congressional Record*.

To address one provision in S. 2, a Senator asked GOV analysts to prepare a study on contributions of PACs owned by foreign companies. The CRS study was released to the press by the Senator's office in the course of legislative consideration.

ALD examined issues raised by various campaign finance reform proposals including the constitutionality of limiting campaign contributions, regulating the activities of PACs, political activity by nonprofit groups, and public financing of congressional campaigns.

Energy Impacts

Unpredictable oil prices and U.S. dependence on imports from the volatile Persian Gulf continued to concern the 100th Congress. Low oil prices have caused short-run economic problems for several states and regions. In the long run, U.S. economic health and national security will depend on an environmentally sound and reliable supply of fuels and energy—a supply that may be less secure if cheap imported oil is its mainstay. Congress, consequently, maintains an interest in domestic production capacity, protecting the nation from rising export prices, and creating viable long-run alternatives to oil.

In its examination of ways to increase domestic oil production, Congress held a series of hearings on opening the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge (ANWR) to oil and gas exploration and development. An interdivisional team of ENR, SPR and ALD staff produced a comprehensive assessment of environmental concerns accompanying oil and gas leasing proposals for the Senate Energy and Natural Resources Committee.

CRS analysts prepared a detailed briefing book to assist the Members of the House Subcommittee on Water and Power Resources in a series of hearings on the adequacy of the administration's ANWR impact assessment and later summarized the subcommittee's hearings on energy policy. In response to a House Merchant Marine and Fisheries Committee request, CRS analyzed the impact of opening the ANWR and prepared questions for hearings on oil and gas leasing issues for the same committee.

As Congress continued a search for alternative energy sources, ENR analysts, along with SPR and ECON, were called upon to analyze bills requiring supplemental use of ethanol in gasoline. These analysts briefed sponsoring Members and prepared two reports estimating effects of ethanol fuel use on the farm sector (using a national econometric model) and on urban air quality.

Nuclear issues remained in the congressional spotlight in fiscal 1987. The Price-Anderson Act, which indemnifies the public in the event of a nuclear accident, expired in August 1987. ENR consulted on technical and legislative matters pertaining to proposed revisions in the law and also prepared a comparison of the version passed by the House and two Senate bills reported out by the Senate Energy and Natural Resources Committee and Environment and Public Works Committee. ALD analyzed several legal issues concerning Price-Anderson and indemnification. A related piece of directed writing was prepared at the request of a committee on a bill addressing the disposal of mixed hazardous and low-level radioactive waste produced by the Department of Energy weapons program.

Housing Alternatives

Renewed congressional concern for the 24 million American families with housing problems was apparent in legislation for the homeless (P.L. 100–77) and a general housing bill near-

ing passage (H.R. 4/S. 825). ECON and EPW analysts assisted with the Urgent Relief for the Homeless Act by comparing provisions of House and Senate versions for the conference stage of the bills. GOV analysts met with staff members of a Senate subcommittee to explore housing and community development issues and then prepared individual background papers on existing housing programs.

The persistence of racially segregated housing patterns and claims of discriminatory practices elicited calls for new legislation to broaden coverage and strengthen enforcement of the Fair Housing Act. GOV analysts prepared an Issue Brief analyzing policy alternatives and a report on the extent and possible causes of black and Hispanic residential segregation and the incidence of unlawful housing discrimination.

Two developments have reinforced the decline in public housing—decreased government expenditures on public housing and the maturing of subsidized mortgages on units initially committed to housing low-income families. As these mortgages are repaid, the concern grows that owners of these units will convert from low- to high-income housing. ECON division analysts estimated the decrease in low-income units resulting from this repayment process.

Retirement Income Issues

Retirement income was the subject of much concern and study; issues examined by Congress related to the establishment of a new Federal Employees Retirement System (FERS), Social Security benefits for future retirees, and the aging and retirement of the baby boom generation.

At the request of the House Post Office and Civil Service Committee, the EPW civil service retirement team, which previously designed the framework for the development of the new FERS, developed materials to help Members and their staff choose between FERS and the old Civil Service Retirement System. The team created a package of written guides and a computer model, and by the end of fiscal 1987 had briefed more than seventy House Members on how to consider the choices available. They also gave briefings to employees at the Library of Congress, Congressional Budget Office, and the Office of Technology Assessment, produced a videotape about the retirement choice for Library employees, and trained Library "keyworkers" in a standardized counseling procedure to enable them to help fellow employees in their retirement choice.

EPW analysts completed a study of numerous issues related to Social Security benefits and taxes for future retirees such as benefit changes proposed as budget reconciliation measures and the effects of reducing "windfall" benefits of persons with dual entitlement to Social Security and private pensions.

At the request of the House Ways and Means Committee, and with participation by CBO, EPW conducted an interdisciplinary study of the economic, labor force, and social implications of the aging and retirement of the baby boom generation in the next century. The findings, published as a committee print, assess the adequacy of the nation's future economic base to provide for an unprecedented number of retirees and for workers and their families. The study analyzes how retirement income claims are acquired and paid, evaluates the extent to which the baby boom will be dependent on the smaller working-age population, and defines the role of economic growth in providing income for retirees in the future. It also assesses the ability of the nation's political system to tailor retirement policies and programs to meet the income and medical care needs of this large age cohort over the next several decades.

AIDS

The 100th Congress continued to consider legislation addressing the large number of social, legal and public policy issues presented by the Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) epidemic. Issues ranged from immediate strategies for containing the spread of the virus to the

U.S. role in the global response to AIDS. Identifying AIDS as a grave public health threat, the supplemental appropriations bill for fiscal 1987 included $78.5 million for research and education in the area.

In response to this multifaceted issue, CRS created an "AIDS team" coordinated by SPR and consisting of analysts from eight divisions. The team produced a major Issue Brief offering an overview of AIDS issues facing the Congress; this work complemented existing briefs on AIDS in the military, AIDS in Africa, and funding issues. The team also briefed Members and committee staff at their request and conducted a Public Policy Issues Institute on the policy implications of the AIDS epidemic.

The AIDS Research and Information Act was introduced in the Senate to pave the way for a comprehensive program of AIDS information, prevention, care, treatment, and research. The Senate Committee on Labor and Human Resources requested CRS assistance with the preparation of the full committee report. SPR analysts also contributed to a committee report on the AIDS epidemic for the House Select Committee on Children, Youth and Families.

ALD attorneys responded to difficult and unusual legal questions raised by the epidemic with a variety of comprehensive reports on issues such as the legality of nonconsensual blood testing and the application of civil rights laws to victims of AIDS disease; AIDS testing in the workplace was addressed by a report prepared by ECON analysts.

At the request of several Senators, GOV analysts met with them and prominent physicians in a series of discussions on how they might establish a National Commission on AIDS. A GOV analyst assembled an interdivisional team to consult with a Senate office on possible structure for a proposed congressional commission on AIDS. Other issues addressed by GOV analysts for hearings on pending AIDS legislation included: a nationwide survey to detect the extent of AIDS virus infection, federal funding for AIDS education programs, AIDS in prisons, and the response of state and federal correctional facilities.

Education: Federal Concerns

Major federal education concerns for the 100th Congress have centered on the reauthorization of the federal elementary and secondary education programs, the initiation of education, literacy, and training programs in conjunction with international trade and competitiveness proposals, and funding for university research facilities.

EPW analysts assisted House and Senate elementary and secondary education subcommittee staff in organizing hearings, selecting witnesses, and conducting briefings and seminars for Members of Congress on relevant issues. CRS work included an extensive background report that was published as a committee print on the legislative and funding history and the major evaluations and issues related to each of the elementary and secondary education programs being considered for reauthorization.

Other support during the reauthorization process consisted of reports and memoranda, quantitative analyses of alternative ways of distributing federal program funds, seminars and briefings on specific issues, and technical assistance at markup sessions and during the development of draft legislation. EPW also scrutinized education provisions of various trade bills, simulated state-allotment formulas, and helped prepare a committee report. A major series of oversight hearings by the Joint Economic Committee on the role of education in trade competitiveness called upon the technical assistance of several EPW analysts.

Complaints of deteriorating university research and development facilities sparked congressional interest in considering a new federally sponsored research facilities program. The House Science, Space, and Technology Committee requested SPR to prepare a report on past and present federal facilities programs. The study assessed the current condition and level of research facilities and amount of new construction on the nation's campuses.

On other educational issues, ALD prepared a report in response to the invalidation of a state law requiring the teaching of creationism in

public schools. ALD attorneys also examined the scope of legislation addressing the Supreme Court's Grove City decision relating to the applicability of civil rights laws to entities receiving government funds.

LSD responded to congressional requests for literature compilations on a range of topics that included school dropouts, illiteracy, educational assessment and testing, and desegregation in education.

4

Processing Services

The year in Processing Services was a celebration of old and new programs. The department planned significant new cooperative projects, paid homage to successful and long-running ventures, and implemented new systems to take advantage of modern technologies. In November 1986, the Catalog Management and Publications Division commemorated the thirtieth anniversary of the *National Union Catalog*, which had begun publication in 1956 to serve as an acquisition, interlibrary loan, cataloging, and reference tool. The Name Authority Conversion Section in the MARC Editorial Division marked its tenth anniversary in April; the first decade of operations was spent building the Library's automated authority file through the editing, keying, proofing, and verifying of name and series authority records. In June the Cataloging Distribution Service celebrated the eighty-fifth anniversary of the legislation that permitted the Library to offer catalog cards for sale to the general public.

Online cataloging experiments and cooperative programs were the highlights of the year in the Cataloging Directorate. In April 180 staff in the directorate began a one-year experiment to create online machine-readable records for monographs. Each staff member adds cataloging or classification data to the records online, as opposed to previously manual procedures. While productivity declined at first, production improved toward the end of the year as staff gained proficiency in the system.

In June, Yale University entered the first name authority record through the Linked Systems Project (LSP). Yale is a participant in the National Coordinated Cataloging Operations (NACO) project and had previously contributed name authority records to NACO by mailing worksheets to the Library for keying into the Name Authority File in the MARC Editorial Division. The Yale contributions to the Name Authority File through the Linked Systems Project computer-to-computer link marks a milestone in the development of LSP's applications between the Research Libraries Group (RLG) and the Library.

Planning meetings were a focus of development for the National Coordinated Cataloging Program (NCCP). The NCCP Steering Committee of library directors and the NCCP Operations Planning Group of technical services directors of the eight participating libraries met several times. Their immediate goal was to launch a pilot project to test the potential of the cooperative venture in which the research libraries would contribute standardized bibliographic and authority records directly to the Library of Congress MARC files. The Council on Library Resources has agreed to fund a major portion of the project costs and is forming a committee to evaluate NCCP, among other bibliographic projects. The participants and the Library have reached agreement on training needs, what constitutes a national-level cataloging record, cataloging responsibilities for each institution, and quality assurance procedures.

An investigation was conducted this year into the Library's potential use of MARC cataloging data from other national libraries. The study considered both whether the international MARC records would be of use internally for LC processing staff and whether the records would benefit other libraries through a distribution service. The final report on the utility of such records for LC's acquisitions and cataloging functions led Processing Services to recommend that the Automated Systems Office allocate resources to develop a Foreign MARC Resource File.

The Cataloging Distribution Service conducted a market survey of domestic and non-U.S. customers, soliciting their reaction to an international MARC distribution service in

either USMARC or UNIMARC format. Responses to the survey were still coming back as the fiscal year closed.

In the Acquisitions and Overseas Operations Directorate, declines in nearly every source of materials were tallied. Blanket order specifications were refined to achieve a reduction of 15 percent in receipts. Significantly lower appropriated funds for book purchases and the devaluation of the dollar led to a drop in the receipt of purchased material. Except for domestic exchanges, receipts of exchange and gift materials were down. The Cataloging in Publication program, however, brought in 62,431 complimentary pieces at an acquisitions value of $1,823,922. The Overseas Operations Division field offices acquired a quarter of a million pieces for the Library and visited thirty-one countries on acquisitions trips.

The Bibliographic Products and Services Directorate developed new products and services for the Library's users of cataloging and technical information. The MARC Distribution Service—Books CJK was initiated in April. Records for Chinese, Japanese, and Korean language monographs created by LC staff on the Research Libraries Information Network (RLIN) system contain both romanized and vernacular data elements. The Cataloging Distribution Service achieved significant progress on its CD–ROM (compact disk-read only memory) products. An early prototype of the CDMARC-Subjects (the CD–ROM database of *Library of Congress Subject Headings*) was demonstrated at the annual conference of the American Library Association. Additional CDMARC products for the name authority and bibliographic databases are under development.

In November, Susan M. Tarr (former executive officer of Processing Services) was appointed chief of the Cataloging Distribution Service. John P. Celli was promoted to assistant chief of the Cataloging in Publication Division in January. E. Christian Filstrup was named chief of the Overseas Operations Division in March, having served as acting chief since July 1986. David A. Smith, formerly chief of the Special Materials Cataloging Division, was appointed chief of the Decimal Classification Division in March, after a reorganization divided the responsibilities of the chief and the editor of *Dewey Decimal Classification*, which position is retained by John Comaromi. In May, Tyrone J. Mason was named assistant chief of the Cataloging Distribution Service.

In April, Processing Services managers and supervisors convened for a seminar on the Linked Systems Project. A historical perspective of LSP was given by the head of the Network Development and MARC Standards Office, the role of the Library of Congress and use of LSP in Processing Services was provided by the chief of the Shared Cataloging Division, the perspective of LSP from a major bibliographic utility was given by James Schmidt (the Vice President of RLG and the Director of RLIN), and the perspective from a university and regional network was supplied by Joe Hewitt (Acting Librarian of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill). The seminar was coordinated by the department's technical officer.

The Technical Processing and Automation Instruction Office addressed Processing Services needs for an ongoing program of in-service training in technical processing, automated technical processing systems, and microcomputer software packages. Courses developed and taught this year included eMail and eDate (the electronic messaging service and its electronic calendar component), one-on-one instruction and communication skills, proofreading for descriptive catalogers, and MUMS searching techniques. A seventeen-hour course on cataloging concepts for noncatalogers was given first to staff of the Cataloging Distribution Service and later to twenty-five staff in the Automated Systems Office.

ACQUISITIONS AND OVERSEAS OPERATIONS

Purchases

Reductions in appropriations, the devaluation of the dollar in the international market, and

actions taken to curtail purchases required the Order Division to manage funds and workflow innovatively. The fiscal 1987 appropriation of $3,980,500 for the purchase of general books was the lowest in this decade.

The Blanket Order Section met the 15 percent target for attenuating receipts of general books. Blanket order revisions were more severe for current law materials, especially for legal treatises. The Subscription and Microform Section reviewed and pared duplicate serial subscriptions, transferred 62 newspaper subscriptions to an agent charging more modest prices, canceled 1,238 serial titles as a result of budget cuts, and improved relations with one of the Library's major suppliers of British periodicals.

New blanket orders were issued in the Gambia, Greece, Nigeria, Sierra Leone, and Turkey and for the South Pacific. Among the changes in blanket order specifications were the transfer of the orders for European music scores to Harrassowitz, the exclusion of Flemish and Afrikaans publications from the law blanket orders for Belgium and South Africa, and the addition of selected nontrade publishers to the blanket orders for Canada and Australia. An extensive review of Japanese standing order and monographic series lists resulted in the deletion of 110 titles from the standing order list and the transfer of 118 current series to subscriptions.

The bibliographic services contract in Hungary was canceled in January. Printed issues of the national bibliography are supplied on subscription now; the printed versions are of higher quality than the slips received on contract. Similar services in Ireland and Switzerland were canceled; printed bibliographies are used instead. The bibliographic services contracts in Turkey and Argentina were also canceled.

Reductions in the book budget also led to less activity at auctions. In fiscal 1986, the Library placed 80 bids at 21 auctions for 56 successful purchases; this year, only 42 bids were placed at 13 auctions for 36 purchases.

In coordination with the Collections Development Office, the Order Division canceled serial subscriptions to reduce costs. Actual expenditures for serials from all appropriations decreased from $2,550,872 in fiscal 1986 to $2,409,001 in fiscal 1987, a decline of 5.5 percent. The average price paid per piece for current general serials rose from $3.00 to $3.55.

The Order Division played a key role in briefing various Library of Congress travelers and bringing together Library staff to meet visiting book dealers. This year the Library was visited by Angelica Cabanero from the Philippines Materials Service, Knut Dorn of Otto Harrassowitz, Georges Delorme of Les Livres Étrangers, and Fatmatta Kanu from Sierra Leone.

The division participated in negotiations with representatives from the Embassy of the Federal Republic of Germany concerning the grant of $10,000 from the German Inter Nationes Foundation to help the Library acquire current German monographs; the first orders were sent by the Order Division to Inter Nationes via the embassy in September.

Exchanges

In general, exchanges declined slightly this year. One element of this decline is heartening. In the past few years, there had been a high rate of duplication for titles published in the People's Republic of China and received from multiple sources. Pine-tuning in the Exchange and Gift Division resulted in a 10 percent reduction in the duplication rate.

International exchange receipts declined 4 percent from the previous year. A disturbing element in the Library's exchange program was that the Government Printing Office abrogated its contract with a commercial microform producer for microfiching federal documents because of the poor quality of the fiche produced. As a result, the Library's official exchange partners received few official documents during the second half of the fiscal year.

The African-Asian Exchange Section focused its attention on the East Asian scene. A special review of the Library's selection policies of law materials resulted in the refinement of arrangements with the Taiwan Task Force to exclude the official gazettes of Taiwan's municipal and

county governments and assemblies. The section began to use a Chinese word-processing package to produce exchange correspondence in Chinese. The section's receipts of Cambodian exchange materials will benefit from arrangements made by staff in the Southern Asia Section, Asian Division.

The Hispanic Acquisitions Section monitored the receipt of commercial publications from Chile supplied in exchange for retrospective MARC tapes. The central exchange with the University of the West Indies at Mona, Jamaica, provided over eighteen hundred official publications from a dozen Caribbean countries. A large shipment of official Mexican publications came from the Ministry of Foreign Relations. A field trip by a staff member of the Collections Development Office to Mexico City, Oaxaca, Puebla, Tuxtla Gutierrez, Villahermosa, and Morelia yielded a large number of official state gazettes to fill gaps in the Library's holdings. A new blanket order was issued in Mexico to cover dealer selections of commercial monographs published outside of Mexico City and a representative sampling of children's books. Purchase activity declined, in line with the revision of all blanket orders. The most notable decline in receipts as a result was in Spain, where blanket order payments were down nearly 25 percent from the previous year.

A review of exchanges in the American-British Exchange Section led to slightly fewer pieces being received. Domestic American exchanges increased 42 percent, from twelve thousand pieces in fiscal 1986 to seventeen thousand in 1987. Notable new arrangements this year included the agreement of the American National Standards Institute to send to the Library the *Standards* of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) and a complimentary copy of all new or revised *Russian State Standards* (GOST). The Scientific Affairs Division of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization designated the Library as a central depository for the *Proceedings of the NATO ASI*. The section and the Prints and Photographs Division arranged with the Museum of Modern Art in New York to receive their duplicate art books and exhibition catalogs; any materials not needed by the Library are being used in the American-British Exchange Section's exchange programs.

The European Section received approximately 210,000 pieces on exchange from all sources. Most exchanges are successful, with the exception of Greece and Albania. The preparation of background information for official Library travelers was a high priority this year; the Register of Copyrights, the nominated Librarian of Congress, and the German area specialist all benefitted from briefings by the European Exchange Section.

Documents

The production of the *Monthly Checklist of State Publications* was significantly altered with the conversion to IBM PCs for input and database management. The first issue produced from the new system appeared in January. A full subject index now accompanies each issue. For the first time, numbered monographs are given full analysis and subject analyses appear as part of the bibliographic entries. The appearance of the publication was improved as well. The State Documents Section also prepared two manuals documenting the new system and index preparation, in cooperation with the Automation Planning and Liaison Office (APLO).

The number of documents acquired by the section totaled 120,949 pieces, a slight decline from the previous year. Twenty-two states name the Library as a full depository of their documents and fourteen name the Library as a recipient of selected documents. The number of monographs selected for full cataloging and retention in the Library's permanent collections totaled 2,979 titles. The *Monthly Checklist* was issued twelve times during the year and averaged 2,201 entries per issue; over 26,000 bibliographic entries were prepared for the *Checklist*.

The Federal Documents Section received 16 percent fewer publications from the Government Printing Office this year; it is assumed that the cause of the drop in receipts is the Gramm-

Rudman-Hollings deficit reduction actions. The Federal Documents Section now receives fifteen instead of twenty-two copies of congressional hearings, with similar cuts in other GPO-produced items. Receipts from other federal agencies rose by 40 percent.

Requests for federal publications from foreign exchange partners rose by 31 percent. Claims from official exchange partners for missing microfiche documents increased; the Library's set of documents was also missing many of the same fiche.

The membership of the Documents Expediting Project consists of 129 university, public, and special libraries and other institutions. Two new libraries joined the project, the National Indian Law Library and Vanderbilt University. Subscription membership and receipts remained steady. The project sent 2,871 titles to member libraries which receive the regular automatic distribution of current federal publications. A total of 21,780 special requests were handled by the project; 75 percent of these were filled and 15 percent could not be located. The project also ships congressional courtesy mailings. During this year over 8,100 packages were shipped to foreign requesters of congressional publications.

Gifts and Deposits

The Gift Section established five deposit collections. The new deposits include the papers of Bernard Malamud, the photographs of Peter Sekaer, the original music manuscripts of Richard Bales, the Stephenson Family Papers, and the papers of Caspar Weinberger. Deposit collections which received additional materials during the year were the Moynihan Papers, the Harriman Papers, the Vonnegut Papers, and the Michener Papers. The section began a systematic review of all deposit files. The Gift Section also worked with custodial divisions and recommending officers to acquire significant gifts for the Library's collections.

Special Foreign Acquisitions

The highlight of the year for the Overseas Operations Division was the sixth Field Directors Conference, held in Charlottesville in July. Five days of intense and wide-ranging discussions set an agenda for the division to tackle for the near future. Under the direction of the Assistant Librarian for Processing Services and the director for acquisitions and overseas operations, the field directors and staff of the Overseas Operations Division met with a varying round of visitors from the Library to discuss issues in acquisitions, automation, fiscal control, local staffing, cataloging, and publications. On the Friday before the conference, The Deputy Librarian hosted a luncheon for field directors, past and present, to celebrate the twenty-fifth anniversary of the establishment of the overseas offices.

The overseas acquisitions network consisted of 86 dealers, 20 representatives, and about 5,000 exchange partners. The offices delivered 255,000 pieces to the Library and 368,000 pieces to participants. Overseas cataloging received a boost this year after the chief of the Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy reviewed the work of the New Delhi office. As a cooperative cataloging partner, the India office was declared independent for the creation of name authority records. They also began to provide subject cataloging for titles on Indian history. Jakarta began minimal-level cataloging for all monographic titles on microfiche; these records are then input in New Delhi to the Overseas Data Entry (ODE) system for eventual loading in the Library's MARC files. Cairo initiated the preliminary cataloging of Turkish materials as they began to be regularly received from Turkey. The overseas offices cataloged 29,415 titles and New Delhi input 6,725 titles into ODE.

Visiting field office staff spent productive time on consultations in Washington. The field director in Rio de Janeiro spent the month of January on consultations and keynoted an acquisitions seminar on Brazil. In July the assistant field director in Nairobi and the deputy field director in New Delhi consulted with Library staff. Nairobi's serials cataloging and selection and a proposed microfiche program were discussed. Arrangements were made for the New Delhi office to descriptively catalog Burmese titles,

and a proposal to establish a cooperative acquisitions program for Thai publications was discussed.

The Overseas Operations Division worked with the Automation Planning and Liaison Office to consider ways to improve automation of field office activities. An initial survey trip to Nairobi, New Delhi, and Jakarta provided grounds for future plans. The field offices themselves have used their initiative to automate as many activities as possible. Standardization of basic functions such as acquisitions, accounting, and cataloging was a basic issue at the Field Directors Conference. The pilot project for a standardized interoffice function is the Integrated Order, Distribution, and Accounting (IODA) software written for the New Delhi office on contract. The first module accepts order information, matches the title against participant profiles to determine the number of copies and distribution, and obligates each participant account. The second module accepts receipt information, expends the invoiced amount in each participant account, and produces a vendor statement. The IODA system was implemented in the spring. By the end of the fiscal year, it had carried 10,000 records, managed 30 participant accounts, and generated reports on the cost of publications by each of the nearly 1,000 master profile subject, language, and geographic categories.

Field offices are particularly successful in the use of trips to cover the acquisitions of materials from the fifty-four countries covered. In fiscal 1987, representatives from the offices visited thirty-one countries. Cairo staff visited Malta, unsuccessfully looking for Libyan publications, and visited Iraq for the first time in the history of the office. Nairobi personnel visited Zaire for the first time. The largest increases in publications for the Nairobi office came from Zimbabwe, Sudan, Mauritius, Kenya, and Uganda. Staff from the Jakarta office visited the Philippines on a survey trip, and the office was given responsibility for handling new Filipino exchanges and helping with some old business. Jakarta received a boost in the summer, when a Southern Asia Section specialist visited the office and helped to secure letters from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs giving the field office permission to solicit ten key ministries directly for their publications. He also visited seven of the eight provinces of Sumatra. In Pakistan, the field director accompanied a Congressional Research Service analyst on a trip to Peshawar to investigate sources of Afghan refugee publications. The field director in New Delhi accompanied a Southeast Asia specialist from the Library on a trip to Thailand and Burma to meet with local representatives and to acquire publications.

This year, in order to conserve rupees for operating expenses, Karachi billed participants in dollars for the cost of their publications plus 40 percent. The onset of dollar payments led participants to reevaluate their needs: acquisitions profiles were curtailed, and the number of pieces acquired for participants dropped 30 percent. As it turned out, Karachi had a sufficient carryover of rupees to cover the cost of purchasing Pakistani and Iranian publications. This meant that the office carried entire dollar balances in participant accounts over to 1988. Through negotiations in Washington, the division was able to secure 12 million rupees from the U.S.-India Fund. The New Delhi office began discussions with the National Library of India and the Central Secretariat Library on joint projects directly beneficial to India, which is a Government of India condition for LC use of the India Fund in 1989 and beyond.

Cataloging in Publication

The Cataloging in Publication (CIP) Division experienced its greatest annual increase in production since 1984—CIP data were prepared for 40,076 titles this year. The program has grown 36 percent in the past five years, and the total number of titles for which CIP data have been prepared over the life of the program has now reached 428,312. The CIP Division brought in 62,431 pieces in fiscal 1987, over 90 percent of which were received directly from publishers in exchange for either CIP data or a preassigned card number. The complimentary materials are estimated to have an acquisitions value of $1,823,922.

In carrying out its mission to provide prepublication cataloging information for those titles most likely to be acquired by U.S. libraries, the CIP Division reached an all-time high in its extent of coverage of the U.S. book publishing output. An estimated 82 percent of the total titles published in the United States (excluding mass market paperbacks) were given CIP data this year, and over 500 new publishers joined the program. The subject coverage of titles submitted for CIP cataloging continues to match closely the subject distribution of titles published in the United States. Sociology and economics titles continue to constitute the largest subject category of books cataloged in the CIP program, followed by fiction and literature, science, medicine, religion, and history.

Coverage of medical titles was accomplished cooperatively with the National Library of Medicine (NLM); 3,888 CIP galleys were forwarded to NLM, whose staff provided bibliographic description, NLM subject analysis, and classification. The number of titles subject to NLM treatment increased by nearly 18 percent.

Minnesota Educational Computing Corporation (MECC) was the first producer to submit software titles to the CIP program. The curriculum materials published by MECC are widely acquired by school libraries. Of the twenty-five software producers who had agreed to participate in the software pilot project, ten had submitted titles for CIP cataloging by the end of the fiscal year. CIP data were prepared for close to 900 titles from Dutch multinational publishers, and an equal number were prepared for British and German multinational publishers.

The CIP Program specifically excludes self-published titles. However, the expansion of desktop publishing makes entrepreneurial publishing more attractive to authors who anticipate a small and specialized market, particularly scholarly and special-interest authors. The distinction between vanity press and nascent small press materials has become more difficult to draw.

The fact that requests for CIP data are up 8 percent is a tribute to the success of the program and an indication of its continued support by both the publishing and library community.

With the help of APLO staff, the CIP Division instituted a new "AutoCIP" procedure for printing CIP data to send to publishers. A full MARC record exists at an earlier point for records prepared online than for those prepared in a manual mode, and the new procedure allows the division to produce CIP data directly from the database, eliminating double-keying of the data. AutoCIP records are fuller than those supplied previously and include some bibliographic data previously omitted: subtitle, uniform title, statement of responsibility, full contents notes, edition, and price. AutoCIP appears to reduce the daily divisional typing load by about 50 percent.

Requests for preassigned card numbers were stable at about 17,000. A new informational brochure for publishers participating in the Preassigned Card Number Program was developed and made available by the end of the year.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

Cataloging Distribution

One of the major highlights for this fiscal year in the Cataloging Distribution Service (CDS) was the development (with the aid of a contractor, Online Computer Systems, Inc.) of the Library's first CD-ROM MARC product. CDMARC—Subjects contains the complete *LCSH* database, accompanied by retrieval software and indexed by keywords as well as a hierarchical approach through broader, narrower, and related terms. An early prototype of CDMARC—Subjects was demonstrated at ALA's annual conference in San Francisco; a great deal of interest was expressed both there and at the annual conference of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA). As the fiscal year closed, seven internal test sites were nearly ready to begin testing CDMARC—Subjects for Library of Congress procedures and activities.

A new online catalog card order system was installed, enabling CDS to discontinue the TRACE optical character recognition system and to realize significant savings. The Distribution Section's Card Control Unit can now input card

orders as they are received in the mail. This has eliminated the need for costly sorting equipment and has shortened the processing time. The Distribution Section has better control over card orders and the system also supplies more information to the subscribers about their orders.

The Customer Services Section implemented special procedures to handle delinquent and inactive accounts, evaluated categories of customer accounts, implemented a new cash management system called REMITS, conducted market research on new products, developed and marketed new products, and premiered a new traveling exhibit booth for regional and professional library association conferences.

The MARC Retriever Service was discontinued this year because of cost factors and limited customers. New publications included *Cataloging Rules for the Description of Looseleaf Publications*, *Descriptive Terms for Graphic Materials*, *LC Thesaurus for Graphic Materials*, *Standard Network Interconnection Protocols*, *Subject Cataloging Manual: Shelflisting*, *Multiple Thesauri in Online Library Bibliographic Systems*, *LC Period Subdivisions Under Names of Places*, and *Hebraica Cataloging*. CDS also released two new microfiche publications, *Children's Literature Catalog* and *Geographic Cutters*. Promotional brochures were redesigned and used extensively in promoting new products and services. Photographs of new products were included in press releases to the library literature for several new publications.

Market surveys were conducted relating to the *National Union Catalog* product line, product features of the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections*, interest in a tape service of copyright records, interest in international MARC services, enhancements to the Alert Service, interest in a CD-ROM version of the copyright database, and interest in microfiche or CD-ROM versions of the MARC Shelflist.

The Computer Applications Section developed systems to produce several new products and services this year. The *Children's Literature Catalog* makes available bibliographic records of all juvenile titles in LC's MARC databases with access by author, title, and subject. Development work on the *LCSH* microfiche edition was completed so that its publication could resume for the first time since LC's implementation of Subjects Online. The section was also able to complete work on the production of an annual cumulative print edition of LCSH.

CDS initiated the MARC Distribution Service-Books CJK. The tape service consists of records input by Library of Congress catalogers for monographs in Chinese, Japanese, and Korean to the RLIN database. The monthly tape service began in March and the romanized portions of the records were included in *National Union Catalog* products with the September 1987 issue. CDS resumed the sale of catalog cards for Visual Materials; card production had been suspended in September 1985 until cards could be produced from the Visual Materials Online system.

CDS, and especially the Distribution Section, celebrated the eighty-fifth anniversary of the legislation which permitted the Library of Congress to offer catalog cards for sale to the general public. The section also implemented a new metered mail system for the distribution of products. Based on an analysis by the Fiscal Section and the concurrence of the CDS Marketing Group, price increases were effected for the card services on September 1, 1987.

Serials

Culminating a year of preparation, the CONSER Participant's Group and Advisory Committee convened a three-day retreat in November 1986. The objectives of the retreat were to revitalize and refocus CONSER through developing a shared perception of the goals, objectives, structure, and operating procedures, to clarify membership criteria, and to develop a strategic plan.

Out of the retreat came a new name: *CONSER* is now the acronym for Cooperative Online Serials Program. The program's administration was restructured into four committees: policy, executive, advisory, and operations. A mission statement was developed and five goals were adopted which address various aspects of the program's database, membership, management,

position on standards, and role in the library community. Several task forces were recommended to carry out the goals, and task force members have since been appointed. The task forces cover micro technology, database concerns, vernacular records, multiple versions, format integration, statistics, and macro technology.

Membership interest in CONSER accelerated, and for the first time since 1983 new CONSER members were admitted—the Center for Research Libraries in May and the University of Georgia in September.

The outstanding event of the year for serials cataloging was the presentation of the Margaret Mann Citation to Dorothy Glasby, assistant chief in the Serial Record Division. She was honored by ALA's Cataloging and Classification Section, Resources and Technical Services Division (RTSD), in recognition of her service as the nation's preeminent authority on serials bibliographic control.

A significant rule change affected serials cataloging this year. The Joint Steering Committee for Revision of the *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules* accepted a rule revision which brings together provisions of *AACR 2*, the International Bibliographic Description for Serials, and the *ISDS (International Serials Data System) Manual*. The Library of Congress issued a rule interpretation in January and began to implement the change in policy and procedures for the conditions under which new records are required for serial title changes.

Serials catalogers began the fiscal year with new duties as the result of a reorganization which took place at the end of fiscal 1986. Under the new plan, all serial cataloging sections handle serials cataloging, authentication of CONSER records, and general database maintenance.

The CONSER Minimal Level Cataloging Section concentrated on arrearage titles. Approximately 2,000 titles were cleared from the arrearage and 440 new titles were processed. Over 400 microform serial titles were also cataloged. The section authenticated and claimed the 149 serial titles in the microform set *Early English Books, 1641–1700* (known as the *Wing Short-Title Catalogue*). The section worked together with OCLC Inc. to identify these rare serials for processing.

Serial Record Division staff took part in the second and third Serials Cataloging Institutes, jointly undertaken by the Library of Congress and RTSD. The second institute was held in Pittsburgh in October 1986 and the third in Los Angeles in February. The institutes cover the history of CONSER, principles of serials cataloging, the *CONSER Editing Guide*, and the National Serials Data Program (NSDP).

Production changes were made with the April issue of *New Serial Titles (NST)* so that subscribers receive the *NST* issues on a more timely schedule. Internal paperwork processing was streamlined and printing arrangements were changed. In November 1986, the 6-volume *NST* cumulation for 1981–85 was shipped to subscribers. During this fiscal year, the NST Section was given the responsibility for the serial titles previously published in the *National Register of Microform Masters*.

NSDP celebrated its fifteenth anniversary in the spring of 1987. The section worked with CDS and APLO to produce two tapes containing 71,026 NSDP records to send to the International Centre of ISDS. The tapes represent the majority of NSDP records for which International Standard Serial Number (ISSN) assignments have been made and records have been authenticated.

Several NSDP staff were interviewed by Cynthia Durance from the National Library of Canada as part of a planning study conducted for the International Centre of ISDS. The study will result in a long-term planning framework in which the ISDS Governing Board can set priorities for the activities of the center and ISDS members.

Regular reporting relationships are beginning to be established with some of the major abstracting and indexing services. Reports of titles added, dropped, or changed are sent to NSDP to update the information in CONSER records. The National Agricultural Library and the National Library of Medicine maintain their own index coverage. In cooperation with the R.R.

Bowker Company, NSDP validated all ISSN assignments made by Bowker for their own publications. A new ISSN register for Bowker titles was prepared and all records were updated in the CONSER database.

By September, thirteen United States Newspaper Project (USNP) participants had completed the cataloging and survey phases of their work and one state had completed the microfilming phase as well. Eighteen other projects are under way. USNP is funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities for the preservation and cataloging (in CONSER) of newspapers issued in the United States.

A reorganization and streamlining of activities in the Processing and Reference Section led to the accessioning of 1,429,248 serial pieces during the fiscal year. This is especially noteworthy because the rise in accessioning was accomplished without relying on overtime as had been past practice. Telephone reference activities also benefited from the reorganization. By the end of the fiscal year, the SERLOC (Serials Location) file database consisted of 203,000 records. Much of this year's growth of the SERLOC database came from contracted staff who converted manual visible file data to machine-readable form. All active visible file entries have been converted and the contractor is working on inactive records.

A special print system was introduced this year to enable staff to print out visible file hard cards directly from SERLOC database entries. By the end of the fiscal year, visible file cards for almost all newly cataloged serials were routinely generated from this system. The visible file has expanded to fill the effective space in the file cabinets. Shifts were made in some of the more crowded areas of the file (entries such as annual reports, U.S., Canada, bulletin, etc.), but space will continue to be a problem until the file is automated.

Automation Planning

Processing Services strategic planning activities have benefited APLO. Two advantages for APLO are a more effective means for monitoring automation development and a more structured basis for resource allocation. APLO staff were busy this fiscal year with two multiyear projects (ACQUIRE and the Serials Management System or SMS) and a number of shorter-term projects.

The ACQUIRE system user requirements and structured specifications were completed by December 1986, following reviews by the user divisions in October and November. The Internal Audit Office had judged the proposed controls and security mechanisms satisfactory and the Automated Systems Office (ASO) inspected and accepted the document. The design phase of the project began in April. A revised project plan has moved implementation to the beginning of fiscal 1992.

The draft structured user requirements for SMS were presented to the Serials Technical Coordinating Committee in October. Discussions and demonstrations of the model SMS were conducted; by the end of February, all participating departments in the Library had supplied the project team with reactions and suggestions. After analyzing the responses, the SMS project team (a joint APLO/ASO team) produced two requirements documents. One focused on Copyright Office processing and the other dealt with SMS exclusive of Copyright activities. For the remainder of the fiscal year, the SMS team worked on structured specifications for the project.

A new Automated Process Information File (called APIF 2) moved from the requirements stage to near-implementation. The new application is more flexible in handling the diversity of in-process and acquisitions materials and workflows.

APLO worked with ASO on the development and implementation of new prompt screens on COMTERM terminals used for input and update of acquisitions and cataloging records. The office also coordinated the Library's review of an International Organization for Standardization (ISO) working document on the simplified transliteration of Arabic and Hebrew vernacular scripts for bibliographic use. Preparations for the Hebrew Online project were also coordinated in

APLO, working with staff of the Descriptive Cataloging Division. Decisions were made on the Hebrew character set, cataloging, and equipment, and a training schedule was developed for the project's October implementation.

The office of the director for bibliographic products and services monitored a contract with the Optiram firm to convert card format records to machine-readable records via optical recognition processing. APLO participated in this project by explaining USMARC format requirements to the firm. Optiram successfully scanned a group of test *National Union Catalog* card reports and returned a test tape of ninety USMARC records. The test records were converted and loaded into the Library's NUC resource application test file for further processing.

A committee cochaired by APLO and the assistant to the director for bibliographic products and services developed a paper for the Committee on Automation Planning's PIN Committee describing activities within Processing Services that could be supported by PIN (piece identification number) control. PINs assigned to individual pieces could help shelflisting, shelflist conversion, in-process tracking, CIP galley control, and preservation activities.

APLO received and installed forty microcomputers and associated software packages for Processing Services. Of these, twenty-three are used for office automation, eight for automation support, and nine for applications specific to various divisions.

Catalog Management and Publication

The Catalog Management and Publication Division (CMP) celebrated the thirtieth anniversary of the publication of the *NUC* in November 1986. Over 200 guests celebrated the longevity of the union catalog as well as the creation of the 300,000th automated NUC record. The *National Union Catalog* editorial staff edited and input a total of 123,055 bibliographic records contributed by participating libraries into the online NUC database, which now contains a total of 318,781 reports. The division received more than 4.5 million bibliographic reports from outside libraries; over 3.6 million of these were in card form and the rest were received on magnetic tape.

NUC Release 2.0 was placed in production during the year. CMP, APLO, and ASO worked together on the development and implementation of this system, which allows the conversion and loading of NUC reports received on magnetic tape. By the end of the fiscal year, tapes from the University of Chicago and RLIN had been successfully loaded and a test tape had been received from the National Library of Medicine.

The *National Register of Microform Masters (NRMM)* conversion project is a cooperative retrospective conversion project between the Library and the Association of Research Libraries (ARL). Staff from CMP, APLO, the Special Materials Cataloging Division, and the MARC Editorial Division worked on the LC portion of the project. ARL contracted with The Computer Company to convert 460,000 NRMM card form records for monographs to machine-readable form over the next two years. LC provides training, technical guidelines, and quality control for the project.

For the third year, current records of microform masters were included in the NUC database. Nearly 4,000 microform masters records were input this year; over 19,000 microform master records are now in the database. The NUC staff created 59,907 preliminary and 6,582 fully established name authority records for addition to the Library's name authority file.

The filing staff of the division reviewed portions of the Main Card Catalog to prepare those cards for the filming process undertaken by K. G. Saur, Inc. The cards are being filmed in reverse alphabetical order, and by the end of the fiscal year filming had been completed from *H* to Z and preparation of cards had been completed from *Cake* to Z.

Another multiyear activity for the filing staff has been a reduction of the Official Card Catalog. Cards represented by entries in the online catalog are being weeded from the Official Card Catalog to help reduce its size by 40 percent. Main entry cards for non-MARC records, all

name authority cards, reference cards, and information cards are being retained in the card catalog. By the end of the fiscal year, weeding had been completed through *H*.

CATALOGING

Descriptive Cataloging

In October 1986, the chief of the Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy met with the Joint Steering Committee for Revisions of *AACR* (JSC) in London. The JSC concluded all discussion and decision-making on the *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules*, second edition (*AACR 2*) prior to republication of these rules in a version that will consolidate additions, changes, etc., made between 1981 and 1986. Highlights of this concluding meeting included limiting the use of multiple name headings for authors using pseudonyms to contemporary authors, altering the rule for place names in the British Isles so that cities and towns would be qualified by the name of the country, altering the rule for title changes so that the consequent policy for serials would mean fewer different entries for minor title changes, and rewriting chapter 9 on machine-readable data files so that it will cover all contemporary computer files (program files, software, and data files).

The office prepared the final manuscripts of the four *International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD)* documents currently being revised by the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions: monographs, serials, nonbook materials, and cartographic materials. The draft of a new *ISBD* for computer files was prepared at the Library with the assistance of the office and was considered by the American Library Association's Committee on Cataloging: Description and Access.

On April 1, Processing Services began a one-year experiment in online cataloging that involves 180 staff members in the Descriptive and Shared Cataloging divisions, Subject Cataloging Division, Decimal Classification Division, MARC Editorial Division, and Cataloging in Publication Division. Audiovisual, music, and serial cataloging staff already input their cataloging online. Upon completion of the experiment, a final analysis will be prepared.

In the Shared Cataloging Division, the online experiment includes German and Hungarian materials. In the Descriptive Cataloging Division, two English Language Sections (3 and 5) and the two Romance Language Sections participated. In the Subject Cataloging Division, a broad spectrum of subject and shelflisting areas were included. In the Decimal Classification Division, all classifiers participated. Staff in the MARC Editorial Division participated in training the catalogers and in reviewing their work for accuracy in content designation and editorial conventions. The Cataloging in Publication Division supported the online experiment by including 25 percent of the CIP titles in the new online workflow.

The Shared Cataloging Division completed a total of 83,804 full and minimal-level cataloging (MLC) records. The seven descriptive cataloging sections completed full-level cataloging for 70,475 titles and the Preparatory Cataloging Section created 62,061 records. The division created 13,329 minimal-level records (including 6,043 records done by a private contractor). Descriptive cataloging productivity increased by nearly 2 percent to an average of 1.4 titles per hour. Unusually low receipts in a number of languages enabled several sections to reduce their arrearages.

The French, Japanese, Scandinavian, and Slavic shared cataloging sections created MLC records. In September, the French Section of the Shared Cataloging Division and the Music Section of the Special Materials Cataloging Division completed their first year of online name authority work. The experiment was extended for another six months, to coincide with the books online experiment.

As Processing Services continued its investigations into the feasibility of using MARC records from sources outside the Library of Congress, the Shared Cataloging Division considered the use of UKMARC tapes from the British Library and JapanMARC tapes from the

National Diet Library. Although there are some obstacles to the use of non-USMARC records in the LC system, tests demonstrated that the international MARC records might have considerable potential utility for acquisitions work and bibliography.

The Shared Cataloging Division's working groups of staff and supervisors met and worked on projects in the areas of administration, automation, cataloging, and training.

The Descriptive Cataloging Division increased its total of new titles cataloged by 3 percent to 80,473 full-level and MLC titles. The division substantially increased the number of titles given minimal-level cataloging. The Chinese/Korean Languages Section, English Language Section 1, and South Asian Languages Section all created MLC records online. A member of the South Asian Languages Section also trained staff in the Library's Jakarta field office on the data requirements for minimal-level cataloging.

The Library agreed to delete a controversial footnote in the Armenian romanization table, which will change the romanization of a large number of Armenian headings. The change was effected immediately for current cataloging. A special project was completed to provide cataloging for a backlog of Philippine vernacular materials. Descriptive Cataloging staff worked on a name authority project to establish over 500 jurisdictions for the Subject Cataloging Division for use in the law classification schedules covering the Middle East. Staff also collaborated on the preparation of a draft standard word division policy for Thai. The South Asian Languages Section completed a major project to catalog the 1981 *Census of India* publications.

Staff in the Descriptive Cataloging Division also took part in special assignments for other divisions and agencies. Special assignments within the Library included details to the Overseas Operations Division, the Educational Liaison Office, the Automation Planning and Liaison Office, and the Computer Catalog Center in the Main Reading Room, as well as assistance to the Selection Office and American Folklife Center. The Descriptive Cataloging and CIP divisions coordinated orientation and liaison activities to eliminate problems and to smooth cooperation.

Music Section staff in the Special Materials Cataloging Division participated in training the staff of the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division in the creation of accession-level records (a very brief record) for sound recordings. They also undertook special projects to provide MLC for some music materials, to catalog rare music material in the custody of the Music Division, and to add subject headings and classification numbers online to records for books about music.

The Audiovisual Section participated in the pilot project for microcomputer software acquired through the CIP Division. By the end of the fiscal year, thirty-five software titles had been cataloged manually in anticipation of a later implementation of the online system for Machine Readable Data Files. The section worked closely with catalogers in the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division and the Prints and Photographs Division for archival moving-image materials and two-dimensional graphic materials.

One of the effects of implementing the Visual Materials Online system was that a large retrospective file of film cataloging was made visible to catalogers. File maintenance began this year, mainly the updating of name and subject headings to current forms. During this fiscal year, the AV Section corrected over 2,000 records.

Production difficulties with the 1985 index of the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections (NUCMC)* led to a delay in the completion of cataloging entries for the 1986 volume. It was decided that instead of an individual 1986 volume, a combined 1986–87 catalog would be prepared. Subscribers were notified by the Cataloging Distribution Service. The section received 2,459 collections, including 713 from the National Inventory of Documents Survey.

Rare book catalogers cataloged several collections held in the Rare Book and Special Collections Division: the Katherine Golden Bitting Collection on Gastronomy, the Third Reich Collection, and a collection of 128 volumes printed in the sixteenth century at Lyons by Sebastian

Gryphius. Special part-time projects were also begun for 25 rare titles in Russian, Bulgarian, and Church Slavic and an accumulation of pre-1801 rare law books. In the Bound Pamphlet Project this year, 906 pamphlets were processed; 477 minimal-level cataloging records were created for pamphlets not represented by a MARC record, 390 titles were found in the PREMARC file, and 39 titles were duplicates.

Subject Cataloging

The Subject Cataloging Division worked on a project to improve the cross reference structure of *Library of Congress Subject Headings (LCSH)*; one subject cataloger investigated headings in geology and related subject areas. The Law Library agreed to a proposal from the law classification specialist to integrate works on ancient law with the schedules for individual countries and regions instead of creating a separate class for ancient law.

A supplement to the *Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings* was prepared and published in the spring. The *Subject Cataloging Manual: Shelflisting* was published in May. The Subject Cataloging Division converted 95 percent of the scope notes in the introduction to the eighth edition of the *LCSH* either to memos for the *Subject Cataloging Manual* or to inserts in the list of headings in the LCSH database. The microfiche edition of *LCSH*, which now appears within three months of the period covered, resumed publication. Special large-scale projects were undertaken to change subject headings from "Occult sciences" to "Occultism," from "Text—books" to "Textbooks," from "Military service, compulsory" to "Draft," from "Homosexuals" to "Gays," and from "Moving pictures" to "Motion pictures."

The fifth edition of *Class R, Medicine* was published in January and the fifth edition of the *LC Classification Outline* was published in March. Other schedules sent for publishing during the fiscal year included *DS, History of Asia, DJK–DK, History of Eastern Europe (General), Soviet Union, Poland,* and *BR–BV, Religion: Christianity, Bible.*

The online books experiment took its toll on the Shelflisting Section. The total number of new titles processed by the section decreased from 178,585 in fiscal 1986 to 161,314 in fiscal 1987, and 22 percent fewer APIF records were updated this fiscal year.

The Decimal Classification Division prepared tables and schedules for Edition 20 of the *Dewey Decimal Classification*. The Editorial Policy Committee (EPC) met in November 1986 and April 1987. During the year, nearly every class in the schedule was reviewed for discussion by the EPC. Increased emphasis on the editorial functions was balanced by a decrease in the time available for classification. Titles classified this year totaled 102,854, a slight decline from fiscal 1986.

The editor of *Dewey Decimal Classification* presented three well-attended workshops sponsored by Forest Press and the local host institutions at Indianapolis and San Jose in June and at Littleton, Colorado, in July. An additional workshop was presented at Gallaudet University in Washington, D.C., in September.

Machine-Readable Cataloging

Staff in the MARC Editorial Division accommodated to changes during the year when their terminals were exchanged for Comterm devices. It was found that because the new terminals require more interaction with the main computer, the increase in transaction time resulted in a decrease in productivity. The division's involvement in the online book cataloging experiment led to a major change in responsibilities of the staff. The Monograph Conversion Section began spending a significant amount of time reviewing catalogers' records and advising on correct content designation practices. The Name Authority Conversion Section provided the quality control for the online name authority experiment. The bibliographic conversion specialist trained some 500 Library staff and 20 librarians from cooperating libraries in content

designation and input/update procedures for various types of materials.

Cooperative Cataloging

The Name Authority Cooperative Project changed its name to National Coordinated Cataloging Operations to more clearly represent its functions. Staff from NACO and other units in Processing Services took an active part in the planning and preparation for the National Coordinated Cataloging Program. The Assistant Librarian for Processing Services announced in May that "the NACO office [would be] the vehicle for the coordination of the planning and daily operation of the project [for the purpose of lending] a high degree of consistency and uniformity to [the Library's] dealings with the eight NCCP libraries."

The NACO coordinator and either the chief of the Descriptive Cataloging Division or the director for cataloging in Processing Services visited nine NACO participants this fiscal year. The visits served several purposes: to view the NACO operations firsthand, to learn of ways in which the Library could assist NACO libraries in lowering costs and/or resolving problems, to meet on site with the staff who are directly involved in the NACO projects, and to smooth the way for NCCP. The participants visited were the University of Texas at Austin, Texas State Library, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, University of California at Berkeley, Stanford University, Indiana University, University of Michigan, University Microfilms International, and Yale University.

One new NACO participant—Louisiana State University—was added in fiscal 1987, bringing the number of active participants to forty-one. The U. S. Government Printing Office began to submit series authority records to NACO for all new series used in GPO cataloging. They have also begun a special retrospective project to convert a manual file of some 2,000 series records to machine-readable form.

The number of name authority records contributed to NACO this year was 55,191; since the project began in 1977, over 260,000 records have been contributed. During fiscal 1987, 15,389 bibliographic records were contributed to NACO, bringing the total to 63,338.

Cooperative subject cataloging projects increased this year. The National Library of Australia, the Library's field office in New Delhi, and the Prints and Photographs Division began to contribute subject authority headings. For the first time, project participants were offered the option of requesting that the Subject Cataloging Division prepare proposals for subject headings and class numbers instead of being required to provide authority for proposals themselves.

Staff in the Descriptive Cataloging Division actively participated in planning for the implementation of Hebrew Online activities. Patterned after the earlier and similar application for monographic cataloging of titles in Chinese, Japanese, and Korean languages (CJK), Hebrew Online has the heretofore unique task of working with fields that may contain data reading in two different directions. Unlike the CJK activity, Hebrew Online will utilize IBM PC/ATs with special software packages to emulate the RLIN mainframe and to handle the Hebrew alphabet.

The online CJK thesaurus became available for consultation about character choice, composition, and romanization in March. The section head of the Chinese/Korean section added alternative and obscure readings for Chinese characters used in the technical processing of CJK materials; over 1,300 Korean readings were added and 47 incorrect Wade-Giles romanizations were corrected as well.

The CJK project with RLIN has just completed its fourth year. The vernacular database at RLIN exceeds 125,000 unique CJK records contributed by the twenty-two participating libraries. The Library furnishes more than half (about 71,000) of all unique records to the database.

The Shared Cataloging Division created nearly 1,100 MLC records in Slavic and Scandinavian languages for the National Library of Medicine on contract, because NLM lacked the language expertise to process these materials. The cooperative cataloging project between the Library and the University of Illinois changed this year.

Under the original arrangement, Illinois provided bibliographic records for titles received from seven major Soviet publishing houses. This year, the two libraries agreed that Illinois will no longer be restricted to only those imprints. Since summer, Illinois has submitted cataloging copy for current Soviet titles. Operational control of this project shifted from the Shared Cataloging Division to NACO.

NETWORKING

The Network Development and MARC Standards Office (NDMSO) is active in the implementation of the Linked Systems Project (LSP), together with APLO, ASO, and other divisions in Processing Services. LSP is a cooperative effort of LC, the Western Library Network (WLN), RLIN, and OCLC, Inc. The initial LSP application is for the building and maintenance of the National Authority File, an integrated and consistent file jointly built by the Library and cooperative libraries (which are members of WLN, RLIN, and OCLC) under the NACO program.

As the fiscal year ended, the second full year of the operation of LSP's distribution with RLIN was completed. Through this portion of LSP, the Library sends authority records to RLIN; in two years, LC has distributed over one million name authority records to RLIN. In January, implementation of the LSP distribution was completed by OCLC. Approximately 300,000 name authority records were transmitted to OCLC via LSP for subsequent loading into their online file.

In June, a major milestone was reached when the contribution component of LSP began operation between RLIN and the Library. This phase of the project enables NACO participants to key authority records directly into RLIN; the records are then transmitted to LC via the LSP link and made available in LC's internal MARC files for online access and distribution. Yale University was the first NACO participant to contribute records via LSP.

In order for the contribution component to be used, it is necessary for a participating system also to implement LSP Information Retrieval. This LSP facility allows searching and retrieval of records between systems computer-to-computer. Information Retrieval assists LC staff in performing quality review of contributed name authority records residing on the host system. Implementation of LSP Information Retrieval with RLIN, which allows LC to search the RLIN database, was completed in May; testing of a limited LSP search capability with OCLC was completed in August.

Planning for the next LSP application took place in several meetings with representatives attending from Geac, Inc., the Northwestern Online Total Integrated System (NOTIS), OCLC, RLIN, the Triangle Research Libraries Network (TRLN), WLN, and LC. This next phase will concentrate on specifications to bring the NCCP bibliographic contributions into the LSP environment. Work is nearly complete on the bibliographic standards, search requirements, and intersystem functional requirements.

The telecommunications component of LSP is the Standard Network Interconnection (SNI), which follows the Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) standards developed by the International Organization for Standardization. NDMSO is responsible for maintenance of the LSP/SNI protocol documentation, *Standard Network Interconnection Protocols*, which is available through CDS. NDMSO maintains a test facility for implementors of SNI. During 1987, a second phase of the test facility was implemented which incorporates application testing and performance measurement.

The Network Advisory Committee (NAC) met in December and April. The final program in a series of four was held in December on key issues in today's networking. A statement of a common vision of networking was developed by the committee. At the conclusion of the December meeting, an agenda of twenty-nine tasks was completed. NAC members and other organizations will undertake the tasks to work toward the common vision.

In April, NAC met on intellectual property rights in an electronic age (the first task on the agenda agreed to in December). Discussions and

papers concentrated on a report prepared by the Office of Technology Assessment (OTA), with speakers from OTA, the House Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice, and the Library's Copyright Office.

The NAC Membership Subcommittee revised criteria for membership, and four additional organizations became members this year: the American Association of Law Libraries, Society of American Archivists, Pittsburgh Regional Library Center, and UTLAS.

Network Planning Papers disseminate information about NAC meetings to the library and information community. Numbers 15 and 16, entitled *Nationwide Networking* and *Intellectual Property Rights in an Electronic Age*, were distributed this year.

NDMSO developed requirements for making use of international MARC records in Processing Services. The decision to proceed with implementation of an international MARC capability was made after an evaluation of the potential usefulness of records in the acquisition and cataloging processes. NDMSO prepared requirements for including international MARC records in either the Automated Process Information File or in a separate file. MARC records from Great Britain, Canada, and Australia are being considered initially.

NDMSO completed the final draft of specifications for the conversion of Japan/MARC records into USMARC. The conversion would be complex because of the need to handle both Japanese vernacular and romanized forms of data. Tapes of MARC records from Brazil, Venezuela, New Zealand, and Taiwan were received for examination. During this fiscal year, the division analyzed the tapes from Brazil and New Zealand in detail to identify areas of similarity and differences compared to USMARC.

The office works with IFLA on the UNIMARC format, an international format for the exchange of MARC records between countries with incompatible national MARC formats. NDMSO worked with IFLA to produce the *UNIMARC Manual*, a revision of the *UNIMARC Handbook*, which specifies the format and its use. The office also completed a third draft of a format for UNIMARC Authorities for the IFLA Steering Group on a UNIMARC Format for Authorities.

NDMSO has redesigned the USMARC formats documentation. The first redesigned publication, the *USMARC Format for Authority Data*, will be distributed by CDS. Bibliographic data format changes approved at the ALA annual conference are being incorporated in the new documentation. Two documents which had been previously issued as appendixes to *MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data* (MFBD) are being issued separately: *USMARC Code List for Languages* and *USMARC Specifications for Record Structure, Character Sets, Tapes*. MFBD updates no. 14 and 15 were made available from CDS this year.

Proposals for changes in or clarifications to the USMARC formats were prepared for consideration by MARBI (ALA's joint Committee on the Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Information) at the January and June ALA conferences. Several changes were recommended for the authorities and bibliographic formats.

NDMSO completed a preliminary study of the feasibility of integrating the various USMARC bibliographic format specifications (for books, serials, maps, etc.) into a single unified USMARC bibliographic format. The goal of integration would be to increase the flexibility and stability of the bibliographic format. MARBI considered the preliminary proposal and NDMSO prepared a formal proposal on format integration which will be discussed at the January 1988 MARBI meeting.

STAFF ACTIVITIES

Communication with the library and information community is an integral function of Processing Services. Staff attendance at seminars, workshops, and conferences provides an opportunity for continuous dissemination of information about the accomplishments, goals, and objectives of the department.

Henriette D. Avram, the Assistant Librarian for Processing Services, was awarded IFLA's highest honor at the federation's annual conference in Brighton, England. The IFLA Executive Board and IFLA colleagues elected her an Honorary Fellow in honor of her twenty years of service to IFLA and her promotion of the Universal Bibliographic Control and International MARC core programmes.

Mrs. Avram participated in the joint conference of AMIGOS and SOLINET entitled "Managing Resource Sharing: A New Look at Old Beliefs." She delivered a paper on the nationwide library network at the conference, held in May.

Representing the department and the Library at ALA and IFLA meetings is a high priority for Mrs. Avram. In ALA, she was chair of the International Relations Round Table and member of the Resources and Technical Services Division Executive Board. During the ALA annual conference, she made two presentations as part of the Preconference Institute on LSP; one presentation covered the history and background of LSP and the other described the design and plans for NCCP. IFLA commitments included membership on the Executive Board, the Program Management Committee, the International MARC Advisory Committee, and the Section on Information Technology.

Mrs. Avram served as facilitator at four sets of meetings of the LSP Policy Committee, which led to an accelerated development of requirements for transmitting bibliographic records using the LSP link. In collaboration with RLG, she has encouraged the stability of national standard codes for the representation of Chinese, Japanese, and Korean characters in MARC records. The Library and RLG are working with the national libraries of China, Japan, Korea, and Taiwan to establish a Committee on Character Set Coordination. Mrs. Avram also served as chair of the International Relations Committee of the National Information Standards Organization.

Mary S. Price, the director for bibliographic products and services, served as president of the ISDS Governing Board, which met several times during the year on the succession of the Director of the ISDS International Centre and a five-year program review of both the International Centre and the ISDS Network. She was reelected to another two-year term as chair of the IFLA Section on Serial Publications and served as Secretariat for the Conference of Directors of National Libraries.

Lucia J. Rather attended meetings of the Research Libraries Group's Standing Committee on Library Technical Systems and Bibliographic Control (BIBTECH) at Stanford in November and gave a speech in April to the OCLC Medical Libraries Users Group.

Robert C. Sullivan, director for acquisitions and overseas operations, was a member of the Budget and Finance Committee of ALA's Resources and Technical Services Division and of the Membership Committee of the National Information Standards Organization.

Mrs. Avram and staff from most of the Processing Services divisions attended the American Library Association meetings in Chicago and San Francisco. The department is especially well represented at meetings of the Resources and Technical Services Division. The Processing Services delegation to the IFLA general conference included Mrs. Rather, Mrs. Price, Peter Bridge, John Byrum, Mrs. Avram, and several staff from CDS who exhibited LC products.

The Forest Press Editorial Policy Committee meetings in November and April were attended by Mrs. Avram and Mrs. Rather, as well as staff from the Decimal Classification Division.

Processing Services staff attended conferences as diverse as the Middle East Studies Association, the North American Serials Interest Group, the National Association of the Deaf, state library associations, the National Cataloguing Conference of the Library Association of Australia, the American Association of Law Libraries, the Association of Jewish Libraries, the Society of American Archivists, the Music Library Association, the Optical Information Systems Conference, the Federal Computer Conference, the Small Computers in Libraries Conference, the International Symposium on Newspaper Preservation and Access, and other area studies associations.

5

Research Services

The year in Research Services was marked by such a series of ups and downs, highs and lows, that it is difficult in retrospect to integrate institutional emotions and attitudes in a single report. The inevitable day approached when the Main Reading Room, for the past ninety years the principal jewel in the Library's crown, would be affected by renovation and restoration plans. After some delays, that date was identified as December 9, 1987. Much planning went into mitigating the impact of that closing, estimated to last one calendar year.

A discovery of major proportions in understanding the origins of our national system of government was made in the Manuscript Division. James H. Hutson, chief of that division and a recognized authority on the era of the Constitution, found the only known manuscript draft of the Bill of Rights. The draft, in the hand of Roger Sherman of Connecticut, was found in the papers of James Madison, a collection closely studied over the years, both in the original and in a microfilm edition produced through the Library's Presidential Papers Program. Until its identification by Dr. Hutson, the significance of the Sherman draft had been overlooked. Not least is the prominence this discovery accords to Sherman in the development of the Bill of Rights, which he had been thought to oppose.

The justifiable institutional elation which such a discovery brings, however, was clouded by another development in the Manuscript Division. In August, Charles Merrill Mount, a painter, art historian, and donor to the Library of Congress, was arrested in Boston and charged with possession of documents and manuscripts belonging to the National Archives and the Library of Congress. Mr. Mount, who had been assigned working space at the Library but had no privileged access to manuscript material other than his own papers, was subsequently charged in the District of Columbia as well. The apparent breach of security in the Manuscript Division, thought to have the most secure reading room in the Library, prompted a review of procedures and consideration of possible changes in the future to prevent recurrence of such an incident.

Research Services lost three chiefs and gained one in 1987, not an especially favorable ratio of pluses and minuses. Sara Castro-Klarén, chief of the Hispanic Division, resigned in November 1986 to accept a professorship at the Johns Hopkins University in Baltimore. In July, Olive C. James, chief of the Loan Division, resigned to become director of the J. Paul Leonard Library at San Francisco State University. In August, William Matheson, chief of the Rare Book and Special Collections Division, retired after twenty years of federal service, all but one of which had been in the Library of Congress. At the time of his retirement, Mr. Matheson was the senior chief in Research Services.

The plus is James W. Pruett, who became chief of the Music Division September 14, the same day James Billington became Librarian of Congress. A native North Carolinian and former chairman of the Music Department at the University of North Carolina, Dr. Pruett was president of the Music Library Association from 1973 to 1975.

A six-person delegation to the Soviet Union, July 25–August 4, included the director for area studies and James H. Billington, then Librarian of Congress designate. Meetings in Moscow and Leningrad led to the establishment of a binational commission on library cooperation administered by the International Research and Exchanges Board, an arm of the American Council of Learned Societies. Various binational cooperative projects are planned during the two-year duration of the agreement, including a seminar on access to library resources, preservation, and technology, to be held at the Library of Congress in summer 1988.

The director for general reference, under an Academic Specialist Grant from the United States Information Agency, spent the month of February in Indonesia consulting on library development with the National Library and Parliamentary Library of Indonesia.

Among other honors bestowed on department officers and staff, the chief of the Science and Technology Division was elected to the chair of the Professional Board of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions at its conference in Brighton, England, in August. Robert W. Schaaf, senior specialist in United Nations and international documents, Serial Division, received the James Bennett Childs Award from the American Library Association Government Documents Round Table.

ACQUISITIONS

Last year's report indicated that budget cuts and declines in exchange rates adversely affected the acquisition of some foreign-language material. The unfavorable exchange rates continued in 1987, making it difficult to acquire some needed reference works because of their cost. Hence, for example, Research Services specialists had to postpone recommendation of the following representative titles, making their later availability for the collections problematical: *Catalogo d'arte moderna italiana*, 23 vols.; *Deutsche Drucke des Barock, 1600–1720*, 50 vols. (recommended but not purchased); *Soviet Biographic Archive, 1954–1985* (microfiche publication); *Nihon no Kenkyūsho Yōran* (Directory of Japanese research institutes); *Kokuritsu Kokkai Toshokan Kanseki Mokuroku* (National Diet Library Catalog of Chinese books, not available on exchange). Unusual as it may be to begin a section on acquisitions with examples of what was not acquired, the titles above tell an important part of the acquisition story of 1987. The major disruptions have occurred for publications from western Europe and Japan. Polish and Chinese acquisitions were also severely affected for special reasons. Acquisitions from other parts of the world suffered less grievously. The Library cannot continue to endure quantitative and qualitative drops in accessions of the kind encountered in the past year without long-term consequences to its research collections.

Foreign-Language Acquisitions

The Library received a timely and substantial gift from Inter Nationes, a West German foundation, for the purchase of current West German books. This gift will help offset some of the adverse consequences of the changes in the exchange rate described above.

Area Studies specialists made several acquisition and publications survey trips abroad, resulting in improved procedures and some individual acquisitions of note. The head of the Hebraic Section, for example, visited Israel and Judaic study centers in Great Britain and the Netherlands. Partly as a result of this effort, receipts from Israel increased significantly in 1987. The Library was also able to acquire a complete run of *Milgroim*, a rare Yiddish art and literary journal. Also received was a gift set of *Encyclopedia Hebraica*, 18 vols., the most authoritative general encyclopedia in the Hebrew language.

The Library received five volumes of *Chung-kuo ku chi shan pen shu mu*, an ambitious new national catalog of Chinese rare books, published in Shanghai. The five volumes make up the first section of the project (classics). A 32-volume reprint set of the *Pei-yang hua pao*, an important north China newspaper published from 1926 to 1937, was also received.

Outstanding among Hispanic acquisitions were the Argentine anarchist periodical *La Protesta*, 1922–36, the recording of sixteen new writers for the Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape, and the gift of four manuscript plays by the Mexican writer Brigido Caro.

Some Notable Acquisitions

The Library has received more than forty books formerly owned by Thomas Jefferson, the gift of

Mr. and Mrs. Arthur Machen, Jr., Miss Mary Gresham Machen, and Mr. and Mrs. C. Harvey Palmer, Jr. This is the largest transfer of Jefferson books in more than one hundred years and one of the largest in history. (In 1815 the Library of Congress received Thomas Jefferson's library of some 6,500 volumes, purchased by the Congress to replace books destroyed during the War of 1812.) The new Jefferson volumes will join the remainder of the Library's Jefferson Library in the Rare Book and Special Collections Division. (Miss Machen also donated thirteen volumes from the library of President James Monroe.)

Rare book acquisitions for 1983–85 are covered in a booklet in the *Library of Congress Acquisitions* series, published in the spring. That booklet reported the purchase of five works by Pierre Lecuire, noted French typographer, publisher, poet, and book designer. Mr. Lecuire, learning of the earlier acquisition, has now donated five additional books and made possible the favorable purchase of eleven others. As a result, the Rare Book and Special Collections Division now has a virtually complete collection of Lecuire's work, lacking only a single title.

There were two major eighteenth-century manuscript acquisitions in 1987: the original manuscript of St. John de Crèvecoeur's *Letters from an American Farmer* (1782) and related essays and the call to the Constitutional Convention, issued to the states in February 1787. The Crèvecoeur manuscripts were acquired with funds provided by the Morris and Gwendolyn Cafritz Foundation to the Foundation for the Commemoration of the United States Constitution, for presentation to the Library. Crèvecoeur's essays may be described as the first literary expression of the American national consciousness. As such, the original manuscripts were a timely acquisition in January 1987, at the outset of the bicentennial year and appropriately involving the bicentennial foundation. The call to the convention is even more closely tied to the anniversary of our form of government. Although letters were sent to all thirteen states, signed by congressional secretary Charles Thomson, only four manuscripts are known to survive. The Library's manuscript was presented at a special dinner in the Library's Madison Memorial Hall by former Chief Justice Warren Burger, chairman of the Bicentennial Commission, in behalf of the donors, Mr. and Mrs. William Randolph Hearst, Jr., who were also present. The call to the convention was included in the Library's major exhibition on the creation of the Constitution, "The American Solution," on view in the Great Hall from May to October 1987.

In addition to the eighteenth-century manuscripts identified above, the Manuscript Division accessioned more than a million new items, including the major portion of Anna Freud's papers, additional papers of her father, Sigmund Freud, and of Marie Bonaparte, and the papers of analyst Frederic Wertham. (Dr. Wertham's substantial book collection will be housed in the Rare Book and Special Collections Division). All these strengthen the Library's holdings in fields related to psychoanalysis and psychiatry. The division also received the papers of comedian Sid Caesar, civil rights leader Joseph L. Rauh, and journalist Hedrick Smith. The division's annual report on acquisitions appeared, covering 1985, a year in which the papers of W. Averell Harriman and Patricia Roberts Harris, among others, were received, along with some early letters of Walt Whitman.

A significant new collection was established in the Music Division by Dr. Hans Moldenhauer before his death, which occurred in October 1987. The initial gift of materials comprised holograph manuscripts, copies, and correspondence relating to the twentieth-century Italian-American composer Mario Castelnuovo-Tedesco. Important additions were made to the George Gershwin, Ernest Bloch, and Jerome Kern collections.

The Library received sixty-three major MGM and United Artists feature films, the gift of Turner Entertainment Company. The titles, selected by the staff of the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division, include some of Hollywood's most important pictures: *The Wizard of Oz, Grand Hotel, Mutiny on the Bounty, Cabin in the Sky,* and *A Night at the Opera,* to name but a few. More than

1,300 programs were selected from the ABC videotape archive, dating chiefly from the 1960s and 1970s. In addition, M/B/RS acquired 416 hours of Moscow News broadcasts and 631 hours of news and documentary broadcasts from China, India, and many South American countries.

The Performing Arts Library (PAL) at the Kennedy Center received the recording and book collection of the late Lon Tuck, music critic of the *Washington Post*, the gift of his mother, Mrs. Grace Tuck. The more than 4,000 recordings in the Tuck collection augment and complement PAL's other major collection of recordings, a duplicate set of the White House Record Library, 2,800 in number.

A facsimile of England's Domesday Book was presented to the Library by the publisher and the British government. Sir Antony Acland, British Ambassador to the United States, made the presentation November 24, 1986. The facsimile of England's most important historical document was produced to commemorate the 900th anniversary of its completion in 1086, twenty years after the Norman Conquest.

The Science and Technology Division received a complete and current set of International Organization for Standardization (ISO) standards. This collection of about 7,000 pieces joins the division's existing collection of American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards and U.S. Government military and federal specifications and standards.

More than 1,000 atlases were added to the collections of the Geography and Map Division (G&M), taking that division's total atlas collection beyond 50,000 items. Among other G&M acquisitions were the first map printed in Kentucky and a very rare "bandanna" map (1792), based on L'Enfant's Plan for the national capital and apparently used for selling lots in the new Capital city in the 1790s. The Library also received, from the Overseas Survey Directorate, British Ordnance Survey, a historic set of maps microfilmed during World War II by the Office of Strategic Services (OSS). The OSS project was one of the earliest examples of map microfilming on a large scale.

There were major additions to the architecture, design, and engineering collections of the Prints and Photographs Division (P&P). An anonymous benefactor donated sixty Frank Lloyd Wright drawings from the years 1915–30. The division also received sixteen drawings by Richard Neutra and 600 designs, documents, and photographs by industrial designer Raymond Loewy. Other P&P accessions of note were a 350,000-item addition to the *U. S. News & World Report* archive, covering the years 1973–86; a large collection of the work of Paul Berg, *St. Louis Post-Dispatch* photojournalist; and a number of fine prints, including eight donated by the widow of William Meyerowitz.

Microform Acquisitions

The Library received 2,525 microfilm reels and 245 microfiche to fill in gaps in its collection of doctoral dissertations, a welcome gift from University Microfilms. In all, some sixty microform collections were added to the holdings of the Microform Reading Room, which now has approximately 600 such collections. (A revised guide to selected holdings was published in 1987.)

Twenty-one new titles were added to the program to acquire directly archival-quality microfilms of U. S. newspapers, a joint effort of the Copyright Office and the Serial Division. The total now in the program is 78, representing a cost-saving to the Library of more than $70,000 annually. The new additions include such regional and national bellwethers as the *Atlanta Constitution*, the *Dallas Morning News*, and the *Los Angeles Herald-Examiner*. The Serial Division also acquired United Nations documents for 1982–86 on microfiche, making it possible to discard some 41,000 mimeographed paper copies of the documents. The division received 181 reels of microfilm this year as part of the exchange agreement with Brazil to acquire Brazilian newspapers on microfilm, along with 108 reels of the Venezuelan newspaper *El Nacional*, under a similar agreement.

Other microform acquisitions of note include the North Japan newspaper *Akita sakigake*

shinbun, 1899 to recent times, on 200 reels of microfilm. These will be housed in the Japanese Section, Asian Division. The Music Division received *The Bibliography of American Hymnals* and the *Dictionary of American Hymnology* on 179 reels of microfilm.

MANAGEMENT OF COLLECTIONS

The Serial and Government Publications Division completed the cataloging of U. S. newspapers in LC collections in February 1987 and by year's end had finished reviewing, editing, and inputting the catalog records into the CONSER database. Although some work remains in the upgrading of early records to the *AACR 2* format and inclusion of certain holdings data, the 1987 accomplishments represent achievement of a major goal in the U.S. Newspaper Project.

The Science and Technology Division has incorporated 47,500 Atomic Energy Commission reports into its collection of technical reports, a collection which now numbers 3,288,106 pieces in hardcopy and in microform.

The African Section's unique 18,000-piece pamphlet collection was reorganized to improve subject access, remove duplicates, and process new acquisitions. With the help of interns from local universities, the Hispanic Division made significant progress in organizing, timing, and preparing descriptive notes on its Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape.

The new Visual Materials Online Cataloging System has made it possible for Library of Congress cataloging of some special collections to reach far beyond the Library walls. The Prints and Photographs Division (P&P) cataloged, coded, and input seventy records representing 10,000 photographs in its Frances Benjamin Johnston collection. Some of these records have already been distributed on MARC tapes and are available through the bibliographical utilities. P&P's videodisk team concentrated on records for the Detroit Publishing Company glass negatives and transparencies and the Yanker poster collection, among others. The division's VideoDisk Computer Index now contains more than 30,000 records. P&P also developed some internal documents on policies for control of and access to unprocessed collections, especially those in the Historic American Buildings Survey collection.

A major Geography and Map Division microfilm project was completed this year: All of the small atlases housed in the G&M vault (a collection of 585 volumes dating from the 1580s to the 1850s) have now been microfilmed.

The Library is seeking to bring its own historical archives under better control for access and research use. Last year John D. Knowlton, former head of the Preparation Section in the Manuscript Division, was reassigned to the position of specialist in Library of Congress history and archives in that division. During the year he brought under control Central Files records of three former Librarians of Congress—Herbert Putnam, Archibald MacLeish, and Luther Evans—as well as records of the Order Division and the Consultants' file, a total of 495,000 items. Manuscript Division staff also completed organization of a major addition to the William O. Douglas Papers and the second segment (1940–55) of the NAACP Papers.

Processing staff shortages in the Rare Book and Special Collections Division have led to the buildup of significant arrearages. Work continues, however, on the Bound Pamphlet Collection, in cooperation with the Special Materials Cataloging Division, Processing Services. An unexpected bonus to this effort was discovery of a copy of the 1763 Charlestown printing of the Treaty of Paris ending the Seven Years' (French and Indian) War, of which there is only one other copy known.

The Collections Management Division was forced to realign Classes H (Social Sciences) and P (Language and Literature), the two largest classes in the Library's general collections, because of the growth of the collections and loss of some shelving space to renovation and restoration necessities.

Progress of the Inventory

Despite the loss of most of the staff dedicated to the inventory project, progress has continued,

though at a much slower pace. By year's end Class P (Language and Literature) was approximately 77 percent complete. Overall the inventory is approximately 80 percent complete and, despite the obstacles, the department intends to complete it.

Special Projects

As reported last year, the National Geographic Society (NGS) has made a major grant to the Library in support of a joint NGS–LC project for the 1991 Bicentennial of the National Capital. Work began in earnest in 1987, under the direction of the assistant chief of the Geography and Map Division. A senior map cataloger was assigned to catalog the Library's approximately 2,000 maps relating to Washington, D.C., and senior atlas catalogers have begun to catalog, recatalog, or update records for about ninety atlases. The Pierre L'Enfant Plan, one of the Library's cartographic treasures, is a centerpiece of the project. Richard Stephenson, former head of G&M's Reference Section, has been reassigned to the position of specialist in American cartographic history, to oversee and coordinate restoration of the L'Enfant Plan and preparation of a facsimile, an accompanying booklet, and an extensive cartobibliography.

With a supporting grant from the Morris and Gwendolyn Cafritz Foundation, the Library has also begun work on *Washingtoniana II*, a project to organize and describe architecture, design, and engineering collections in the Prints and Photographs Division pertaining to Washington, D.C. It is estimated that about 40,000 architectural drawings in P&P relate to projects in the Washington metropolitan area. (*Washingtoniana I*, also funded by the Cafritz Foundation, organized and prepared a guide to photographs of Washington in P&P, now being prepared for publication.)

The Library has begun to compile a census of photocopied holdings of Spanish archival documents relating to the Americas, held by U.S. libraries. The project emphasizes documents from the Archivo General de Indias in Seville, the Archivo General de Simancas, and the Archivo Histórico Nacional in Madrid. The census is considered a necessary preliminary to additional widespread copying in Spanish archives occasioned by the approaching quincentennial of the voyages of Christopher Columbus. Dr. Guadalupe Jiménez-Codinach, on leave from her position as professor of history at the Universidad Iberoamericana, Mexico City, is coordinating the survey for the Library.

PRESERVATION

The Mass Deacidification Project received top priority in preservation in 1987. Work went forward on engineering studies, design and construction of a pilot book deacidification facility, management and administrative staffing for the project, and planning for quality assurance, toxicological studies, and the logistics of book handling in a working program. The Library contracted with Texas Alkyls, Inc., of Houston to undertake engineering studies and to design and construct the pilot facility in Deer Park, Texas. Construction of the building shell was completed and all equipment received in fiscal 1987. The Library's Preservation Research and Testing Office provided maximum laboratory support to the deacidification project throughout 1987.

The Binding Office prepared and transmitted for binding some 214,000 volumes, including approximately 12,000 volumes for rebinding. The 1987 total was approximately 11.5 percent higher than that for 1986, but with no increase in rebinding.

Despite a drop in total staff hours available, the Conservation Office devoted virtually the same number of hours to divisional conservation work in 1987 as in 1986. Because of the requirements of the Constitution Bicentennial exhibit, the office increased its support of the Library exhibit program by some 18 percent. That exhibit included 184 bound and unbound manuscripts, each of which required a half day of staff time, on the average. The Conservation Office also had significant responsibilities in preparing Library

of Congress materials for loan to other institutions for their Constitution exhibits. Among other projects, the office continued work on George Washington's diaries, completed long-term treatment of Ferde Grofé's orchestration of George Gershwin's *Rhapsody in Blue*, and completed one of its major undertakings, a nine-year project to treat and rehouse 28,000 broadsides in the Rare Book and Special Collections Division. Another important undertaking was the phased conservation of the Russian-language *Izvestia* for July–December 1917, the era of the Russian Revolution.

Two issues of *National Preservation News*, Nos. 6 and 7, appeared in 1987. Circulation was increased this year, and 600 copies were distributed abroad. The National Preservation Program Office staff also issued a sixty-page manual, *Instructions to Accompany Library Preservation: Fundamental Techniques*, for use with six conservation training videotapes produced in 1986 under a grant from the Council on Library Resources. The director for preservation helped plan the first regional forum of the National Committee to Save America's Cultural Collections, held in Chicago in June, at which James H. Billington, then Librarian of Congress designate, was the keynote speaker.

A five-week experiment to transfer nitrate film to videotape has been completed successfully. The Laboratory Services Section staff, Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division, successfully copied 102 reels. A set of reference tapes will be generated, and a full report is being prepared.

The Library of Congress and the Ohio State University cooperated on a two-week summer seminar on film preservation, restoration, and storage. The first week's sessions took place on the OSU campus at Columbus and the second at LC's film preservation laboratory and vaults on the grounds of Wright-Patterson Air Force Base in Dayton. Robert Wagner, a professor at OSU, and Paul Spehr, assistant chief of M/B/RS, conducted the seminar, with additional presentations by UCLA film archivist Robert Gitt, Allan Bobby of Eastman House, independent producer James Katz, and David Parker of M/B/RS. The thirty-five participants in the seminar included OSU degree students, who gained hands-on experience with many film problems, and LC staff members, who were brought up to date on current film preservation issues and scholarship.

The Preservation Microfilming Office processed 5,482,385 pages for microfilming in 1987, an increase over the previous year of more than a million pages. Among other materials prepared were substantial numbers requested by the British Library, which is attempting to increase its holdings of American imprints, 1880–1950, with the support of the American Trust for the British Library.

IFLA Core Programme

In February Merrily Smith of the Library's National Preservation Program Office, who is director of the IFLA Core Programme on Preservation and Conservation, visited the two established regional centers in Sable, France, and Leipzig, East Germany. In July she visited the National Library of Venezuela in Caracas, which will begin functioning as the third regional center in January 1988. The first issue of *International Preservation News* appeared in September. Two Library of Congress audiovisual programs have been translated into French and German for use in the regional centers. The papers from the April 1986 Vienna conference on preservation were published by K. G. Saur as IFLA Publications No. 40/41, *Preservation of Library Materials*, edited by Merrily Smith.

"Slow Fires"

Slow Fires: On the Preservation of the Human Record, a film sponsored by the Library of Congress, the Council on Library Resources, and the National Endowment for the Humanities, was completed and screened for professional library and archives groups in 1987. The film, which exists in both one-hour and thirty-minute versions, assesses the worldwide loss of the printed record through the deterioration of paper and

attempts to increase public awareness of preservation problems. *Slow Fires* is the work of filmmaker Terry Sanders and is distributed by the American Film Foundation in Santa Monica, California. A showing on public television was planned for December 1987.

SERVICES TO READERS

In June both Colorado and Maryland joined General Reading Rooms Division's Correspondence Referral Program, bringing the number of state participants to forty-six. (The National Library of Canada and the District of Columbia also participate.) The referral program, begun in 1979 with a pilot at the Oregon State Library, has attempted to reduce the time required to answer general reference questions; to meet the responsibility of the library, as a part of a national library network, by putting people in touch with the closest and most appropriate source of information available; and to concentrate LC staff efforts on difficult or complex questions requiring the staff's unique knowledge and skills and/or access to LC collections. The Library hopes to bring the last four states (Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Tennessee, and Hawaii) into the program during 1988.

For nearly a century, service to readers has taken place chiefly in the ornate and historic Main Reading Room. That situation will be temporarily interrupted December 9 at 5:00 P.M., when the room will close for approximately one year for renovation. The Main Reading Room was closed for an extended period once before, in the early 1960s. In some ways the Library is better situated to accept such an interruption now than it was then because of the availability of the Madison Building and its numerous special reading rooms. However, in the 1960s only the Main Reading Room was affected, whereas at present the European, Hispanic, Science, and Rare Book and Special Collections reading rooms, because of renovation, are already in temporary locations and smaller quarters.

During the 1987–88 closing, general reference assistance will be provided in the Social Science and Local History and Genealogy reading rooms. The Adams Building fifth floor center room is available, with its expanded Computer Catalog Center, a photocopying center, and general book delivery service. Research guidance will be provided in both the Adams and Jefferson buildings, and weekend service will be enhanced through use of reading rooms normally closed on Saturday or Sunday. Renovation of the Main Reading Room and surrounding areas also requires sharp curtailment in availability of study facility assignments, though the substantial increase in such facilities is to be one of the long-range blessings of renovation.

Loan Division

The Loan Division announced January 18, at a meeting of the American Library Association, that it would henceforth accept interlibrary loan requests from the vast OCLC bibliographical network. The decision came after several years of accepting such requests from smaller networks. Partly as a result of the change, online requests for 1987 made up some 34 percent of the total number, an increase of 10 percent over the previous year. The division has also begun to provide interlibrary loan service to Washington-area libraries, breaking a long tradition, in anticipation of the difficulty in securing requested items directly while the Main Reading Room is closed for renovation.

Division officers note three recent trends in interlibrary loan service: LC is more and more frequently the "library of last resort" for academic libraries; there is less reliance upon Library of Congress services by other federal libraries; and there has been a rapid growth in requests by foreign libraries. Foreign (including Canadian) requests now total 30 percent of all requests.

In anticipation of a fully automated circulation system in 1988, the Loan Division staff has cleared hundreds of ancient manual charges from some "dead files" in the Central Charge record. Also anticipated for 1988 is full utilization of a PIN (piece-identification-number) labeling system for books going through the Loan Division.

In addition to more than 47,000 congressional requests for loans of books and other printed matter, more than 8,000 congressional patrons (Members and staff) availed themselves of the services of the Loan Division reference station in the U.S. Capitol.

AUTOMATION

Advancement toward goals rather than goals achieved marked automation developments in 1987 in Research Services. Renewed emphasis was placed on a general bibliography system and, specifically, on steps toward automated preparation of the *Handbook of Latin American Studies*. Another focus was a circulation control system, expected to be operational in 1988. PIN (piece-identification-number) labeling system equipment and materials were acquired in anticipation of an operational circulation control system. A third focus was completion of links in a book paging system through development of the computer command FETCH.

The uses of electronic mail and microcomputers in the production and transmission of administrative documents were fully explored. All divisions are now linked to the department office through communicating ADP workstations, for greater administrative efficiency.

PUBLIC PROGRAMS

In April the Librarian announced the appointment of Richard Wilbur as the second Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry, an appointment which received widespread praise. Mr. Wilbur's predecessor, Robert Penn Warren, wrote: "I feel that there couldn't be a better appointment." And former Consultant in Poetry, Howard Nemerov, writing of Richard Wilbur, described him as "not only among our best poets, but a man of great generosity, kindness and charm, who will keep the dignity of office while making it illustrious." The noted poet, translator, and teacher began his duties in October 1987. During his year as Laureate Consultant, Robert Penn Warren was awarded the National Medal of Arts in ceremonies at the White House in June. Notable programs in the Library's literary series included novelists William Styron and Ann Beattie and poet Derek Walcott reading their own work, actresses Geraldine McEwan and Marian Seldes portraying Jane Austen and reading Robinson Jeffers, and the second program of short fiction in cooperation with PEN.

Two major literary conferences at the Library provided a rich cultural diet in the spring. For the last three days in March, fifteen former Consultants in Poetry and fifteen younger poets of their choosing participated in a three-day celebration of the fiftieth anniversary of the Consultantship and the first of the Poet Laureateship. The reunion was supported in part by the Morris and Gwendolyn Cafritz Foundation. In April the first annual Wheatland Conference on Literature brought dozens of distinguished American and foreign writers to the Library for a discussion of the current state of literature in the United States, other English-speaking countries, France, Germany, Italy, the Soviet Union, Spain and Latin America. The three-day conference was jointly sponsored by the Wheatland Foundation and the Library of Congress.

There were other conferences of note, beginning with a three-day symposium on American understanding of India in October 1986, sponsored by the Asian Division in cooperation with the Congressional Research Service. Two other extensive conferences were held: "Incunabula in American Libraries," April 1–2, jointly sponsored by the Center for the Book and the Rare Book and Special Collections Division, and "Archives and Records for Studying the Hispanic Experience in the U.S., 1492–1850," September 22–25, jointly sponsored by the Hispanic Division and the American Historical Association, with the endorsement of the Christopher Columbus Quincentenary Jubilee Commission and support by the National Endowment for the Humanities.

Two musicals by George Gershwin, *Primrose* and *Pardon My English*, were performed in con-

cert version in the Coolidge Auditorium May 29, with John McGlinn conducting. This was the first performance of these shows since the discovery of musical scores by Gershwin and other Broadway greats in a warehouse in Secaucus, New Jersey, in 1982. It was the first performance ever in the United States of *Primrose*. In June a concert version of Rodgers and Hart's *Babes in Arms* was presented in honor of the 85th anniversary of the birth of Richard Rodgers and the 50th anniversary of the original production of the musical. Also conducted by John McGlinn, the performance featured six soloists, the Norman Scribner Choir, and the MusicCrafters orchestra. Another premiere of a "lost" work occurred on May 8 when Aaron Copland's arrangement of his *Alone* was presented. David Raksin's *Oedipus Memneitai* was premiered at the Founder's Day program October 30.

Fiscal 1987 was a year of change in the concert season, not merely because the number of concerts was necessarily reduced from the high of seventy reached in 1986. Both of the Library's resident ensembles changed personnel: Joel Smirnoff became second violinist in the Juilliard Quartet and Peter Wiley succeeded Bernard Greenhouse as cellist in the Beaux Arts Trio. Local broadcasts returned to WGMS after fourteen years on WETA. And Richard Kleinfeldt was instated as broadcast announcer for the concert programs, which now reach fifty-eight outlets. The inaugural concert of the Isenbergh Clarinet Fund was given February 26 and 27 by the Beaux Arts Trio with Loren Kitt, clarinettist.

Support for the 1987 musical program came from Mrs. Freda Berla, Mrs. Adeline Croft, Mrs. Edna J. Hirst, the Gershwin Foundation, and Mrs. Richard Rodgers.

The major series in the Mary Pickford Theater commemorated fifty years of BBC Television. Three symposia were held, featuring British and American television experts, and forty different programs were shown twice daily over a three-week period. There was also a major retrospective showing of the films of the late Cary Grant. Altogether, there were 158 public screenings in the Pickford Theater of 181 titles before audiences of more than 8,000.

Exhibits

"The American Solution: Origins of the United States Constitution," the Library of Congress exhibit commemorating the Bicentennial, was on view in the Great Hall from May through October—approximating the duration of the Constitutional Convention itself. A major observance, it was quite probably the most substantive of all attempts to convey what led up to the adoption of the Constitution, illustrated with original research materials from the Library's collections. Prepared by John Sellers of the Manuscript Division, the exhibit was a once-in-a-lifetime opportunity for the public to view such treasures as James Madison's notes on the Convention; George Washington's diary for May 25, 1787, laconically recording his unanimous election as President of the Convention; Edmund Randolph's draft of the report of the Committee on Detail; the first newspaper edition of the completed Constitution; and portraits of the founders lent by the National Portrait Gallery, Independence National Historical Park, and the National Gallery of Art, among others.

In 1887, when the Centennial of the Constitution was commemorated, the Library of Congress, still in the U. S. Capitol Building, had no facilities for a large exhibit and virtually none of the materials shown in this year's exhibit. In 1937 the centerpiece of the Library's sesquicentennial exhibit was the Constitution itself, which was in Library of Congress custody from 1921 to 1952. That 1937 exhibit also featured landmarks of English constitutional law, including two fourteenth-century manuscripts of Magna Carta.

PUBLICATIONS

The Library's first publication through the Daniel J. and Ruth F. Boorstin Fund was Lafcadio Hearn's *The Boy Who Drew Cats*. The second was a color facsimile of *A Portolan Atlas of the Mediterranean Sea and Western European Waters (with a World Map)*, with an introduction by the chief of the Geography and Map Divi-

sion. The map was formerly thought to be the work of Joan Martinez, ca. 1560, but new evidence cited by Dr. Wolter attributes the atlas to Juan Oliva, 1590. The first edition of *Geographic Cutters* appeared, prepared by G&M staff and published, on nine microfiche, by the Cataloging Distribution Service. *Geographic Cutters* contains code lists used by G&M staff in cataloging and classifying maps, including codes for physical and cultural features and regions, states, cities, and towns. It is anticipated that *Geographic Cutters* will ultimately become a national standard for geographic classification.

The Smithsonian Institution Press published *Scholars' Guide to Washington, D.C., for Cartography and Remote Sensing*, compiled by the assistant chief of G&M, the twelfth in a series of guides sponsored by the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars. Dr. Ehrenberg also became editor of a Smithsonian reprint series on mapping of the American West.

Several major publications came to fruition in the period, providing access to unparalleled research collections in the Library. *Federal Copyright Records, 1790–1800*, compiled by Elizabeth Wills and edited and supervised by James Gilreath of the Rare Book and Special Collections Division, was published in April. The records themselves, housed in the division, have great potential for scholarship. *The Tradition of Science* by Leonard Bruno of the Science and Technology Division was published in June. It traces the development of eight separate scientific disciplines, with commentary based on the Library's collections. The book is extensively illustrated from the Library's science rarities. A less ornate but no less useful guide is *Microform Collections and Selected Titles in Microform in the Microform Reading Room*, third edition, compiled by staff members of the Microform Reading Room and edited by Anna Keller. It describes 240 selected microform collections.

The intellectual control of visual materials was furthered by the publication of *Descriptive Terms for Graphic Materials*, by Helena Zinkham and Elisabeth Betz Parker of the Prints and Photographs Division, and *LC Thesaurus for Graphic Materials: Topical Terms for Subject Access*, by Mrs. Parker. Selected papers from the Library's 1984 symposium of Japanese calligraphy and the 1979 symposium on translation appeared as *Multiple Meanings: The Written Word in Japan—Past, Present, and Future*, edited by J. Thomas Rimer, former chief of the Asian Division.

The Library produced its first compact disk (CD) recording, issued as volume two of *Our Musical Past: Two Silent Film Scores*. The composers were American musical giants Jerome Kern and Victor Herbert. The 1916 films for which the scores were written—*Gloria's Romance* (Kern) and *The Fall of a Nation* (Herbert)—no longer exist, but their melodies linger on, thanks to the Library's new CD. A second CD, featuring the complete symphonic poems of Edward MacDowell, was issued late in the year. The MacDowell work is also available on audio cassette.

The chief of the Manuscript Division contributed many important essays and other writings to the discussion of the role of the U. S. Constitution in American history. His most important contribution of this kind was undoubtedly his editorship of the *Supplement to the Records of the Federal Convention of 1787*, volume four of the four-volume set reissued by Yale University Press. Dr. Hutson's revised *Supplement* contains many new original sources, largely the result of his own researches. In this undertaking he was assisted by Leonard Rapport of the National Archives.

New volumes appeared in the Library's continuing series: *Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774–1789*, vol. 13; the *Handbook of Latin-American Studies*, vol. 47; *Antarctic Bibliography*, vol. 15; and *Bibliography on Cold Regions Science and Technology*, vol. 40. The tenth edition of *Newspapers Received Currently in the Library of Congress* also appeared.

Among other guides and bibliographies published in 1987, the following may be mentioned: *Great Homes and their Treasures: A Bibliographic Guide*, compiled by Josephus Nelson, and three bibliographical lists compiled by Margrit Krewson of the European Division: *Berlin 750 Years; The Economies of the German-*

Speaking Countries of Europe; and *Von Steuben and the German Contribution to the American Revolution*. The *LC Tracer Bullet Series*—checklists on current topics in science and technology—celebrated its fifteenth birthday. More than 300,000 copies of *Tracer Bullets* have been distributed, 25,000 in the past year alone, including new titles.

ADMINISTRATION

A reorganization of the Prints and Photographs Division, long in the works, became effective July 20. Among other things, it creates two new sections: Curatorial and Processing. P&P staff members named to head these sections were Bernard Reilly and Elisabeth Betz Parker, respectively.

Effective June 15, Peter G. Sparks, director for preservation, was relieved of all other duties so that he could concentrate solely on the management of the Mass Deacidification Program. He is overseeing preliminary studies and construction of a test facility in Houston, Texas. Carolyn H. Sung, executive officer of Research Services, was named acting director for preservation and acting National Preservation Program officer. It is expected that Dr. Sparks and Dr. Sung will continue in these temporary assignments for one year. Lawrence S. Robinson, assistant director for preservation, has also taken on additional duties related to the Mass Deacidification Project.

BASIC WORKLOAD

There was a 5 percent increase in the number of readers in Research Services' reading rooms, overcoming the disruptions occasioned by early closings for four months in 1986. The total number was 985,915. Although preservation activities increased in almost every category, processing activities were sharply reduced because of a 14 percent drop in hours devoted to processing.

Readership in the Newspaper and Current Periodical Reading Room reached an all-time high of 180,754 patrons in 1987, to whom were served 491,612 items. These figures represent gains over 1985. (The intervening year had been affected by the four-month shortening of service hours because of budget cuts.)

An all-time high for readership in the Microform Reading Room occurred on November 28, 1986, when 102 readers were served with 300 microform items.

6

Law Library

During the past fiscal year the operations of the Law Library on the whole went as smoothly as they normally do. The drastic cutbacks in appropriations had no immediate, highly visible, deleterious effects on essential services. As with any injury, however, the initial impact is often not so painful as the delayed reaction. Inevitably, the depth and breadth of services are becoming shallower and narrower. Many "unseen" support activities that must contribute to the whole library research and reference effort are beginning to suffer, backlogs are starting to build, and certain requests are being turned away for lack of personnel.

Bicentennial of the Constitution of the United States

One of the more pleasant aspects of the past year was the opportunity the Law Library staff had to serve the Congress and the public in the celebration of the Bicentennial of the Constitution. This anniversary elicited many congressional requests for reports and translations related to the U.S. and foreign constitutions and constitutional law. The reference staff also received many inquiries on constitutional law as well as on the history of the Constitution from nongovernmental clients.

The Law Library's commemoration of the Bicentennial included an exhibit of constitution-related holdings, the publication of a compilation of staff-written essays on the influence of the American Constitution abroad, and the printing of translations of the U.S. Constitution. In carrying out the last of these activities, the Law Library embarked on a reprint series to make the Constitution available to non-English-speaking clients. The first in this series were French and Dutch translations of the American document. Any amendments missing from the original reprint sources are translated by the staff.

Several staff members were involved in another event with a constitutional theme that provided a forum for the Law Library's foreign law expertise. The Ninth International Association of Law Libraries Course on Law Librarianship, directed by Roberta Shaffer, special assistant to the Law Librarian, and Anita Head, director, George Washington University National Law Center, was entitled "Crossroads in Comparative Constitutional Law Development." The course was held from June 28 to July 2 at the Law Center, where senior legal specialist Charles Mwalimu of the Near Eastern and African Law Division delivered a paper on Zambia and Nigeria for a session entitled "The Influence of Constitutional Law on the Development of a Nation's Law and Legal System." On the third day of the course, the participants visited the Law Library, where they were greeted by Law Librarian Carleton Kenyon. Ivan Sipkov, chief of the European Law Division, moderated a session on "The United States Constitution as a Model for Nations," at which senior legal specialist Krishan Nehra of the American-British Law Division delivered a paper on Indian constitutional law.

Law Library Rare Book Room

The Law Library is now beginning to realize the benefits of having a permanently established rare book librarian on the staff to give this material, much of it priceless, the attention it needs. Thomas Daniel Burney, the Law Library's first rare book librarian, has made progress toward drawing up a complete and verified inventory of the Law Library's rare holdings. He has instituted new procedures regarding acquisitions, set goals for the collection's future development and

classification, is a liaison with the Preservation Office and Exhibits Office for rare law materials, determines collection location assignments, represents the Law Library at relevant professional organizations outside the Library, and provides in-depth reference service on rare legal materials for interested scholars. Previously, only some of these tasks were accomplished, and, as they had to be divided among several Law Library divisions, the attempt to have a coordinated approach to the collection's welfare was difficult at best.

Other Collection Development Highlights

Some 37,385 bound volumes were added to the collection, raising the total in the Law Library to 1,929,385 volumes, excluding microfilm titles. The responsibility for selecting secondary sources of foreign and international law books was transferred from the blanket order dealers to the recommending officers of the Law Library.

A detailed survey of the subbasement bookstacks was made to determine growth patterns and shifting requirements and to project future shelving needs.

SERVICE TO CONGRESS

Often Congress considers basic legal problems from an international perspective and is concerned with ways in which different legal systems react to human and social problems that tend to surface the world over in a more or less similar fashion. This approach leads to discoveries and insights that are the reward of comparative research analyses. The Law Library relies on its corps of foreign legal specialists to synthesize the research findings based on its collections, the largest assemblage of legal literature in the world. Thus, the re-availability of the LEXIS/NEXIS databases, the use of which had been curtailed in fiscal 1986 for budgetary reasons, was welcomed by the Law Library's congressional patrons and staff.

In order to obtain some idea of global trends, Congress often asks the Law Library for multinational legal surveys in the areas of law that are changing most rapidly. Economic-legal problems and legislative reactions to health hazards were among the more noticeable concerns this past year, with inquiries specifically focusing on such topics as employment of undocumented aliens, automobile import laws of countries that are major exporters to the United States, antitakeover laws of domestic corporations by foreign corporations, tax deductions for advertising expenses, legal constraints affecting women in small business enterprises in developing countries, plant closings and early notification systems for plant shutdowns. Also prominent among congressional research needs were health and social issues, such as a survey of foreign laws on prohibiting smoking in airplanes, the legality of advertising condoms and testing and treating AIDS victims entering and leaving a country, exposure to hazardous substances in the workplace and guaranteed old age pensions and social support.

Other worldwide surveys were done as updates of previous reports for Congress or of Law Library publications on such recurring topics of legal interest as mandatory handgun registration and gun control, drunk driving laws, antiterrorism legislation, government financing of national elections and campaign spending, and the denial of voting rights in national legislatures for representatives of capital city citizens—a favorite topic in Washington.

Among the more controversial subjects researched were plea bargaining in criminal cases, victim compensation for crimes committed by persons with diplomatic immunity, and criminal law on prosecution and punishment of Nazi war criminals.

Problems that touch on law or legislative solutions to problems in individual jurisdictions attract the attention of congressional members and committees dealing with those same issues. A comparison of Nicaraguan and U.S. trial procedures in relation to the Eugene Hasenfus case, laws on surrogate motherhood in Great Britain, the use of foreign (U.S.) funds to influ-

ence Haitian election proceedings, computer "hacker" law in West Germany, donation of building materials to British charitable trusts, and the handling of legal business by foreign lawyers in Japan were some of the other fields the staff were asked to investigate.

Other topics relating to individual legislatures or jurisdictional problems included Turkish laws on the Kurdish minority, Jewish immigration law in West Germany, Japanese espionage law, the law on confidential relationships in the Cayman Islands, the right to trial in Mexico, intellectual property law in the USSR, and judicial independence in the People's Republic of China (PRC). The lifting of martial law in Taiwan and human rights issues in the PRC, along with the expansion of American relations with China and the development of economic law in the PRC elicited congressional interest in the past fiscal year.

Dealing with the multiplicity of foreign legal systems and traditions, including customary, tribal, or religious laws, can be a humbling experience. Presenting responses to questions on foreign law that are often formulated on an understanding of only the American legal context can likewise be quite a diplomatic and intellectual challenge. Staff not only must respond with topical research but must sometimes also place their answers in a larger context to inform the requester about the totally different approach different societies take to certain topics. In this same educational vein, the Law Library was asked to provide Congress with overviews of the judicial and legal systems of various countries, including Argentina, Oman, and Israel. The American-British Law Division staff gave over forty briefings on the services of the Law Library for Members of Congress and their staffs.

SERVICE TO GOVERNMENT AND OTHER NONCONGRESSIONAL USERS

The Law Library serves as a comprehensive legal information and referral center. In its advisory capacity, the Law Library assists various other federal agencies with problems needing decisions that directly affect peoples' lives. The staff responded to a wide range of such problems, a significant share of which were brought up by executive agencies and the judicial branch.

A preponderant number of reports for government agencies dealt with personal status questions—marriage, divorce, adoption, and parentage. Law Library reports often figure in the court or in immigration matters that determine whether a person may enter this country, whether his or her marriage is legally valid, or what a child's legal status is in relation to a parent or guardian.

Other topics from these clients can be rather unusual, historical, or as controversial as congressional inquiries are, since the executive agencies cover much the same ground that Congress does. Findings completed during this past year included a determination of the citizenship status of the indigenous population of the Northern Marianas during Spanish and German possession of the islands, a study of the post-World War II legislation in Austria on National Socialism, a report on the Vietnamese regulations concerning the territorial sea and contiguous zone of Vietnam, and another report on the air and water pollution laws of Mexico. Other reports prepared for governmental agencies concerned such topics as forfeitures of assets due to narcotics law violations, adoption under Islamic law in various countries, administrative and territorial subdivisions in Togo, and Christian-Moslem marriages in Iran and Egypt.

The staff of the Law Library carries out research for members of the judiciary on questions that can be quite time-consuming. This fiscal year one such question concerned the number of federal and state laws declared unconstitutional by the Supreme Court. Others involved a study of court instructions to juries, the legal status of ethnic groups in Laos, and political asylum in Indonesia. The staff received many requests for legislative histories of federal acts over fiscal 1987.

In addition to its governmental research, the Law Library answers reference requests from lawyers, international and foreign government agencies, the press, and the general public.

Among some of the more interesting press calls handled this year were such questions as:

- How many foreign heads of state have addressed Congress?
- How many nominees for the Supreme Court have been rejected by the Senate?
- Who has a legal right to ask for a person's social security number?
- What is the penalty for the disclosure of classified information by a member of a congressional staff?
- Which state constitution is the longest and which is the shortest?

Other reference inquiries from other clients in this category included some obscure subjects, such as the law on motor vehicles in Imperial Russia, how the laws in African countries treat activities dealing with the supernatural, including witchcraft, and a list of law books written by Scottish authors and used by lawyers in colonial America.

SPECIAL PROJECTS AND PUBLICATIONS

The Law Library's commemoration of the Bicentennial of the U.S. Constitution included an exhibit of early printings of the U.S. Articles of Confederation and of the Constitution. An impressive number of printings of the Constitution appeared, in fact, very early in its history. Perhaps as many as two hundred separate editions were run off even before the delegates of Delaware, the first state, met in convention on December 3, 1787. One item, the text of the Constitution printed as the first statute of the first laws of the new government, was owned by George Washington, whose famous signature appears on the title page. Also featured in the exhibit was a 1783 French translation, arranged through Benjamin Franklin, of the constitutions of the first thirteen states and a Dutch translation of the American Constitution, printed in Albany, New York, in 1788.

The first two titles in the Law Library's current translation reprint series of the U.S. Constitution were from the Dutch (*De Grondwet van de Verenigde Staten van Amerika*) and from the French (*La Constitution des Etats-Unis d'Amérique*). Upon completion, the entire series of booklets is envisioned as presenting the U.S. Constitution in fourteen different languages.

In addition to these reprints, the Law Library published the compilation of staff-written essays, mentioned above, entitled *The American Constitution: Its Global Heritage*. The Law Library also issued three other publications during fiscal 1987. *Law Making in the People's Republic of China: Procedures, Hierarchy, and Interpretation* was prepared by Constance A. Johnson and Tao-tai Hsia, legal research analyst and chief, respectively, of the Far Eastern Law Division. It was reprinted in *East Asian Executive Reports*. *Press Law in Hungary* was written by Miklos Radvanyi, senior legal specialist in the European Law Division, and *Legal Assistance in the East European Countries* was prepared by Ivan Sipkov. Although Law Library publications are issued in limited numbers, their distribution increased by 15 percent.

The staff was also active in scholarly publishing outside the Law Library and had articles in such publications as the *Harvard International Law Journal*, *Law in Eastern Europe*, *Review of Socialist Law*, and *International Legal Materials*.

The Hispanic Law Division maintained its indexing for the Index to Latin American Legislation in a current status. In this instance, "current" refers to the indexing of the latest issues of national gazettes as received in the Library of Congress, which lags in its receipts by several months in some cases. A total of 7,300 issues of publications were reviewed, resulting in 6,000 items indexed and assigned 13,272 retrieval terms.

COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT AND MAINTENANCE

Selection and Acquisition

Although the book budget was eroded by inflation and the decline in the dollar, receipt of over 1,900,000 items represented a 10 percent increase over the previous fiscal year. Shelving involved almost 910,000 items—also an increase over last year.

During the year, 27,885 volumes in Classes J and K were received, along with 10,886 in Class LAW. After discards, a total of 37,385 net volumes were added to the collection, bringing it up to 1,929,385 bound volumes. With the addition of 16,722 fiche and 1,079 microfilm reels, the total holdings of the Law Library represented 2,208,888, if these microtext items are translated into volumes.

Booklists and offers continued to be scanned and items searched for recommending acquisition purposes. Over 11,700 items were recommended, a 20 percent increase over fiscal 1986, partly due to a review of blanket order instructions and the shift of selection responsibilities to staff recommending officers. The Library's most distinctive purchase of the year was the first edition of Giles Jacob's *The Laws of Liberty and Property* (London, 1724). No copy of this book is reported in England, and only one other copy has been recorded as existing in the United States. It and another rare title, E. Hunt's *Abridgment of All the Statutes in Ireland* (Dublin, 1728), were obtained through the American Bar Association Rare Book Fund. In addition, two French coutumes were added to the Law Library's collection, one a Parisian book from 1613 and the other printed in Orleans in 1711.

In the Law Library's Rare Book Room, inventory and processing activities were carried out as the first priority. In pursuit of this important endeavor, it was discovered that in some areas less than 25 percent of the items were represented in the LAW shelflist. In other instances, the bibliographical card was an improper identification, and in some cases editions were listed under variant entries. By the end of the fiscal year the inventory had encompassed the processing of all K and LAW (General, Ancient, and Canon) under 25 centimeters in height (677 volumes), and a miscellany, both under and over 25 centimeters (235 volumes). A limited number of books were accepted by the Special Materials Cataloging Division for original cataloging.

The United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit agreed to deposit its records and briefs in the Law Library. Dating back to 1909, the items to be received from the court include materials from its predecessor, the Court of Customs and Patent Appeals.

Shelflisting of Class LAW titles decreased from 8,070 volumes the previous year to 7,410 volumes in the year under review. Efforts continued to supply full LAW call numbers to be added to serial record overriders, 3 x 5 holding cards, SERLCC, and MARC–S records with the intent of reducing the amount of duplicate check-in of annual publications and to expedite shelving and retrieval. Preparation of serials for binding covered 4,387 serials, 900 official gazettes, 138 U.S. bills and resolutions, and 500 U.S. Supreme Court records and briefs—a total of 5,960 bound volumes and 40 rebind volumes from 70,130 pieces, which is 11,140 more than in fiscal 1986.

The cooperative microfilming program with New York Public Library continued, with a number of missing issues sent from either library to the other. The Brazilian state gazettes retention policy was revised, in conjunction with the Collections Development Office, to include only twelve states for acquisition and retention. With the transfer of $43,000 in preservation funds at the end of fiscal 1987, it was possible to allocate the necessary funds to prepare the back files (1981–86) of ten of these states for microfilming. Funds must still be obtained to microfilm current receipts as well as continuations and to purchase microfilm produced by the National Library of Brazil for São Paulo and Rio de Janeiro. Plans were made to offer the unbound gazettes for the remaining Brazilian states to the L.C. Rio Field Office.

Some thirty-two issues of *El Diario del Juicio* of Buenos Aires, consisting of reports, court

records, and general notes of the trial of nine Argentine generals under prosecution for crimes relating to the "disappeared" citizens during the last military regimes in that country, were added to the collection.

In August, the Department of State transferred 148 boxes (about 40,000 pieces) of unsorted gazettes for Africa, the Middle East, and Asia. With the assistance of the divisions, one official gazette technician began identifying these materials for [illegible]on as needed in the collection.

A survey was conducted of the subbasement collection by measuring the amount of space used for each jurisdiction and the amount of empty space allotted for growth. Total shelving capacity measured 312,000 linear feet. The collection occupied 186,200 linear feet, with 125,800 linear feet available for growth. It was estimated that 80 percent of the shelving capacity will not be reached for at least 7–8 years.

During the course of fiscal 1987, a number of equipment malfunctions occurred in the compact shelving units. In order to modify the compact shelves for greater safety and reliability, the Architect of the Capitol contracted with a private company to improve their operation.

By the end of the year, backlogs in shelving, including U.S. Courts of Appeals records and briefs, were eliminated. The consilia collection was shifted from a temporary holding area to the Rare Book Room, and several other shifting projects were completed on collections that had become too tightly shelved.

Circulation

Over 1 million items circulated in the Law Library Reading Room and from the Law Library to other Library of Congress reading and study rooms. Almost 60,000 requests were filled from the subbasement stacks to the Law Library Reading Room, 8,000 to the rest of the Library, and 3,500 to the Loan Division for interlibrary loan. Supervisor rechecks and shelving accuracy reviews were continued to provide locations of some material that would otherwise have been reported as "NOS."

Conservation

Some 396 volumes of German federal state, province, and city gazettes as well as administrative rules and regulations, mostly from the nineteenth century and early twentieth century, were microfilmed. Among the eight different titles were: Prussia. *Königlich preussischer staats-anzeiger . . . 1848–1871.* 52 vols. 86/10005 (LL) J7.G188 and Germany. *Reichsministerium des Innern.* Reichsministerialblatt, Zentral-blatt für das Deutsche Reich. 1873–1919. 65 vols. LCN 10–14478 87/10006 (LL) J7.G18.

The Sontrix security system became operational in the Law Library Rare Book Room. On November 21, 1986, a sprinkler head that had been improperly installed in the room on November 1 was discovered to be leaking. Some twenty-nine volumes of early English treatises were affected to varying degrees. Most were treated in the Conservation Office, with four books requiring disbinding for full conservation treatment.

Boxing of incunabula continued. The Old Bailey Session Papers were completed, and 10 separate volumes received full restoration.

PERSONNEL

Ramón González, Jr., retired as legal researcher in the Hispanic Law Division, on January 2, 1987, after almost twenty-eight years with the Law Library.

Finn Henriksen retired on May 1 after sixteen years as the Scandinavian legal specialist with the European Law Division.

Roberta Shaffer left the Law Library on July 31, after three years of service as the first special assistant to the Law Librarian. Ms. Shaffer resigned to accept a Fulbright Fellowship to the University of Tel Aviv, where she will be working on the creation of a draft constitution for Israel.

With a staff of 101 permanent positions, no new positions were granted to the Law Library in fiscal 1987. At the end of the fiscal year, the Law Library had 19.5 full-time vacancies, five

of which were unfunded, and 6.5 for which new staff were being actively recruited.

Tao-tai Hsia, chief of the Far Eastern Law Division, and George E. Glos, assistant chief of the European Law Division, continued teaching at George Washington University, as did Marlene C. McGuirl, chief, American-British Law Division, at both George Washington University and Catholic University as well as at the Library. Ivan Sipkov served as editor-in-chief of the *International Journal of Legal Information*.

Several members of the staff presented papers or served as panel members at conferences and seminars, among them the assistant chief of the Far Eastern Law Division Sung Yoon Cho, Tao-tai Hsia, Marlene C. McGuirl, Krishan Nehra, Kersi Shroff, senior legal specialist in the American-British Law Division, and Ivan Sipkov.

Other members of the staff participated in meetings and organizational activities related to law and librarianship, often using their personal funds because of budget constraints. Through the effective liaison efforts of Roberta Shaffer, relations with professional organizations outside the Law Library and the staffs of other departments reached a more active level of mutual understanding and cooperation.

Marie-Louise H. Bernal, legal research analyst, was detailed to the Department of Justice as an interpreter in a deportation case. Miklos K. Radvanyi traveled to Hungary twice as a result of being detailed to the Commission on Security and Cooperation in Europe (Helsinki Commission) and to Senator Orrin G. Hatch's office for a special Senate project involving Hungary.

7

Copyright Office

CHANGING TECHNOLOGIES

"Authors are continually finding new ways of expressing themselves, but it is impossible to foresee the forms that these new expressive methods will take," wrote the authors of House Report No. 94–1476, which accompanied the Copyright Act in 1976 as it went to the House floor for vote. Most of these "new ways" are made possible through the ever-changing technologies of what is often called the Information Age. For the Copyright Office, these new means of expression create problems—first, to determine if what is being created contains copyrightable authorship, and if so, to determine what type of copyright deposit is required. In fiscal 1987, the office dealt with a number of new types of claims, sought information and public comment on others, and issued a policy decision on yet another. As mandated by the copyright law, the office also sought to keep abreast of changes in library photocopying practices and the effects changing technologies are having on photocopying.

Digitized Typeface Designs

On October 19, 1986, a notice of inquiry was published in the *Federal Register* asking for public comment on the nature and extent of any copyrightable authorship in digitized typefaces. Typeface designs have been ruled uncopyrightable in the courts and refused registration in the office. It has been argued, however, that digital typeface designs represent data and encoded instructions that amount to copyrightable authorship. The office asked for public comment in five specific areas to assist it in determining whether claims in such materials are subject to copyright registration. After two extensions, the comment period was closed on July 20, 1987, and those comments were still being analyzed at the end of fiscal 1987.

Photocopying

The Copyright Office held a public hearing on April 8 and 9, 1987, to assist in preparing for the second five-year report to Congress on library photocopying. The copyright law requires the office to report to Congress every five years on the extent to which 17 U.S.C. 108 has achieved the intended balance between the rights of creators and the needs of users of copyrighted works that are reproduced by certain libraries and archives. At the hearing organizational representatives and individuals expressed their views on the effect of section 108 on their practices over the last five years and on new developments, including technological developments, that affect how libraries acquire, copy, and distribute works to their patrons. The report is due to be submitted to Congress early in 1988.

Colorization of Motion Pictures

After studying the forty-six comment letters received in response to a notice of inquiry, the Register concluded in a *Federal Register* announcement on June 22, 1987, that certain colorized versions of black-and-white motion pictures are eligible for copyright registration as derivative works. Those color versions that reveal a certain minimum amount of individual creative human authorship will be registered. The decision was a close, narrow one based on the assertion that the typical colorized film is the result of the selection of as many as 4,000 colors from a palette of 16 million colors. In examining such works for registration, examiners are to apply five criteria, including whether the

color selections were made by a human being from an extensive color inventory and whether the overall appearance revealed that the range and extent of colors were more than a trivial variation.

In addition, a proposed rule on deposit of computer colorized films, published June 24, 1987, would require deposit of a black-and-white print with the colorized version when the latter is submitted for registration. The black-and-white version would enhance the copyright examiner's ability to apply the criteria for registration of the colorized version. As fiscal 1987 ended, the office had received a number of comments on this deposit proposal but no final regulation had been issued.

Computer Screen Displays

The Copyright Office held a public hearing September 9 and 10 to assist the office in reviewing its registration and deposit practices for computer screen displays. The office has received an increasing number of claims to register textual and pictorial screen displays separate from the underlying programs that generate them. At the hearing, the office heard testimony on two questions: first, whether or not registration should be made for any screen displays apart from the underlying computer programs that generate them, and second, what should be required as the deposit if any registration is made for screen displays either separately or as part of a computer program. The office also expressed interest in the relationship between computer programs and the generation of a screen display, the technology and methodology of creating displays, and the distinctions, if any, between a textual and a pictorial display that relate to registration. The record was still open at the close of the fiscal year. A policy decision will be announced early in 1988.

Music Synthesizer Claims

The Examining Division's Performing Arts Section received an increasing number of copyright applications claiming authorship in such areas as "synthesized sounds," "drum programs," "synthesizer programs," "compilations of patches," and "sound sampling."

Many of the deposits represent settings for keyboard and guitar synthesizers and drum or rhythm machines that enable a user to produce certain sounds on a particular brand of instrument. In many cases, it is not clear whether applicants are seeking to register a computer program, the sound created by the instructions for setting or "programming" the instrument, or the data consisting of the settings themselves, which are often expressed numerically. Further, it is not clear whether there is sufficient authorship in terms of the choices available on a certain instrument that could support a claim to copyright or whether anyone using the same instrument or machine for the purpose of creating a given sound would necessarily arrive at the same settings or sounds.

The office is corresponding on claims such as these to determine what authorship the applicant is claiming and whether that authorship is copyrightable.

The difficulty for the Copyright Office lies in examining claims in sound samples according to established principles of copyrightability. To be registrable a work must contain at least a minimum amount of copyrightable authorship. While there are no hard and fast standards regarding the minimum number of notes, words, or sounds required for copyrightability, a work consisting of one second of actual sound that has been manipulated by a device presents enormous difficulties with respect to the traditional "minimum amount" of authorship required for a sound recording claim. Moreover, because copyright in a sound recording protects only against unauthorized dubbing of the work, applicants seeking to register a "sound"—the particular quality or timbre of a sampled sound—must be advised that the copyright law presently provides no such protection.

Mask Works

In fiscal 1987, the Mask Work Unit of the Examining Division experienced a 62 percent increase

in claim receipts. This increase followed the two-year anniversary of the Semiconductor Chip Protection Act on November 8, 1986, a date that triggered deadlines for mandatory registration within two years for mask works first commercially exploited since the law took effect.

In January, the staff of the Mask Works Unit and the division chief traveled to Allentown, Pennsylvania, to visit a chip manufacturing plant, at the invitation of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company. The visit and meetings were planned to demonstrate how difficult and expensive it is for that company (and others) to meet the current deposit requirement for visually perceptible representations of some mask works. Based on this information, the unit accepted under special relief, for the first time, a photograph of the top of a complex chip (greatly enlarged) for registration.

During fiscal 1987, the first chips made of garnet were received. Because garnet is not a semiconductor material, one claim was refused registration and another that had been registered was canceled. The unit also received the first claims in chips made of gallium arsenide. These chips, which are quite simple in design compared to silicon chips, were refused registration on *de minimis* grounds. However, the development of microwave technology should eventually yield more complex designs. These claims are under appeal.

COPYRIGHT OFFICE OPERATIONS

Automation

As in recent years, the Copyright Office continued to look at ways in which automation could increase the efficiency of daily activities. Early in fiscal 1987, all divisions received microcomputers to use for processing local files and to test for word processing. Some developed special uses. In the Information and Reference Division, the microcomputer was used to track the progress of requests through the Certifications and Documents Section. In the Examining Division, the microcomputer was used for internal tracking of referrals from the Cataloging Division; and in the Deposits and Acquisitions Division, use of the microcomputer resulted in more efficient, timely checks on the status of demand cases at all stages and was also used to produce statistics. The Examining Division created a Correspondence Task Group, which recommended the use of personal computers for all examiners to eliminate double keystroking in producing correspondence. In the Information and Reference Division, the Publications Section took its first step toward "desk-top publishing" with the purchase of several Macintosh computers and a laser writer printer.

In the Licensing Division, work continued through the year on the jukebox online system, as the staff worked with personnel from the Library's Automated Systems Office (ASO) in testing and modifying the system in preparation for its implementation in September. Along with quicker response time, the new system provides for a variety of additional reference reports that will be useful in managing the jukebox licensing program and in providing current and accurate data to the public. The system will also allow more efficient and faster production of certificates, enabling the division to meet the statutory time frames established for issuance of the jukebox certificates.

A Licensing Division Automation Planning Group was formed this year to review current operating procedures and to define the division's automation needs. Working with members of the Copyright Automation Group in the Register's Office, the group produced a User Requirements Report that was forwarded to ASO for review. The recommendations will eventually lead to full automation support for multiple-accounting and data-gathering functions in both the cable and jukebox licensing programs. ASO personnel also made progress in upgrading the cable address file, which is used in various mailings throughout the year to cable television systems. The planned enhancements to this program will reduce the staff time and effort necessary to maintain and update this continually changing database.

Staff from several divisions—Cataloging, Information and Reference, and Deposits and

Acquisitions, as well as the Copyright Automation Group—spent considerable time drafting and reviewing functional requirements related to the Library-wide Serials Management System. Plans currently involve inclusion of serials received under both sections 407 and 408 of the Copyright Act in this integrated serials issue management system.

An interdivisional task group headed by the assistant chief of the Information and Reference Division began looking into proposals for a system to replace the present manual stamping of registration numbers and, if possible, to create a system to replace the present certificate production procedures. The group met almost weekly from the beginning of the second half of fiscal 1987. All Copyright Office divisions, with the exception of the Licensing Division, are represented on the committee. By the end of fiscal 1987, this group had considered a variety of options for numbering certificates and deposit copies of registered works and had issued an invitation to vendors to supply the group with options for automating the numbering operation.

In April 1987, the Copyright Office, ASO, and Processing Services departmental management received approval from the Associate Librarian to make arrangements for distribution of copyright machine-readable records on magnetic tape and/or CDROM, based on the results of a survey conducted by King Research, Inc., on the possible demand for copyright registration information. Late in fiscal 1987, the Cataloging Division and Information and Reference Division staffs began developing requirements for a CDROM system that can accommodate the registration database storage, access, and retrieval needs for both internal Copyright Office staff and the general public.

Interdivisional Projects

Working closely with colleagues in the Examining, Information and Reference, and Receiving and Processing divisions, Cataloging Division representatives on the Referrals Task Force implemented new referral-processing procedures this year. Formulated over a two-year period, these procedures provide for timely resolution and control of problem registrations that are returned from cataloging to earlier processing stages for resolution. Through careful development of these procedures and by consistent monitoring of referred registrations, staff have succeeded in processing the majority of referrals within the required sixteen-week turnaround period.

Planning for a motion picture product line continued between the Examining and Copyright Cataloging divisions. The project will eventually handle the processing of approximately twelve thousand serialized motion picture registrations annually, by combining some of the duties of examining technicians and catalogers, thus eliminating duplicate handling of these claims. By the close of fiscal 1987, space planning—which involves an exchange of sites between the Renewals Section and the motion picture team—had been completed and important basic decisions had been made regarding procedures, including the task of numbering and updating product line claims on the automated in-process system. A supervisor from the Cataloging Division was detailed to the Examining Division to work on writing procedures for processing product line claims.

After several months of discussion and planning by the Information and Reference/Cataloging Standing Committee, a staff exchange training program between the two divisions began on October 6. In this program, information specialists and bibliographers from Information and Reference spend four weeks working in three cataloging sections, while catalogers spend two weeks each in the Reference and Bibliography Section and Information Section. The program has been highly successful in achieving its main objective of helping the creators and users of copyright registration records understand more about each other's roles and concerns.

Copyright Office Archive

To ensure that historically important records of the Copyright Office are preserved in an acces-

sible manner, staff from the Information and Reference Division and General Counsel's Office undertook a thorough review of hundreds of boxes of papers and deposits dating back to the nineteenth century. Memoranda, reports, and other records relating to topics of perennial interest to the Copyright Office were added to the office's Subject File, which was moved to the reference collection area.

Records having historical interest only—such as obsolete application forms and circulars and Register's annual reports—became the nucleus of one part of a newly created Copyright Office Archive, for which the Information and Reference Division assumed responsibility.

The second part of the archive comprises copyright deposits from class Gp (works of art) and is stored at the Library's Landover warehouse. Items chosen for this collection include Vera scarves, Jim Beam decanters, commemorative plates, and t-shirts. These artifacts will be of interest in the future as examples of the variety of forms in which Americans' creativity has been expressed.

Space and Accessibility

The Copyright Office faces increasing demands on its limited space as the number of registrations rises steadily each year. The Information and Reference Division, which is responsible for maintaining records and applications, faces special problems relating not only to storage but also to preservation and accessibility. A number of these concerns were addressed in fiscal 1987.

The Information and Reference Division made significant progress toward achieving its linked goals of controlling the copyright deposit collection and making copyright deposits available to other departments within the Library of Congress. Implementing the deposit retention policies established in 1983, the office made available for selection all Performing Arts (PA) and Sound Recording (SR) deposits received during the 1978–81 period. The collection of title pages, labels, cover letters, and related materials for the 1870–97 period was physically transferred to the Rare Book and Special Collections Division, which had been given titular control over these materials several years earlier. Furthermore, the Register established a five-year retention policy for "red file" (never registered) deposits, enabling the Copyright Office to make available numerous items that had been selected by the Library's selection officer during the preexamination screening process over the past thirty years.

The Task Group on Preservation of Applications, chaired by the chief of the Information and Reference Division, recommended that the office begin a systematic program of microfiliming applications received since 1978, an action approved in principle by the Copyright Office Operations Group. The microfilming is necessary to ensure the security and preservation of the information contained in the applications and to avoid outgrowing the storage space allotted for this collection.

In December the Information and Reference Division received and made available for public and staff use on 16-mm microfilm cartridges the cumulative catalog records for serials registered for copyright between 1978 and 1985. This microfilm replaces a massive collection of cards filed in sixteen separate alphabetical sequences—one for each six-month period since the new copyright law was implemented—and thus represents a signficant improvement in accessibility of these important records.

Conversion to Metered Mail

In fiscal 1987, due to a firm request from the U.S. Postal Service, the Copyright Office converted from a franked mailing system, where postage was estimated based on occasional samplings, to a metered system. The new system required the office to acquire machinery to sort the mail by weight, weigh the mail, and meter it. Due to the large volume of outgoing mail (approximately 600,000 pieces annually), conversion to the metered system required considerable effort on the part of the staff. In spite of initial

problems with the new equipment and existing envelope stock, which subsequently was replaced by a type more compatible with the new machinery, the Mail Unit eliminated its backlog and remains current.

Cataloging Division's Fortieth Anniversary

On November 12, the Copyright Cataloging Division hosted a celebration in honor of the fortieth anniversary of the formation of the division that was attended by current staff and many former staff members. Register of Copyrights Ralph Oman joined Elizabeth Dunne, former chief of the division, and Waldo Moore, former associate register for special programs, in delivering remarks recognizing the accomplishments of the many staff members whose skill and dedication have created an outstanding record of productivity and cataloging excellence.

Examining Division Lecture Series

The Examining Division continued its "View from the Other Side" lecture series. Participants during fiscal 1987 were: attorney and author William Patry, who spoke about fair use; Waldo Moore, recently retired associate register for special programs, whose reminiscences about his thirty-five years in the Copyright Office were entitled "Morsels from the Past"; Jack Valenti, President of the Motion Picture Association of America, and Nicholas Veliotes, former Ambassador to Egypt and President of the Association of American Publishers, who spoke about the importance of copyright to their associations and about various issues facing the film and book industries today. Other speakers were Peter Jaszi, a professor at American University's Washington College of Law, who discussed the evolution of the "look and feel" cases that have come before the courts during the last decade; and Roger Zissu, trial counsel to Harper & Row for the case of Harper & Row Publishers, Inc., v. Nation Enterprises, Inc. who discussed this case (involving Gerald Ford's memoirs) and the strategies used to overcome the fair use defense.

Visiting Scholar

Mrs. Hang Gao, who spent a month at the Copyright Office as a member of the delegation from the People's Republic of China in fiscal 1986, returned to the Copyright Office in fiscal 1987 as a visiting scholar. As a staff member of the National Copyright Administration of China, Mrs. Gao has played a role in drafting the first copyright law for the PRC. She is studying copyright law at several Washington, D.C., law schools. She is also involved in independent study on collective administration of rights, the U.S. copyright system, U.S. trade associations, and the international transactions of book publishers, motion picture companies, and record companies.

COPYRIGHT OFFICE REGULATIONS

Recordation of Documents

On October 2, 1986, the Copyright Office proposed regulations amending section 201.4(c)(1), relating to the recordation of transfers and other documents. The proposed rule would delete the requirement that reproductions of transfers and other documents submitted for recordation be accompanied by a sworn certification signed by one of the persons who executed the original document. Instead, the office would accept a sworn certification that the reproduction is a "true copy of the signed document" from a party to the original document, regardless of whether that person actually signed the document. The amendment is intended to alleviate the difficulty experienced by transferees who wish to record their copy of a document but are unable to locate the transferor.

Cable Television

Because of changes in communications law and methods of distributing copyrighted television

programming, the Copyright Office issued on October 15, 1986, a notice of inquiry on the definition of cable systems. Specifically, the question is whether satellite master antenna television systems and multichannel multipoint distribution services are entities that meet the definition of a "cable system" in section 201.11(a)(3) of the Copyright Office regulations. The notice of inquiry elicited public comment on all aspects of the status of these systems under the cable compulsory license. Because of the continued receipt of comment letters, the office extended the comment period, which closed shortly before the end of fiscal 1987.

Following the district court's invalidation of the regulatory definition of "gross receipts" in *Cablevision Company v. Motion Picture Association of America, et al.*, 231 U.S.P.Q. 203 (D. D.C. 1986) the office issued an amendment to its regulations on December 17, 1986, pending appeal of the case. Under the amended regulations, a cable system must declare whether, in figuring the gross receipts upon which its compulsory license fees are based, it allocates its receipts between broadcast and nonbroadcast programming where the two services are offered on a single tier for a single price. The system must also prepare and maintain a written explanation of the method of allocation used to exclude from gross receipts those revenues allegedly attributable to nonbroadcast signals.

In other cable regulatory action, the Copyright Office announced on July 29, 1987, that television signals entitled to mandatory carriage status under the Federal Communication Commission's former "must-carry" rules, where the mandatory carriage resulted from an amendment by the FCC in 1985 of its list of major television markets, are to be treated as local signals for purposes of the cable compulsory license.

Also on July 19, 1987, the Copyright Office issued "housekeeping" regulations that deleted the provisions concerning the filing by cable systems of notices of identity and signal carriage complement. The requirement that cable systems make such filings was removed from the copyright statute by the enactment of P. L. 99–397 (1986).

Retention of Deposits

On August 4, 1987, the office published a final rule on full-term retention of published deposits. Under section 704 of the copyright law, the office may destroy or transfer to other libraries the deposit of any published work that it no longer needs. The Copyright Office retains deposits of published works under its control for five years, except visual artworks, which are retained for ten years. The final rule specifies that for a fee of $135 depositors may provide for full-term retention of their deposits under the control of the Copyright Office and that "'full-term retention' means retention for a period of seventy-five years from the date of publication of the work."

Policy Decision: Conflicts of Interest

On March 30, 1987, the office published in the *Federal Register* a policy decision intended to avoid any apparent or real conflicts of interest between a government employee, the government, and an outside client or principal. The office announced that it will refuse to process any application, document, letter, or other request if either (1) it is signed by an employee of the office as a paid agent for another party or (2) the office has reason to believe that a Copyright Office employee has participated in providing a copyright-related service for monetary value. The office will return such communications to the copyright claimant with an explanation of the policy.

LEGISLATIVE DEVELOPMENTS

Copyright Bicentennial Commemoration

P.L. 99–523, to commemorate the bicentennial anniversary of the first patent and copyright laws, was enacted early in fiscal 1987. In a joint resolution on October 22, 1986, Congress directed that special recognition be given during 1990 to the bicentennial anniversary

through appropriate educational and cultural programs and activities.

Berne Convention

In the 100th Congress, three bills intended to alter the U.S. copyright law to bring it into conformity with the Berne Convention were introduced—H.R. 1623, introduced by Rep. Robert Kastenmeier on March 16, 1987; S. 1301, introduced on May 29, 1987, by Sen. Patrick Leahy; and H.R. 2962, introduced on July 15, 1987, by Rep. Carlos Moorhead.

All the bills aim at making the Copyright Act compatible with the Berne Convention, one of two international copyright treaties. They specify that the Berne Convention is not self-executing, add architectural works to the subject matter of protected works, and eliminate the mandatory copyright notice, a formality clearly forbidden by the convention. H.R. 1623 alone specifically provides for moral rights in works by individual authors. The Senate bill takes a minimalist approach, providing only what is deemed essential for compatibility with Berne and adopting the view that no changes are needed in U.S. law with respect to moral rights to comply with Berne requirements. A similar position on moral rights is taken in H.R. 2962. Unlike the other bills, S. 1301 eliminates registration as a prerequisite to suit, providing other incentives for timely registration.

In his testimony June 17 before the House Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice, Register of Copyrights Ralph Oman stated that Berne adherence was "the most important international copyright issue the United States has had to consider this century." The Register also predicted that the moral rights issue would prove problematic. By the close of the fiscal year, the House Subcommittee had held four hearings on the Berne implementation bills.

Moral Rights

Additional moral rights bills were offered in the 100th Congress, independent of the Berne bills. Two bills in this Congress provide a moral right for visual artists. S. 1619, and its companion, H.R. 3221, introduced by Sen. Edward Kennedy and Rep. Edward Markey, on August 6, and August 7, 1987, respectively, give authors of works of fine art a right to prohibit intentional distortion, mutilation, or destruction of their work. The bills also provide a 7 percent royalty for authors registered in the Copyright Office when their works are sold for more than 150 percent of the original purchase price.

On May 13, 1987, Rep. Richard Gephardt introduced H.R. 2400, "The Film Integrity Act of 1987." This legislative proposal gives screenwriters and directors of a motion picture the right of consent with respect to any alteration of the motion picture, including its colorization.

Work For Hire

S. 1223, introduced by Sen. Thad Cochran on May 19, 1987, would eliminate from section 101 of the Copyright Act most of the categories of works that can constitute a work for hire when they are specially ordered or commissioned. Except for motion pictures, only employees receiving salaries and other standard employment benefits could be employees for hire under the provisions of the bill.

Design Protection

Three bills, containing similar provisions, were introduced in the 100th Congress to protect industrial designs of useful articles. Rep. Carlos Moorhead introduced two bills, H.R. 379 and H.R. 1179, on January 6, 1987, and February 19, 1987, respectively. On March 26, 1987, Register Oman submitted a written statement on the Senate bill, S. 791, introduced by Sen. Dennis DeConcini on March 17, 1987. The Register noted that most industrial designs are not protected under U.S. intellectual property laws, and therefore the *sui generis* protection prescribed by S. 791 would fill this gap. The bill would give ten years of protection to creators of original

designs of useful articles that are intended to be attractive or distinctive in appearance. S. 791 bases industrial design protection on modified copyright principles, and the Copyright Office is the agency designated to administer the law. In his statement, Register Oman expressed concern about the breadth of the bill's coverage and offered drafting assistance to help fine-tune the legislation. Hearings were held in the Senate, but the bill had not been reported out of the subcommittee by the end of fiscal 1987.

Motion Picture Performance Rights

On May 14, 1987, Rep. Dan Glickman introduced H.R. 2429, the "Patients Viewing Rights Act," which exempts from copyright liability motion picture performances to inpatients in health care facilities. H.R. 2429 would permit private groups, such as parents groups, to show motion pictures without payment of license fees, but the health care facility itself could not provide the service. No hearings were held on this proposal during the fiscal year.

Source Licensing

On February 23, 1987, Rep. Frederick Boucher introduced H.R. 1195, and Sen. Strom Thurmond introduced identical legislation, S. 698, on March 10, 1987. These bills would prohibit syndicated television program rights from being conveyed to nonnetwork stations unless music performance rights were also conveyed. The bills would end the requirement that stations purchase a separate license to perform the music on the soundtrack. No hearings were held on either of these bills during fiscal 1987.

Rental of Computer Programs

On March 19, 1987, Rep. Patricia Schroeder introduced H.R. 1743 to prevent the rental, lease, or lending of a computer program without the copyright owner's consent. The bill is modeled after the Record Rental Act of 1984.

Scrambling of Television Signals

S. 889 and H.R. 1885 in the 100th Congress prescribe conditions for marketing certain satellite programming. The bills, introduced on March 30, 1987, by Sen. Albert Gore, Jr., and on March 31, 1987, by Rep. W.J. Tauzin, respectively, would require the FCC to develop standards for scrambling procedures and to investigate ways to improve access to networks by rural Americans. The bills would prohibit the Public Broadcasting Service and the Armed Forces Radio and Television Service from scrambling their signals at all. They would also require any system that scrambles its signals to make them available to earth station owners at fair prices to be promulgated under FCC rules. Hearings were held on S. 889 before the Senate Subcommittee on Communications on July 31, 1987.

Rep. Robert Kastenmeier introduced H.R. 2848, the "Satellite Home Viewer Copyright Act of 1987," on June 30, 1987. The bill would create an interim compulsory license for satellite carriers that retransmit superstations to earth station owners. The legislation's intent is to resolve the dilemma created by the possibility that the passive carrier exemption of the cable compulsory license in the Copyright Act does not apply to common carriers that sell or lease descrambling devices and also sell scrambled superstation signals to earth station owners. The bill's compulsory license would require satellite carriers retransmitting superstations to pay modest fees and file statements of account in the Copyright Office. Under the bill, the license would remain in effect for four years, after which time a negotiated rate would replace this scheme until the law expired at the end of 1995.

Trade and Intellectual Property

The Register of Copyrights testified on March 18, 1987, before the House Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice on trade issues raised by H.R. 3, an omnibus trade bill introduced by Rep. Richard Gephardt. Register Oman cautioned against adoption of

other regimes to enforce intellectual property rights to the detriment of the international conventions that now effectively govern international copyright.

As passed by the Senate on July 21, 1987, H.R. 3 eliminates the evidentiary requirement, under section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930, that a domestic industry be efficiently and economically operated and requires only that imported material or goods would destroy or substantially injure a domestic industry. If a U.S. industry exists or is being established, imports that infringe a U.S. copyright or semiconductor chip product or sales after such imports would be unlawful under the bill. Among the several bills containing similar section 337 reforms are S. 468 and 486, introduced by Sen. Frank Lautenberg on February 4 and 5, 1987, respectively, and H.R. 2206, introduced on April 29, 1987, by Rep. Ben Erdreich.

The Senate version of H.R. 3 calls for the U.S. Trade Representative to monitor foreign intellectual property systems and creates an "Intellectual Property Institute" for training nationals of third world countries in intellectual property laws and policies. The institute would be directed by a board composed of representatives of the U.S. Trade Representative, the Commerce Department, the Agency for International Development, the Patent and Trademark Office, and the Copyright Office. The Secretary of Commerce would also designate representatives from the private sector as members of the institute's board of directors. The bill was scheduled to go to a conference committee to resolve the differences between the House and Senate versions at the end of the fiscal year.

On January 6, 1987, a Senate trade bill, S. 259, was introduced by Sen. Lawton Chiles. This bill creates a Department of Trade to promote economic growth, open foreign markets, and enhance the competitiveness of U.S. firms. Section 605 of the bill directs the Secretary of Trade to continuously monitor international trade to identify any countries that infringe or violate U.S. copyrights and mask works.

S. 335, introduced on January 20, 1987, by Sen. Pete Wilson, contains provisions aimed at providing equitable market access for U.S. companies relying on intellectual property protection. Under this bill, the U.S. Trade Representative would investigate whether foreign countries provide adequate and effective protection and then negotiate with "priority foreign countries" denying such protection to U.S. works.

H.R. 1651, introduced by Rep. Robert Kastenmeier, on March 17, 1987, would amend title 17 by including a new chapter on international copyright protection that directs the Register of Copyrights and the U.S. Trade Representative to identify foreign countries that are denying adequate and effective copyright protection to U.S. persons.

Rep. Paul Kanjorski introduced H.R. 2956 on July 15, 1987, to reactivate the manufacturing clause. Under the bill, a country could be exempted from the manufacturing requirements, but in order to qualify for exemption, it would have to be certified by the U.S. Trade Representative as providing adequate and effective means of protecting U.S. copyrights. If a country had no free trade agreement with the United States, the U.S. Trade Representative would also have to certify that the country imposed no nontariff trade barriers on printed material.

Digital Audio Tape Recorders

In addition to having been included in H.R. 3, "The Digital Audio Recorder Act of 1987" was offered as separate legislation in S. 506, introduced on February 5, 1987, by Sen. Albert Gore, Jr., and H.R. 1384, introduced March 3, 1987, by Rep. Henry Waxman. Digital audio recorder legislation also found its way into four other trade bills. These bills require the digital audio tape (DAT) recorders that are soon to be imported into the United States from Japan to be fitted with a "copy code scanner." The scanner interrupts the taping process when used with certain encoded phonorecords. The encoding and copycode system was developed to prevent duplication of compact disks on DAT recorders.

The Register testified on April 2, 1987, on the digital audio recorder provisions of H.R. 3 before

a joint meeting of the House and Senate subcommittees having oversight authority in copyright matters. Mr. Oman expressed reservations regarding whether a technological solution is the most effective and desirable method to avoid the potential threat of substantial home copying of high-quality recordings from DAT recorders. Instead, the Register favored a compulsory licensing system providing for a royalty on the blank tape and the recording devices.

Hearings on this issue were also held by the House Subcommittee on Commerce, Consumer Protection, and Competitiveness on May 14, 1987, and by the Senate Subcommittee on Communications on May 15, 1987. Although the DAT provisions were dropped from H.R. 3, H.R. 1384 was considered by its subcommittee. An amended version of the bill, with a one-year sunset provision, was reported to the full House Committee on Energy and Commerce on August 3, 1987. No further action had been taken on the legislation at the end of fiscal 1987.

Semiconductor Chip Protection

Two bills would extend the authority of the Secretary of Commerce to issue interim orders providing mask work protection to nationals, domiciliaries, and sovereign authorities of a foreign nation. These bills, S. 442, introduced by Sen. Patrick Leahy on February 3, 1987, and H.R. 1951, introduced by Rep. Robert Kastenmeier on April 6, 1987, amend the Semiconductor Chip Protection Act of 1984. Section 914 of the act authorizes the Secretary of Commerce to issue such interim orders, provided the foreign nation is making good-faith efforts toward legislation protecting U.S. mask works. The authority expires in November 1987. In a hearing before the Senate Subcommittee on Technology and the Law on February 26, 1987, the Register testified in support of the extension. He noted the transitional character of this period in which mask work intellectual property is developing and advised that the interim procedure serves international comity at this time. As fiscal 1987 ended, the Senate had passed S. 442. H.R. 1951 was ordered out of the House Committee on the Judiciary on September 29, 1987. The Senate bill extends the Secretary's authority for three years, while the House provides for a four-year extension.

Other Legislative Activities

Two bills were proposed to modify the antitrust laws to encourage licensing of intellectual property, H.R. 557 and S. 438 introduced on January 8 and February 3, 1987, by Rep. Hamilton Fish, Jr., and Sen. Patrick Leahy, respectively. These bills establish the rule of reason instead of a per se standard in determining whether agreements to convey copyright or mask work rights violate antitrust laws.

On August 7, 1987, Sen. Dennis DeConcini proposed S. 1626 to ensure that intellectual property licenses are not invalidated in bankruptcy. Recently a court allowed a licensor-debtor of the bankrupt estate to disavow an intellectual property license in an effort to secure more favorable license terms.

JUDICIAL DEVELOPMENTS

Copyright Office Litigation

The refusal of the Copyright Office to register a claim to copyright in a textile fabric design consisting of a grid pattern of 5/32-inch squares superimposed on 2-inch stripes was challenged in *Jon Woods Fashions, Inc. v. Curran*, Civ. A. No. 85–3203 (MJL) (S.D.N.Y. filed April 25, 1985), an action brought to compel registration. Originally filed in August of 1985, the Register's motion to dismiss the mandamus action or, in the alternative, for summary judgment was still pending before the court at the close of this fiscal year.

In *Cablevision Co. v. Motion Picture Association of America, Inc.*, and consolidated cases, 641 F.Supp. 1154 (D.D.C. 1986), the Copyright Office was ordered to amend its definition of "gross receipts" as contained in section

201.17(b)(1) of its regulations. It is this definition that serves as the basis for calculating royalties payable under section 111(d) of the Copyright Act. The court ruled that the revenues received from nonbroadcast programming, i.e., signals obtained by cable operators through privately negotiated contracts, must not be included in "gross receipts" for the purpose of computing statutory royalties, even where nonbroadcast signals are included on the same tier of services with broadcast signals for a single price. The decision has been appealed to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit. Appellate briefs have been filed, and the case has been set for oral argument in October 1987.

In *Brandir International, Inc. v. Cascade Pacific Lumber Co., d/b/a Columbia Cascade Co.*, No. 86–6260 (2d Cir.), plaintiff has appealed the judgment of the district court, which granted defendant's motion for summary judgment and thereby upheld the refusal of the Copyright Office to register a claim to copyright in a ribbon-shaped bicycle rack on the ground that it contained no separable copyrightable features independent of the shape of the utilitarian bicycle rack itself. The Copyright Office originally became a party to the action pursuant to section 411(a) of the Copyright Act. Oral argument was held before the Court of Appeals on March 2, 1987. No decision had come down by the end of the fiscal year.

Subject Matter of Copyright

Ownership of exclusive rights to the televised performances of players during major league baseball games constituted the primary issue in *Baltimore Orioles, Inc. v. Major League Baseball Players Association*, 805 F.2d 663 (7th Cir. 1986), *cert. denied*, 55 U.S.L.W. 3637 (March 24, 1987). Upholding the district court's finding that the telecasts were copyrightable works, the appellate court noted that the telecasts were original works of authorship fixed in tangible form simultaneously with their transmission and fully encompassed as audiovisual works within the statutory subject matter of copyright. However, the players maintained that their rights of publicity in their performances permit them to control telecasts of such performances made without their consent. They also contended that their performances are not copyrightable works because they lack sufficient artistic merit. Holding that aesthetic merit is not necessary for copyrightability, the Court of Appeals disagreed, pointing out that a recording of a performance generally includes creative contributions by both the director and other individuals for recording the performance, as well as the performance by the performers whose performance is captured. Judged by this standard, the court concluded that the players' performances possess the modest creativity required. Indeed, the fact "[t]hat the Players' performances possess great commercial value indicates that the works embody the modicum of creativity required for copyrightability."

As to the players' contention that the copyrighted telecasts of major league baseball games made without their express consent violate their rights to publicity in their performances, the court stated that "[s]ince the works in which the Players claim rights are fixed in tangible form and come within the subject matter of copyright, the Players' rights of publicity in their performances are preempted." It is "[b]ecause the right of publicity does not differ in kind from copyright, [that] the Players' rights of publicity in their performances cannot escape preemption." This is to say, that the "Players' rights of publicity in their performances are preempted [under 17 U.S.C. 301(a)] if they are equivalent to any of the bundle of rights encompassed in a copyright." Because the exercise of the copyright owners' right to broadcast telecasts of the games infringes the players' rights of publicity in their performances, "the Players' rights of publicity are equivalent to at least one of the rights encompassed by copyright, *viz.*, the right to perform an audiovisual work." Ownership of copyright in the televised performances was held to be vested in the baseball clubs as authors by virtue of their being the employers of the players whose performances fall within the scope of their employment as defined in the 1976 Act.

The copyrightability of unrelated 4-by-6-inch index cards published by a financial reporting service and containing printed information concerning municipal bonds was the principal issue in *Financial Information, Inc. v. Moody's Investors Service, Inc.*, 808 F.2d 204 (2d Cir. 1986), *cert. denied*, 55 U.S.L.W. 3216 (Oct. 6, 1987). Affirming the lower court's decision that the information contained on each card did not constitute a copyrightable compilation, the Court of Appeals pointed out that the researchers who prepared the cards "had five facts to fill in on each card—nothing more and nothing less," and although they sometimes did "minor additional research in order to find these facts, . . . little 'independent creation' was involved." Plaintiff's claim of misappropriation under state law was held to be the equivalent of an exclusive right under the Copyright Act, and hence preempted by that Act even though the municipal bond cards were not adjudged sufficiently original to qualify for copyright protection.

Cable Television

In *Home Box Office, Inc. v. Corinth Motel, d/b/a Holiday Inn*, 647 F.Supp. 1186 (N.D. Miss. 1986), the providers of subscription television entertainment programming brought an action to enjoin the unauthorized interception of their signals by means of satellite dish antenna equipment on defendant's premises. The court granted permanent injunctive relief, based upon violations of both the Copyright Act and the Federal Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 605). Section 106(4) and (5) of the Copyright Act was violated by the unauthorized display of copyrighted programming to defendant's motel guests in separate places; section 111(b) was also violated by the unauthorized interception and secondary transmission to the public of a primary transmission not intended for reception by the public at large, such as, for example, pay television or cable programming.

The unauthorized use of satellite dish antennas to intercept cable television signals intended only for paying customers was also the basis of suit in *Quincy Cablesystems, Inc. v. Sully's Bar, Inc., d/b/a Sully's Bar*, 650 F.Supp. 838 (D. Mass. 1986), an action alleging the violation of both federal and state law. On defendants' motion to dismiss, the district court ruled that plaintiffs had standing to sue for violation of the Federal Communications Act of 1934, but their copyright claim was disallowed without prejudice in order that the plaintiff program provider could file an amended or supplemental complaint to cure certain jurisdictional defects, including failure to plead compliance with copyright registration requirements. A state law claim of conversion was held to be preempted by the Copyright Act for two reasons: first, because the television programming consisted of motion pictures and other audiovisual works, and hence falls within the subject matter of copyright as defined in sections 102 and 103 of the Act, and secondly, because the state law creates legal or equitable rights equivalent to any exclusive rights within the general scope of copyright as specified in section 106, such as, the rights of distribution, performance, and display.

Computer Programs

The copyrightability of the overall structure, sequencing, and arrangement or layout of audiovisual displays of a computer program for creating customized greeting cards, signs, banners, and posters was a major question in *Broderbund Software, Inc. v. Unison World, Inc.*, 648 F.Supp. 1127 (N.D. Cal. 1986). Asserting that copyright protection is not limited to the literal aspects of a computer program but extends to the overall structure, sequencing, and arrangement of the program, including its audiovisual screen displays, the court held that the "Print Shop" computer program involved expression that is distinguishable from its underlying idea and hence deserving of copyright protection. In point of fact, said the court, "the designer of any program that performed the same functions as 'Print Shop' had available a wide range of expression governed predominantly by artistic and not

utilitarian considerations." And indeed, in this case the structure, sequence, and layout of the program's audiovisual displays were "dictated primarily by artistic and aesthetic considerations, and not by utilitarian or mechanical ones." Consequently, these displays clearly fall within the definitional scope of pictorial or graphic works as set forth in the statute.

The copyrightability of a screen display generated by a computer program was the basic question in *Digital Communications Associates, Inc. v. Softklone Distributing Corp.*, 659 F.Supp. 449 (N.D. Ga. 1987). Plaintiff's predecessor in interest successfully marketed an asynchronous data communication system, one of whose elements was a distinctively designed "status screen" display, also called "Main Menu." The upper portion of the "status screen" contained an arrangement and grouping of parameter/command terms under various descriptive headings; the lower portion of the "status screen" can display a wide variety of text, including whatever the user may wish to cause to appear there. The bottom line of the screen is the "command" line which allows the user to enter commands or instructions to the computer to change the values at which it operates. Copyright registrations were obtained for the user manual, the computer program called Crosstalk XVI, and the "status screen." Registration of the latter was based upon a "compilation of program terms." Copyright notices appeared on every page of the user manual, in the computer program's source code, on the box in which the program diskette is packaged, and on the sign-on screen displayed when the program is turned on. Defendant ForeTec Development Corp., acting on the advice of legal counsel, marketed a computer program that performed the same functions as that of plaintiff and utilized a similar or identical status screen display, in the belief that the latter was not copyrightable. Plaintiff alleges that the copying of its "Main Menu" infringes both the copyright of its "status screen" and that of its computer program, Crosstalk XVI. Disavowing the position taken by the court in the *Broderbund* case, *supra*, as "overexpansive," the district court concluded that "copyright protection of a computer program does not extend to screen displays generated by the program." The court reasoned that since the same screen can be created by a variety of separate and independent computer programs, it cannot logically be considered a "'copy' of many different programs." Therefore, "copying of a program's screen displays, without evidence of copying of the program's source code, object code, sequence, organization or structure, does not state a claim of infringement [of the computer program]."

As to the "status screen" itself, the court pointed out that, even if it were to be characterized as a "blank form," it "clearly expresses and conveys information and, therefore, is copyrightable." For example, observed the court, the "arrangement of the commands under descriptive parameter headings aids the user in easier understanding of the availability, importance, and functioning of the various commands. Likewise, the highlighting and capitalizing of certain letters of the commands assist the user in knowing which symbols to enter to activate the various commands." On the other hand, "[b]y granting the plaintiff a copyright on the arrangement and design of the status screen, the court is not granting the plaintiff control over the ideas of a command driven program, a 'status' screen depicting the status of the program's operations, or the use of particular command terms or symbols." As to the nature of the "status screen," the court found it to be copyrightable as a "literary work" and a "compilation" of parameter/command terms rather than a "derivative" work, noting that the screen was designed and arranged prior to the writing of the source code for the computer program or any other specific work. Also noted was the fact that the Copyright Office registered the claim in the work as a "compilation."

Notice of Copyright

The failure of the plaintiff to satisfy the requirements of the Copyright Act of 1976 relating to the notice of copyright resulted in summary judgment for the defendants in *Long v. CMD*

Foods, Inc., 659 F.Supp. 166 (E.D. Ark. 1987), an action brought for infringement of a commercial label for seafood products which plaintiff had designed. Tens of thousands of boxes of seafood bearing the labels developed by plaintiff were distributed without notice and no attempt was made thereafter to add a notice. Addressing the curative provision in section 405(a) of the statute, the court ruled subsection (1) to be inapplicable inasmuch as *all* of the labels distributed lacked the notice. Subsection (2) was also found inapplicable because plaintiff failed to make reasonable efforts to remedy the omission. Observed the court: "Mere notification to the manufacturers, by telephone, that the labels were in dispute along with an admonition . . . not to use or publish the labels do not constitute 'reasonable effort' under the Act." Moreover, plaintiff "did not expend any amount of time or money to put a notice on the labels . . . did not even bother to have any labels printed with the notice and . . . waited over a year after the labels were first published to tell the manufacturers that the labels were in dispute . . . and did not make any effort to place any notice on the labels which were distributed to the public." Thus, ruled the court, any protection plaintiff might have had was forfeited, and the labels were dedicated to the public domain.

The same curative provision of the statute was likewise invoked by the plaintiff in *Lifshitz v. Walter Drake & Sons, Inc.; Lifshitz v. Etna Products Co., Inc.*, 806 F.2d 1426 (9th Cir. 1986), an action for unfair competition and copyright infringement involving the marketing of a mechanical culinary device with accompanying instruction sheet. Affirming the district court's entry of judgment notwithstanding the verdict for defendant Etna on the copyright claim, the Court of Appeals found that the requirements of 17 U.S.C. 405(a) had not been satisfied. Between 1979 and 1981, plaintiff distributed 6,000 copies of his product, representing about 40 percent of his total sales, without any copyright notice whatsoever. Thereafter, he added a notice containing the year date 1981 which was more than one year later than the year in which first publication occurred, and thus copies of his work bearing such a notice are deemed by statute to have been published without any notice. Plaintiff did not discover the error in date until the year after the final sales of his product. The court said that, since all copies of plaintiff's product "were distributed, actually or constructively, without any copyright notice," the exception provided in section 405(a)(1) did not apply. As to subsection (2), plaintiff fulfilled his registration requirement within the five-year period, but, in the judgment of the court, failed to make a reasonable effort to add a notice to copies previously distributed to the public. Specifically, plaintiff made no attempt to add the notice to some 3,000 copies still in the hands of his distributor and not yet actually distributed to the public. As to those copies remaining in the plaintiff's possession, the attempt to remedy the omission by adding a postdated notice failed because such notice constituted no notice at all under the provisions of 17 U.S.C. 406(b).

Against plaintiff's contention that defendant should not escape liability because (1) plaintiff substantially complied with the statutory requirements, (2) defendant was not misled by the errors in plaintiff's notice, and (3) defendant's infringement was willful, the Court of Appeals stated that one of Congress's main purposes in enacting section 405 of the present Act "was to encourage the use of proper copyright notice." To permit plaintiff to recover from a willful infringer notwithstanding the omitted or defective notice "would contravene this congressional intent by reducing the incentive to cure a defective one . . . . Where a party has failed to comply with the provisions of section 405(a), therefore, it cannot be permitted to assert liability merely because the infringement was willful."

In *Digital Communications Associates, Inc. v. Softklone Distributing Corp.*, discussed *supra*, defendants contended that plaintiff forfeited copyright protection in a computerized status screen display because the statutory notice did not appear on the screen itself. The district court ruled that the notice requirements were satisfied because the notice did appear on the "boot-up"

or sign-on screen, which immediately precedes the status screen and always appears before the user can call up the status screen. The court likened the sign-on screen to the title page of a book, and noted further that copyright notices were also placed on the pages of the user manual illustrating the status screen and that plaintiff had obtained registration within five years of the publication of the status screen.

Fair Use

The issue of whether the biographer of a renowned author has made "fair use" of his subject's unpublished letters arose on expedited appeal from an order of the district court denying a preliminary injunction sought by the writer in *Salinger v. Random House, Inc.*, 811 F.2d 90 (2d Cir. 1987), *cert. denied*, 56 U.S.L.W. (Oct. 6, 1987). The biographer used as an important source of material several of the plaintiff's unpublished letters which had been donated by the recipients or their representatives to the libraries of Harvard, Princeton, and the University of Texas. Noting that the common law appears to have denied the defense of "fair use" to unpublished works, the Court of Appeals remarked that the 1976 Act explicitly makes all of the rights protected by copyright, including the right of first publiction, subject to the defense of "fair use," without, however, determining the scope of that defense as applied to such works. Considering each of the four "fair use" factors set forth in the Act, the court was inclined to agree with the trial court's finding that the first factor, the purpose of the use, weighed in the biographer's favor. As to the nature of the copyrighted work, however, that factor was held to weigh heavily in the plaintiff's favor, bearing in mind, as the court observed, that the fact of the work being unpublished is a critical element of its "nature." The third factor, the amount and substantiality of the portion used, was likewise deemed to weigh heavily in the plaintiff's favor, and it was in dealing with this factor that the appellate court experienced its most serious disagreement with the lower tribunal, which seemed to have disregarded paraphrasings and concentrated only on direct quotations as evidence of copying. Thus, for example, the trial court rejected plaintiff's claim of infringement with respect to passages which embodied a "cliche" or ordinary "word-combination" lacking the required minimum level of creativity for copyright protection, whereas the Court of Appeals, conceding that the "ordinary" phrase "may enjoy no protection as such," contended nevertheless that "its use in a sequence of expressive words does not cause the entire passage to lose protection . . . [and hence] a copier may not quote or paraphrase the sequence of creative expression that includes such a phrase." The court analyzed all 59 of the passages from defendant's book cited by plaintiff as instances of infringing copying from 44 of his letters and found "a very substantial appropriation" of protected sequences constituting at least one-third of 17 letters and 10 percent of 42 letters. The taking was adjudged significant qualitatively as well as quantitively, the letters having been quoted or paraphrased on about 40 percent of the biography's 192 pages. Finally, an evaluation of the fourth "fair use" factor, namely effect on the market, resulted in a decision slightly favoring plaintiff. Upholding plaintiff's "right to protect the expressive content of his unpublished writings for the term of his copyright," the Court of Appeals reversed the district court judgment and remanded "with directions to issue a preliminary injunction barring publication of the biography in its present form."

In *Maxtone-Graham v. Burtchaell*, 803 F.2d 1253 (2d Cir. 1986), *cert. denied*, 55 U.S.L.W. 3770 (May 19, 1987), the issue on appeal was whether the district court properly granted summary judgment to copyright defendants on the basis of the affirmative defense of "fair use." Plaintiff had published a book of interviews with women discussing their experiences with abortion and unwanted pregnancy. Several years later defendant Burtchaell published a series of essays on abortion which included numerous verbatim quotations from plaintiff's interviews. Permission to quote extensively from the interview had been requested by defendant but was

denied. The Court of Appeals held that the "fair use" defense was properly sustained at the summary judgment stage with the facts considered in the light most favorable to plaintiff. The district court had found defendant's book included 4.3 percent of the words contained in plaintiff's work. Of the 325 pages of text in defendant's book, the title essay filled 60 pages and contained about 37,000 words, of which about 7,000 were direct quotations from plaintiff's interviews. The appellate court reached its decision after examining the four factors set forth in section 107 of the Copyright Act. Although 6,000 copies of defendant's book were sold for profit, its educational elements outweighed the commercial aspects, it being, in the court's words, "first and foremost an essay expressing a certain point of view on the abortion issue." As to the nature of plaintiff's book, it was essentially factual, and thus subsequent authors are entitled to rely more heavily on it as a valuable source for comment and criticism. Quantitatively, defendant's inclusion of 4.3 percent of the words in plaintiff's book was not deemed incompatible with a finding of fair use, especially since defendant did not appropriate the heart of the earlier work, which really did not have any identifiable core that could be appropriated. On the question of the effect on the market, the court stated that it was "abundantly clear" that defendant's book posed "no more than an insignificant threat of economic damage" to plaintiff, whose book had been published a full decade before the appearance of defendant's work and in fact was out of print when the latter was published. Moreover, the court found that "the two works served fundamentally different functions, by virtue both of their opposing viewpoints and disparate editorial formats." On the issue of defendant's alleged bad faith in using the quoted material despite plaintiff's denial of permission, the court refused to accept that characterization, pointing out that defendant obtained the material through legitimate channels, made repeated attempts to obtain permission to quote from it, was willing to pay the customary price, and "should not be penalized for erring on the side of safety."

INTERNATIONAL MEETINGS

Register of Copyrights Ralph Oman participated in the Subregional Workshop on Copyright and Neighboring Rights in New Delhi November 23–30. Thirty nations, including Great Britain, the Soviet Union, China, and Japan, sent delegates to the workshop, which was sponsored by the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO). The Register delivered a paper on the economic benefits that flow to developing countries from strong copyright laws, including increased foreign capital investment and the transfer of high-technology know-how.

Under the auspices of the U.S. Information Agency, the Register visited Burma, Korea, and Japan in January. He was in Burma January 15–19, where he discussed trade and intellectual property matters with the ministers of education, trade, and information, with private attorneys, and with writers. He then traveled to Seoul to participate in an educational seminar on the new Korean copyright law.

From January 24 to 29, Mr. Oman was in Japan for various meetings. In Fukuoka, he participated in a discussion program with businessmen, economists, and journalists on legal aspects of the new media, including the areas of satellite broadcasting and cable television. In Nagoya, he met with members of the Chamber of Commerce in charge of patents, trademarks, and copyrights for major industrial and business corporations. In Tokyo, he addressed a meeting on intellectual property attended by government officials, business executives, and members of the press and answered questions on a variety of intellectual property and trade matters.

Policy planning adviser Lewis Flacks was in Ottawa, Canada, January 20–22 for the third session of the U.S.A.-Canada Working Group on Intellectual Property as part of the negotiations for a Free Trade Area.

The Register was in Geneva March 6–12 as the U.S. representative to WIPO's Permanent Committee on Development Cooperation.

Policy planning adviser Chris Meyer was in Singapore March 23–27 for matters relating to the new Singapore copyright law.

Mr. Oman, general counsel Dorothy Schrader, and Melissa Dadant, head of the Mask Work Unit in the Examining Division, were in Geneva April 24–30 for the WIPO meeting of the Committee of Experts on Intellectual Property in Respect of Integrated Circuits. It was the committee's third meeting to discuss a draft international treaty to protect integrated circuits. An international treaty would protect the layout design of integrated circuits and allow signatory countries access to the chip designs of other signatory countries in accordance with the treaty's provisions. In 1984, the United States was the first country to pass a law protecting semiconductor chips. Since then, only Japan and Sweden have adopted similar laws, but many other industrialized countries support the treaty. Substantial disagreements between the developing nations and industrialized countries could block the proposed treaty.

Mr. Oman, Mr. Meyer, assistant register Anthony Harrison, policy planning adviser Marybeth Peters, and Harvey Winter, director of the Office of Business Practices, U.S. Department of State, were in the People's Republic of China May 1–20 as guests of the National Copyright Administration of China. The U.S. delegation visited Beijing, Xian, Shanghai, Guangzhou, and Shenzhen. Talks with the Chinese—which were described as extremely cordial, frank, and helpful in furthering bilateral copyright relations between the two nations—included two days of meetings with senior officials responsible for presenting China's proposed copyright legislation to its Congress. The delegation also presented technical lectures on copyright topics to numerous groups that will benefit from national copyright legislation, including officials of Chinese film, radio, TV, recording, computer, and publishing industries.

On June 3–4, Mr. Flacks and Ms. Peters were on the program of the Copyright Seminar at the New York Rights and Permissions Group conference with their Canadian counterparts in Ottawa. Ms. Peters discussed current copyright issues in the United States, and Mr. Flacks spoke on the range and effect of international treaties.

Mr. Oman headed the U.S. delegation to the biennial joint meetings of the Intergovernmental Committee of the Universal Copyright Convention (UCC) and the Executive Committee of the Berne Union, held in Geneva, June 22 to July 2. In addition to covering an agenda dealing with developments in the protection of computer programs, application of the compulsory licenses for reprint and translation by developing countries, the UCC's Intergovernmental Committee once again attempted—without clear success—to resolve the issue of revision of its election rules. Of particular interest to the committees was progress in the United States toward adherence to the Berne Convention. In addition to Mr. Oman's report on this issue, the committees heard from Matthew Gerson and David Beier, congressional advisers accompanying the delegation from, respectively, the staffs of Sen. Patrick Leahy and Rep. Robert W. Kastenmeier. Following the Berne-U.C.C. meetings, Mr. Oman represented the United States at the meeting of the Intergovernmental Committee of the Rome Convention (1961), which deals with protection of so-called "neighboring rights."

Mr. Oman, Ms. Schrader, and Mr. Flacks were in the Soviet Union July 20–24, where they met with officials of the Soviet Copyright Agency (VAAP) in Moscow and Leningrad. The purpose of the visits was to reopen communication with their Soviet counterparts through an exchange of ideas and information about their respective copyright laws and to discuss international copyright issues. They also met and discussed a wide range of cultural issues with the Soviet Minister of Culture, N. Zakharov.

From September 21 to 30, Mr. Oman served as an adviser on the U.S. delegation to the biennial meeting of the twenty-three Governing Bodies of WIPO in Geneva. The biennial meeting is especially important since it reviews and approves the program and budget of WIPO and its various intellectual property unions for the 1988–89 biennium, and the Register participated in the negotiations over the U.S. offer to host a diplomatic conference in Washington to adopt the Semiconductor Chip Treaty.

International Copyright Relations of the United States as of September 30, 1987

This table sets forth U.S. copyright relations of current interest with the other independent nations of the world. Each entry gives country name (and alternate name) and a statement of copyright relations. The following code is used:

Bilateral	Bilateral copyright relations with the United States by virtue of a proclamation or treaty, as of the date given. Where there is more than one proclamation or treaty, only the date of the first one is given.
BAC	Party to the Buenos Aires Convention of 1910, as of the date given. U.S. ratification deposited with the government of Argentina, May 1, 1911; proclaimed by the President of the United States, July 13, 1914.
UCC Geneva	Party to the Universal Copyright Convention, Geneva, 1952, as of the date given. The effective date for the United States was September 16, 1955.
UCC Paris	Party to the Universal Copyright Convention as revised at Paris, 1971, as of the date given. The effective date for the United States was July 10, 1974.
Phonogram	Party to the Convention for the Protection of Producers of Phonograms against Unauthorized Duplication of Their Phonograms, Geneva, 1971, as of the date given. The effective date for the United States was March 10, 1974.
SAT	Party to the Convention Relating to the Distribution of Programme-Carrying Signals Transmitted by Satellite, Brussels, 1974, as of the date given. The effective date for the United States was March 7, 1985.
Unclear	Became independent since 1943. Has not established copyright relations with the United States, but may be honoring obligations incurred under former political status.
None	No copyright relations with the United States.

Afghanistan
None

Albania
None

Algeria
UCC Geneva Aug. 28, 1973
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

Andorra
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Angola
Unclear

Antigua and Barbuda
Unclear

Argentina
Bilateral Aug. 23, 1934
BAC April 19, 1950
UCC Geneva Feb. 13, 1958
Phonogram June 30, 1973

Australia
Bilateral Mar. 15, 1918
UCC Geneva May 1, 1969
Phonogram June 22, 1974
UCC Paris Feb. 28, 1978

Austria
Bilateral Sept. 20, 1907
UCC Geneva July 2, 1957
SAT Aug. 6, 1982
UCC Paris Aug. 14, 1982
Phonogram Aug. 21, 1982

Bahamas, The
UCC Geneva Dec. 27, 1976
UCC Paris Dec. 27, 1976

Bahrain
None

Bangladesh
UCC Geneva Aug. 5, 1975
UCC Paris Aug. 5, 1975

Barbados
UCC Geneva June 18, 1983
UCC Paris June 18, 1983
Phonogram July 29, 1983

Belau
Unclear

Belgium
Bilateral July 1, 1891
UCC Geneva Aug. 31, 1960

Belize
UCC Geneva Sept. 21, 1981

Benin
(formerly Dahomey)
Unclear

Bhutan
None

Bolivia
BAC May 15, 1914

Botswana
Unclear

Brazil
BAC Aug. 31, 1915
Bilateral Apr. 2, 1957
UCC Geneva Jan. 13, 1960

Phonogram Nov. 28, 1975
UCC Paris Dec. 11, 1975

Brunei
Unclear

Bulgaria
UCC Geneva June 7, 1975
UCC Paris June 7, 1975

Burkina Faso
(formerly Upper Volta)
Unclear

Burma
Unclear

Burundi
Unclear

Cambodia
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Cameroon
UCC Geneva May 1, 1973
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

Canada
Bilateral Jan. 1, 1924
UCC Geneva Aug. 10, 1962

Cape Verde
Unclear

Central African Republic
Unclear

Chad
Unclear

Chile
Bilateral May 25, 1896
BAC June 14, 1955
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955
Phonogram March 24, 1977

China [1]
Bilateral Jan. 13, 1904

Colombia
BAC Dec. 23, 1936
UCC Geneva June 18, 1976
UCC Paris June 18, 1976

Comoros
Unclear

Congo
Unclear

Costa Rica [2]
Bilateral Oct. 19, 1899
BAC Nov. 30, 1916
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955
UCC Paris Mar. 7, 1980
Phonogram June 17, 1982

Cuba
Bilateral Nov. 17, 1903
UCC Geneva June 18, 1957

Cyprus
Unclear

Czechoslovakia
Bilateral Mar. 1, 1927
UCC Geneva Jan. 6, 1960
UCC Paris Apr. 17, 1980
Phonogram Jan. 15, 1985

Denmark
Bilateral May 8, 1893
UCC Geneva Feb. 9, 1962
Phonogram Mar. 24, 1977
UCC Paris July 11, 1979

Djibouti
Unclear

Dominica
Unclear

Dominican Republic [2]
BAC Oct. 31, 1912
UCC Geneva May 8, 1983
UCC Paris May 8, 1983

Ecuador
BAC Aug. 31, 1914
UCC Geneva June 5, 1957
Phonogram Sept. 14, 1974

Egypt [3]
Phonogram Apr. 23, 1978

El Salvador
Bilateral June 30, 1908, by virtue of Mexico City Convention, 1902
Phonogram Feb. 9, 1979
UCC Geneva Mar. 29, 1979
UCC Paris Mar. 29, 1979

Equatorial Guinea
Unclear

Ethiopia
None

Fiji
UCC Geneva Oct. 10, 1970
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

Finland
Bilateral Jan. 1, 1929
UCC Geneva Apr. 16, 1963
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973
UCC Paris Nov. 1, 1986

France
Bilateral July 1, 1891
UCC Geneva Jan. 14, 1956
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

Gabon
Unclear

Gambia, The
Unclear

Germany
Bilateral Apr. 15, 1892
UCC Geneva with Federal Republic of Germany Sept. 16, 1955
UCC Geneva with German Democratic Republic Oct. 5, 1973
UCC Paris with Federal Republic of Germany July 10, 1974
Phonogram with Federal Republic of Germany May 18, 1974
SAT with Federal Republic of Germany Aug. 25, 1979
UCC Paris with German Democratic Republic Dec. 10, 1980

Ghana
UCC Geneva Aug. 22, 1962

Greece
Bilateral Mar. 1, 1932
UCC Geneva Aug. 24, 1963

Grenada
Unclear

Guatemala [2]
BAC Mar. 28, 1913
UCC Geneva Oct. 28, 1964
Phonogram Feb. 1, 1977

Guinea
UCC Geneva Nov. 13, 1981
UCC Paris Nov. 13, 1981

Guinea-Bissau
Unclear

Guyana
Unclear

Haiti
BAC Nov. 27, 1919
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Holy See
(See entry under Vatican City)

Honduras [2]
BAC Apr. 27, 1914

Hungary
Bilateral Oct. 16, 1912
UCC Geneva Jan. 23, 1971
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram May 28, 1975

Iceland
UCC Geneva Dec. 18, 1956

India
Bilateral Aug. 15, 1947
UCC Geneva Jan. 21, 1958
Phonogram Feb. 12, 1975

Indonesia
Unclear

Iran
None

Iraq
None

Ireland
Bilateral Oct. 1, 1929
UCC Geneva Jan. 20, 1959

Israel
Bilateral May 15, 1948
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955
Phonogram May 1, 1978

Italy
Bilateral Oct. 31, 1892
UCC Geneva Jan. 24, 1957
Phonogram Mar. 24, 1977
UCC Paris Jan. 25, 1980
SAT July 7, 1981

Ivory Coast
Unclear

Jamaica
None

Japan [4]
UCC Geneva Apr. 28, 1956
UCC Paris Oct. 21, 1977
Phonogram Oct. 14, 1978

Jordan
Unclear

Kenya
UCC Geneva Sept. 7, 1966
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram Apr. 21, 1976
SAT Aug. 25, 1979

Kiribati
Unclear

Korea
Unclear

Kuwait
Unclear

Laos
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Lebanon
UCC Geneva Oct. 17, 1959

Lesotho
Unclear

Liberia
UCC Geneva July 27, 1956

Libya
Unclear

Liechtenstein
UCC Geneva Jan. 22, 1959

Luxembourg
Bilateral June 29, 1910
UCC Geneva Oct. 15, 1955
Phonogram Mar. 8, 1976

Madagascar
(Malagasy Republic)
Unclear

Malawi
UCC Geneva Oct. 26, 1965

Malaysia
Unclear

Maldives
Unclear

Mali
Unclear

Malta
UCC Geneva Nov. 19, 1968

Mauritania
Unclear

Mauritius
UCC Geneva Mar. 12, 1968

Mexico
Bilateral Feb. 27, 1896
UCC Geneva May 12, 1957
BAC Apr. 24, 1964
Phonogram Dec. 21, 1973
UCC Paris Oct. 31, 1975
SAT Aug. 25, 1979

Monaco
Bilateral Oct. 15, 1952
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955
Phonogram Dec. 2, 1974
UCC Paris Dec. 13, 1974

Mongolia
None

Morocco
UCC Geneva May 8, 1972
UCC Paris Jan. 28, 1976
SAT June 30, 1983

Mozambique
Unclear

Nauru
Unclear

Nepal
None

Netherlands
Bilateral Nov. 20, 1899
UCC Geneva June 22, 1967
UCC Paris Nov. 30, 1985

New Zealand
Bilateral Dec. 1, 1916
UCC Geneva Sept. 11, 1964
Phonogram Aug. 13, 1976

Nicaragua [2]
BAC Dec. 15, 1913
UCC Geneva Aug. 16, 1961
SAT Aug. 25, 1979

Niger
Unclear

Nigeria
UCC Geneva Feb. 14, 1962

Norway
Bilateral July 1, 1905
UCC Geneva Jan. 23, 1963
UCC Paris Aug. 7, 1974
Phonogram Aug. 1, 1978

Oman
None

Pakistan
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Panama
BAC Nov. 25, 1913
UCC Geneva Oct. 17, 1962
Phonogram June 29, 1974
UCC Paris Sept. 3, 1980
SAT Sept. 25, 1985

Papua New Guinea
Unclear

Paraguay
BAC Sept. 20, 1917
UCC Geneva Mar. 11, 1962
Phonogram Feb. 13, 1979

Peru
BAC Apr. 30, 1920
UCC Geneva Oct. 16, 1963
SAT Aug. 7, 1985
Phonogram Aug. 24, 1985

Philippines
Bilateral Oct. 21, 1948
UCC status undetermined by UNESCO. (Copyright Office considers that UCC relations do not exist.)

Poland
Bilateral Feb. 16, 1927
UCC Geneva Mar. 9, 1977
UCC Paris Mar. 9, 1977

Portugal
Bilateral July 20, 1893
UCC Geneva Dec. 25, 1956
UCC Paris July 30, 1981

Qatar
None

Romania
Bilateral May 14, 1928

Rwanda
Unclear

Saint Christopher and Nevis
Unclear

Saint Lucia
Unclear

Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
UCC Geneva Apr. 22, 1985
UCC Paris Apr. 22, 1985

San Marino
None

São Tomé and Príncipe
Unclear

Saudi Arabia
None

Senegal
UCC Geneva July 9, 1974
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

Seychelles
Unclear

Sierra Leone
None

Singapore
Bilateral May 18, 1987

Solomon Islands
Unclear

Somalia
Unclear

South Africa
Bilateral July 1, 1924

Soviet Union
UCC Geneva May 27, 1973

Spain
Bilateral July 10, 1895
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram Aug. 24, 1974

Sri Lanka
(formerly Ceylon)
UCC Geneva Jan. 25, 1984
UCC Paris Jan. 25, 1984

Sudan
Unclear

Suriname
Unclear

Swaziland
Unclear

Sweden
Bilateral June 1, 1911
UCC Geneva July 1, 1961
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

Switzerland
Bilateral July 1, 1891
UCC Geneva Mar. 30, 1956

Syria
Unclear

Tanzania
Unclear

Thailand
Bilateral Sept. 1, 1921

Togo
Unclear

Tonga
None

Trinidad and Tobago
Unclear

Tunisia
UCC Geneva June 19, 1969
UCC Paris June 10, 1975

Turkey
None

Tuvalu
Unclear

Uganda
Unclear

United Arab Emirates
None

United Kingdom
Bilateral July 1, 1891
UCC Geneva Sept. 27, 1957
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

Upper Volta
(See entry under Burkina Faso)

Uruguay
BAC Dec. 17, 1919
Phonogram Jan. 18, 1983

Vanuatu
Unclear

Vatican City
(Holy See)
UCC Geneva Oct. 5, 1955
Phonogram July 18, 1977
UCC Paris May 6, 1980

Venezuela
UCC Geneva Sept. 30, 1966
Phonogram Nov. 18, 1982

Vietnam
Unclear

Western Samoa
Unclear

Yemen (Aden)
Unclear

Yemen (San'a)
None

Yugoslavia
UCC Geneva May 11, 1966
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
SAT Aug. 25, 1979

Zaire [5]
Phonogram Nov. 29, 1977

Zambia
UCC Geneva June 1, 1965

Zimbabwe
Unclear

---

[1] The government of the People's Republic of China views this treaty as not binding on the PRC. In the territory administered by the authorities on Taiwan the treaty is considered to be in force.

[2] This country became a party to the Mexico City Convention, 1902, effective June 30, 1908, to which the United States also became a party, effective on the same date. As regards copyright relations with the United States, this convention is considered to have been superseded by adherence of this country and the United States to the Buenos Aires Convention of 1910.

[3] For works other than sound recordings, none.

[4] Bilateral copyright relations between Japan and the United States, which were formulated effective May 10, 1906, are considered to have been abrogated and superseded by the adherence of Japan to the Universal Copyright Convention, Geneva, 1952, effective April 28, 1956.

[5] For works other than sound recordings, unclear.

Number of Registrations by Subject Matter, Fiscal 1987

Category of material	Published	Unpublished	Total
Nondramatic literary works			
Monographs and machine-readable works	125,237	40,029	165,266
Serials	119,643		119,643
Total	244,880	40,029	284,909
Works of the performing arts, including musical works, dramatic works, choreography and pantomimes, and motion pictures and filmstrips	38,223	123,389	161,612
Works of the visual arts, including two-dimensional works of fine and graphic art, sculptural works, technical drawings and models, photographs, cartographic works, commercial prints and labels, and works of applied art	38,727	18,466	57,193
Sound recordings	12,060	19,919	31,979
Grand total	333,890	201,803	535,693
Renewals			45,583
Total, all copyright registrations			581,276
Mask work registrations			963

Number of Registrations Cataloged by Subject Matter, Fiscal 1987

Category of material	Total
Nondramatic literary works	
Monographs and machine-readable works	150,342
Serials	119,857
Total	270,199
Works of the performing arts, including musical works, dramatic works, choreography and pantomimes, and motion pictures and filmstrips	169,808
Works of the visual arts, including two-dimensional works of fine and graphic art, sculptural works, technical drawings and models, photographs, cartographic works, commercial prints and labels, and works of applied art	45,869
Renewals	45,226
Total, all claims cataloged	531,102
Documents recorded	15,551

Information and Reference Services, Fiscal 1987

Direct reference services	
In person	27,388
By correspondence	224,484
By telephone	223,771
Total	[1] 475,643
Search requests received	9,337
Titles searched	131,254
Search reports prepared	7,828
Additional certificates	8,952
Other certifications	1,885
Deposits copied	3,497

[1] Includes 521 in-person services and 1,945 telephone and correspondence services provided by the Licensing Division.

Summary of Copyright Business, Fiscal 1987

Receipts	Claims	Fees
Copyright registrations at $10	555,457	$5,554,570
Renewals at $6	48,254	289,524
Total claims and fees therefrom	603,711	5,844,094
Fees for recording documents		289,852
Fees for certified documents		88,618
Fees for searches made		128,129
Fees for special handling		431,800
Fees for expedited services		44,321
Fees for registering mask works at $20		22,680
Fees for 407 deposits at $2		746
Fees for other services (photocopying, etc.)		5,284
Total fees exclusive of copyright registration claims		1,011,430
Total fees		6,855,524
Transfers		
Fees transferred to appropriation		6,500,000
Fees transferred to miscellaneous receipts		356,840
Total fees transferred		6,856,840

Disposition of Copyright Deposits, Fiscal 1987

Category of material	Received for copyright registration and added to copyright collection	Received for copyright registration and forwarded to other departments of the Library	Acquired or deposited without copyright registration	Total
Nondramatic literary works				
Monographs and machine-readable works	95,594	159,969	13,023	268,586
Serials		241,288	245,528	486,816
Works of the performing arts, including musical works, dramatic works, choreography and pantomimes, and motion pictures and filmstrips	133,246	38,203	408	171,857
Sound recordings	16,276	6,164	199	22,639
Works of the visual arts, including two-dimensional works of fine and graphic art, sculptural works, technical drawings and models, photographs, commercial prints and labels, and works of applied art	45,688	1,144	14	46,846
Cartographic works	113	3,387	1,454	4,954
Total, all deposits	290,917	450,155	260,626	1,001,698

Estimated Value of Materials Transferred to the Library of Congress

	Items accompanying copyright registration	Items submitted for deposit only under 407	Total items transferred	Average unit price	Total value of items transferred
Books	100,204	13,023	113,227	$17.20	$1,947,504
Books, periodicals (for Exchange and Gift)	95,848	44,244	140,092	2.27	318,009
Periodicals	205,095	201,284	406,379	3.43	1,393,880
Motion Pictures	4,416	293	4,709		1,288,536
Music	19,404	115	19,519	19.00	370,861
Sound Recordings	1,944	199	2,143	12.60	27,002
Maps	3,320	1,454	4,774	20.20	96,435
Prints, pictures, and works of art	1,138	14	1,152	12.10	13,939
Total	431,369	260,626	69,995		5,456,166

3,681	Video @ $216.00 =	$795,096
1,028	Films @ $480.00 =	$493,440
4,709		1,288,536

Financial Statement of Royalty Fees for Compulsory Licenses for Secondary Transmissions by Cable Systems for Calendar Year 1986

Royalty fees deposited	$58,935,252.94	
Interest income paid on investments	2,964,300.50	
		$61,899,553.44
Less: Operating costs	552,750.00	
Refunds issued	78,285.03	
Investments purchased at cost	61,050,787.43	
Copyright Royalty Tribunal cost for services	200,000.00	
		61,881,822.46
Balance as of September 30, 1987		17,730.98
Face amount of securities purchased		61,375,000.00
Cable royalty fees for calendar year 1986 available for distribution by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal		61,392,730.98

Financial Statement of Royalty Fees for Compulsory Licenses for Coin-Operated Players (Jukeboxes) for Calendar Year 1987

Royalty fees deposited	$5,911,225.75	
Interest income paid on investments	522,450.77	
		$6,433,676.52
Less: Operating costs	252,680.00	
Refunds issued	8,188.75	
Investments purchased at cost	6,163,437.40	
		6,424,306.15
Balance as of September 30, 1987		9,370.37
Face amount of securities purchased		5,590,000.00
Estimated interest income due September 30, 1988		601,282.61
Jukebox royalty fees for calendar year 1987 available for distribution by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal		6,200,652.98

Copyright Registrations, 1790–1987

	District Courts [1]	Library of Congress [2]	Patent Office [3]			Total
			Labels	Prints	Total	
1790–1869	150,000					150,000
1870		5,600				5,600
1871		12,688				12,688
1872		14,164				14,164
1873		15,352				15,352
1874		16,283				16,283
1875		15,927	267		267	16,194
1876		14,882	510		510	15,392
1877		15,758	324		324	16,082
1878		15,798	492		492	16,290
1879		18,125	403		403	18,528
1880		20,686	307		307	20,993
1881		21,075	181		181	21,256
1882		22,918	223		223	23,141
1883		25,274	618		618	25,892
1884		26,893	834		834	27,727
1885		28,411	337		337	28,748
1886		31,241	397		397	31,638
1887		35,083	384		384	35,467
1888		38,225	682		682	38,907
1889		40,985	312		312	41,297
1890		42,794	304		304	43,098
1891		48,908	289		289	49,197
1892		54,735	6		6	54,741
1893		58,956		1	1	58,957
1894		62,762		2	2	62,764
1895		67,572		6	6	67,578
1896		72,470	1	11	12	72,482
1897		75,000	3	32	35	75,035
1898		75,545	71	18	89	75,634
1899		80,968	372	76	448	81,416
1900		94,798	682	93	775	95,573
1901		92,351	824	124	948	93,299
1902		92,978	750	163	913	93,891
1903		97,979	910	233	1,143	99,122
1904		103,130	1,044	257	1,301	104,431
1905		113,374	1,028	345	1,373	114,747
1906		117,704	741	354	1,095	118,799
1907		123,829	660	325	985	124,814
1908		119,742	636	279	915	120,657
1909		120,131	779	231	1,010	121,141
1910		109,074	176	59	235	109,309
1911		115,198	576	181	757	115,955
1912		120,931	625	268	893	121,824
1913		119,495	664	254	918	120,413
1914		123,154	720	339	1,059	124,213

Copyright Registrations, 1790–1987

	District Courts [1]	Library of Congress [2]	Patent Office [3]			Total
			Labels	Prints	Total	
1915		115,193	762	321	1,083	116,276
1916		115,967	833	402	1,235	117,202
1917		111,438	781	342	1,123	112,561
1918		106,728	516	192	708	107,436
1919		113,003	572	196	768	113,771
1920		126,562	622	158	780	127,342
1921		135,280	1,118	367	1,485	136,765
1922		138,633	1,560	541	2,101	140,734
1923		148,946	1,549	592	2,141	151,087
1924		162,694	1,350	666	2,016	164,710
1925		165,848	1,400	615	2,015	167,863
1926		177,635	1,676	868	2,544	180,179
1927		184,000	1,782	1,074	2,856	186,856
1928		193,914	1,857	944	2,801	196,715
1929		161,959	1,774	933	2,707	164,666
1930		172,792	1,610	723	2,333	175,125
1931		164,642	1,787	678	2,465	167,107
1932		151,735	1,492	483	1,975	153,710
1933		137,424	1,458	479	1,937	139,361
1934		139,047	1,635	535	2,170	141,217
1935		142,031	1,908	500	2,408	144,439
1936		156,962	1,787	519	2,306	159,268
1937		154,424	1,955	551	2,506	156,930
1938		166,248	1,806	609	2,415	168,663
1939		173,135	1,770	545	2,315	175,450
1940		176,997	1,856	614	2,470	179,467
1941		180,647				180,647
1942		182,232				182,232
1943		160,789				160,789
1944		169,269				169,269
1945		178,848				178,848
1946		202,144				202,144
1947		230,215				230,215
1948		238,121				238,121
1949		201,190				201,190
1950		210,564				210,564
1951		200,354				200,354
1952		203,705				203,705
1953		218,506				218,506
1954		222,665				222,665
1955		224,732				224,732
1956		224,908				224,908
1957		225,807				225,807
1958		238,935				238,935
1959		241,735				241,735
1960		243,926				243,926

Copyright Registrations, 1790–1987

	District Courts [1]	Library of Congress [2]	Patent Office [3]			Total
			Labels	Prints	Total	
1961		247,014				247,014
1962		254,776				254,776
1963		264,845				264,845
1964		278,987				278,987
1965		293,617				293,617
1966		286,866				286,866
1967		294,406				294,406
1968		303,451				303,451
1969		301,258				301,258
1970		316,466				316,466
1971		329,696				329,696
1972		344,574				344,574
1973		353,648				353,648
1974		372,832				372,832
1975		401,274				401,274
1976		410,969				410,969
1976	Transitional qtr. [4]	108,762				108,762
1977		452,702				452,702
1978		[5] 331,942				[5] 331,942
1979		429,004				429,004
1980		464,743				464,743
1981		471,178				471,178
1982		468,149				468,149
1983		488,256				488,256
1984		502,628				502,628
1985		539,165				539,165
1986		560,212				560,212
1987		581,276				581,276
Total	150,000	21,284,171	55,348	18,098	73,446	21,507,617

[1] Estimated registrations made in the offices of the Clerks of the District Courts (source: pamphlet entitled *Records in the Copyright Office Deposited by the United States District Courts Covering the Period 1790–1870*, by Martin A. Roberts, Chief Assistant Librarian, Library of Congress, 1939).

[2] Registrations made in the Library of Congress under the Librarian, calendar years 1870–1897 (source: *Annual Reports of the Librarian*). Registrations made in the Copyright Office under the Register of Copyrights, fiscal years 1898–1971 (source: *Annual Reports of the Register*).

[3] Labels registered in Patent Office, 1875–1940; Prints registered in Patent Office, 1893–1940 (source: memorandum from Patent Office, dated Feb. 13, 1958, based on official reports and computations).

[4] Registrations made July 1, 1976, through September 30, 1976, reported separately owing to the statutory change making the fiscal years run from October 1 through September 30 instead of July 1 through June 30.

[5] Reflects changes in reporting procedure.

148

Appendixes

Appendix 1

Library of Congress Trust Fund Board

SUMMARY OF ANNUAL REPORT

MEMBERSHIP

Members of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board during fiscal 1987 were:

Ex Officio

James H. Billington, Librarian of Congress, Chairman and Secretary.
James A. Baker, Secretary of the Treasury.
Senator Claiborne Pell, Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library.

Appointive

Mrs. Mildred Lois Nichols Teas (term expires March 9, 1990).
Flora Laney Thornton (term expires March 9, 1988).

MEETINGS AND ACTIVITIES OF THE BOARD

The board did not meet during fiscal 1987.

Contributions of $14,656 were received. An anonymous donor contributed stock valued at $13,631 to establish the Center for the Book Trust Fund. Augmenting the Raye Virginia Allen Trust Fund were donations of $500 from the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation and $500 from the State of Tennessee. A gift of $25 from Sophie G. Rubenstein was made to the Isenbergh Clarinet Fund.

ACTIVITIES SUPPORTED BY FUNDS HELD BY THE BOARD

Income from funds held by the board was used for a concert of the music of George Gershwin, for purchase of Hispanic materials, for commissioning several musical works, for support of the symposium "American Understanding of India," and for purchase of cartoons and caricatures.

Summary of Income and Obligations [1]

	Permanent loan account	Investment accounts	Total
Unobligated funds carried forward from fiscal 1986	$677,566	$1,408,064	$2,085,630
Income, fiscal 1987	367,768	384,091	751,859
Available for obligation, fiscal 1987	1,045,334	1,792,155	2,837,489
Obligations, fiscal 1987	465,688	315,820	781,508
Carried forward to fiscal 1988	579,646	1,476,335	2,055,981

[1] See appendix 10 for a detailed statement on the trust funds, as well as for income and obligations from the Gertrude M. Hubbard bequest.

Appendix 2

Acquisitions and Acquisitions Work

THE COLLECTIONS OF THE LIBRARY

Category	Titles 1986	Volumes/items 1986
Classified Book Collections		
Class A (General Works)	77,029	367,650
Class B–BJ (Philosophy)	137,526	220,819
Class BL–BX (Religion)	345,827	497,186
Class C (History, Auxiliary Sciences)	94,303	187,930
Class D (History, except American)	639,823	918,561
Class E (American History)	117,590	204,795
Class F (American History)	190,091	331,545
Class G (Geography, Anthropology)	298,438	304,120
Class H (Social Sciences)	1,016,147	2,143,123
Class J (Political Science)	218,780	656,310
Class K and "LAW" (Law)	528,264	1,708,627
Class L (Education)	186,091	415,537
Class M (Music)	387,147	548,201
Class N (Fine Arts)	248,929	348,125
Class P (Language and Literature)	1,450,051	1,888,028
Class Q (Science)	482,889	850,140
Class R (Medicine)	206,747	351,754
Class S (Agriculture)	156,639	344,240
Class T (Technology)	520,997	1,013,437
Class U (Military Science)	66,002	148,682
Class V (Naval Science)	34,224	85,253
Class Z (Bibliography)	217,897	511,457
Total classified book collections	7,621,431	14,045,520
Nonclassified Collections		
Audio material		
Discs		
Recorded sound collection		952,049
Talking Books	12,339	14,609
Tapes and wires		
Recorded sound collection		161,735
Talking Books	14,808	15,354
Other recorded formats		5,318
Total audio material		1,149,065
Manuscripts		
Manuscript Division		35,521,658
Music Division		319,472
Other		334,438
Total manuscripts		36,175,568

Titles added 1987	Volumes/items added 1987	Titles withdrawn 1987	Volumes/items withdrawn 1987	Titles 1987	Volumes/items 1987
857	4,901	13	183	77,873	372,368
3,527	4,265	45	40	141,008	225,044
7,482	10,015	156	478	353,153	506,723
2,432	4,052	609	15	96,126	191,967
14,830	21,960	510	474	654,143	940,047
1,729	2,771	71	37	119,248	207,529
4,298	7,353	162	54	194,227	338,844
4,452	7,560	107	43	302,783	311,637
30,632	56,180	569	295	1,046,210	2,199,008
5,890	9,501	165	60	224,505	665,751
10,441	36,721	173	3,235	538,532	1,742,113
3,074	5,866	62	93	189,103	421,310
4,575	4,235	2	86	391,720	552,350
6,763	9,577	1,160	343	254,532	357,359
28,316	34,115	2,852	3,331	1,475,515	1,918,812
10,590	20,894	182	157	493,297	870,877
6,078	7,629	120	44	212,705	359,339
2,780	4,827	34	37	159,385	349,030
11,432	22,635	175	143	532,254	1,035,929
1,547	2,555	22	26	67,527	151,211
678	1,161	15	6	34,887	86,408
3,193	9,917	92	85	220,998	521,289
165,596	288,690	7,296	9,265	7,779,731	14,324,945
	60,548		5		1,012,592
117	117			12,456	14,726
	18,840		16,447		164,128
1,895	1,895			16,703	17,249
	123				5,441
	81,523		16,452		1,214,136
			44,000		35,477,658
	7,372				326,844
	47		1		334,484
	7,419		44,001		36,138,986

Category	Titles 1986	Volumes/items 1986
Nonclassified Collections—Continued		
Maps (classified and nonclassified)	3,737,027	3,862,328
Microforms		
Microfiche [1]	2,316,957	4,379,839
Microfilm	420,387	1,766,880
Micro-opaques	76,486	506,567
Total microforms	2,813,830	6,653,286
Print material/print products		
Books in large type	498	8,567
Books in raised characters	6,347	60,071
Incunabula	4,695	5,693
Minimal-level cataloging (monographs and serials)	117,559	117,559
Music	3,578,378	3,699,260
Newspapers (bound)	6,909	40,130
Pamphlets	179,054	179,054
Technical reports	690,420	1,414,076
Other	3,059,353	6,647,391
Total print materials	7,643,213	12,171,801
Visual material		
Motion pictures	87,787	331,008
Photographs (negatives, prints, and slides)		8,845,678
Posters		60,519
Prints and drawings		257,320
Videotape and videodisc	33,087	40,272
Other (broadsides, photocopies, nonpictorial material, photostats, etc.)		1,102,454
Total visual material		10,637,251
Total nonclassified collections		70,649,299
Grand total		84,694,819

[1] Includes newspapers, maps, and technical reports. Large microfiche sets are reported as a single title.

Titles added 1987	Volumes/items added 1987	Titles withdrawn 1987	Volumes/items withdrawn 1987	Titles 1987	Volumes/items 1987
42,682	42,682	15,232	15,232	3,764,477	3,889,778
117,702	347,402	11,712	11,712	2,422,947	4,715,529
17,057	20,963	209	209	437,235	1,787,634
2	2,497			76,488	509,064
134,761	370,862	11,921	11,921	2,936,670	7,012,227
46	57			544	8,624
426	852			6,773	60,923
		1	1	4,694	5,692
24,740	24,740			142,299	142,299
5,455	5,455	217	217	3,583,616	3,704,498
		859	859	6,050	39,271
25,645	25,645			204,699	204,699
58,085	58,085	28,817	28,817	719,688	1,443,344
15,100	15,100			3,074,453	6,662,491
129,497	129,934	29,894	29,894	7,742,816	12,271,841
8,788	8,788	378	378	96,197	339,418
	368,010		67		9,213,621
	2,210		246		62,483
	2,384		1		259,703
6,513	6,513			39,600	46,785
	19,458				1,121,912
	407,363		692		11,043,922
	1,039,783		118,192		71,570,890
	1,328,473		127,457		85,895,835

RECEIPTS BY SOURCE, SEPTEMBER 30, 1987

	Pieces, 1986	Pieces, 1987
By purchase		
Funds appropriated to the Library of Congress		
NLS/BPH	1,555,259	1,784,811
Law Library	78,814	69,855
General Collections	759,085	636,835
Copyright	7,730	3,582
Copyright Licensing	216	521
Congressional Research Service	255,616	215,164
Materials for program support		4,023
Special Foreign Currency Program	119,367	254,886
ATRA		4,440
Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress		
Reprints	5,374	3,912
Microfilm	7,652	5,484
Microfiche	30,651	12,438
Motion pictures	388	736
By transfer		
Federal Research Division	44,762	38,374
Other	104	150
Gift and trust funds		
ABA Rare Law Fund	3	
Africana	3	15
Center for the Book	24	27
Council of Scholars		7
J. W. Cronin		1
Da Capo		1
Documents Expediting Project		52
Evans Fund	52	104
FEDLINK		7
Green Fund	836	200
Heinemann Fund	2	1
Huntington Fund	493	482
Kegan Fund	15	159
Morrow Fund	1	

RECEIPTS BY SOURCE, SEPTEMBER 30, 1986—Continued

	Pieces, 1986	Pieces, 1987
Mumford Fund	3	1
Pennell Fund		22
Schwartz Fund	11	2
Special Foreign Currency Program		29
Stern Fund	6	3
Swann Foundation	8	111
Time-Life Books		2
Traveling Exhibits		1
Various donors	48	
Total	2,866,523	3,036,438
By government source		
Local agencies	499	518
State agencies	120,577	108,395
Federal documents (GPO jacket)	564,223	470,426
Federal documents (agencies and non-GPO)	160,597	156,367
Copyright deposits	689,676	703,906
Books for the adult blind	396	
Total	1,535,968	1,439,612
By transfer from other government agencies	2,152,224	2,272,115
By gift	1,693,068	1,340,826
By exchange		
Domestic	12,162	16,981
Foreign and international exchange	497,636	479,051
Total	509,798	496,032
Total receipts	8,757,581	8,585,023

Appendix 3

Cataloging and Maintenance of Catalogs

CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION [1]

	1986	1987
Descriptive cataloging stage		
New titles fully cataloged	215,871	176,458
Titles recataloged or revised	21,162	57,494
Name and series authorities established	262,626	190,451
Name and series authorities changed	54,965	44,320
Minimal level cataloged	34,174	33,227
Subject cataloging stage		
Titles classified and subject headed	190,429	177,571
Titles shelflisted, classified collections	189,234	169,490
Volumes shelflisted, classified collections	199,642	184,082
Titles recataloged	6,447	6,250
Subject headings established	7,077	6,126
Class numbers established	3,794	3,698
Decimal classification stage		
Titles classified	114,884	102,844
Full level cataloging completed	190,857	173,653

RECORDS IN THE MARC DATA BASE

	Total records September 30, 1986	Net increase [2] 1987	Total records September 30, 1987
Books [3]	2,377,905	164,010	2,541,915
Visual materials	80,186	4,262	84,448
Maps	102,958	6,838	109,796
Music	23,028	5,410	28,438
Name authorities	1,675,770	241,666	1,917,436
Subject authorities		164,931	164,931
Serials	332,692	46,480	379,172
NUC	198,144	120,637	318,781
Total	4,790,683	754,234	5,544,917
PREMARC			4,716,568
Total	4,790,683	754,234	10,261,485

[1] Not included here are statistics for the Copyright Office, which cataloged 531,102 registrations in fiscal 1987.

[2] New records minus records deleted.

[3] Includes full level and minimal level records.

SERIALS PROCESSING

	1986	1987
Pieces processed	1,457,471	1,271,245
Volumes added to classified collections	34,836	35,928

GROWTH OF LIBRARY OF CONGRESS GENERAL CATALOGS [1]

	Cards in catalogs September 30, 1986	New cards added 1987	Total cards September 30, 1987
Main Catalog	24,958,139		24,958,139
Add-on Main Catalog	251,304		251,304
Official Catalog	[2]		
Catalog of Children's Books	329,170		329,170
Far Eastern Languages Catalog	1,482,526	6,280	1,488,806
Add-on Far Eastern Languages Catalog	114,602	1,000	115,602
Music Catalog	3,453,056		3,453,056
Add-on Music Catalog	19,972		19,972
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	83,586		83,586
Law Library Catalogs	[3] 2,435,224	250	2,435,474
Total	[4]		

[1] All current cataloging since 1983 is part of the MARC (Machine-Readable Cataloging) databases. With this comprehensive coverage in the automated catalog, full maintenance of the card catalogs is no longer necessary and the growth of the card catalogs has substantially diminished.

[2] Redundant cards are being weeded from the Official Catalog. The *Subject* portion of the catalog was removed in 1985. An exact total cannot now be determined.

[3] Adjusted figure.

[4] When the weeding project is completed in the Official Catalog, a total figure can be supplied.

GROWTH OF THE UNION CATALOG

	1986	1987
CARDS RECEIVED FROM OTHER LIBRARIES		
Pre-1956 imprints	239,122	3,657,701
Post-1955 imprints	2,323,179	2,799,723
CARDS IN AUXILIARY CATALOGS		
Chinese Union Catalog	658,315	658,315
Hebraic Union Catalog	681,837	681,837
Japanese Union Catalog	844,861	844,861
Korean Union Catalog	77,457	77,457
Near East Union Catalog	159,397	159,397
Slavic Union Catalog	442,456	448,164
South Asian Union Catalog	41,200	41,200
Southeast Asian Union Catalog	22,512	22,512
National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 imprints, supplement	[1] 2,066,997	2,066,997
National Union Catalog: Post-1955 imprints	11,977,676	11,977,676
Total cards in auxiliary catalogs	[1] 16,972,708	16,978,416

[1] Adjusted figure.

Appendix 4

Cataloging Distribution

TOTAL INCOME FROM SALES OF MARC TAPES, CARDS, AND TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS, BOOKS, AND MICROFICHE CATALOGS

	1986	1987
General	$4,683,853.58	$4,220,325.04
To U.S. government libraries	157,142.36	138,627.51
To foreign libraries	582,031.60	509,970.20
Total gross sales before credits and adjustments	5,423,027.54	4,868,922.75
ANALYSIS OF TOTAL INCOME		
Card sales (gross)	1,011,687.03	753,214.28
Technical publications	1,110,825.80	639,735.30
Nearprint publications	180,386.85	195,594.75
BOOK CATALOGS		
National Union Catalog, including Audiovisual Materials and Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings	191,340.00	173,410.00
Monographic Series	695.00	1,615.00
New Serial Titles	634,873.00	600,145.00
Subject Catalog	8,230.00	
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	89,580.00	77,830.00
MICROFICHE CATALOGS		
NUC Books	412,957.50	533,942.50
NUC U.S. Books	22,850.00	2,285.00
NUC AV Materials	54,215.00	34,512.00
NUC Cartographic Materials	32,684.50	39,870.50
NUC Production Masters	42,678.38	50,204.18
Register of Additional Locations	66,680.00	63,375.00
Name Authorities	300,495.00	245,120.00
Subject Headings	172,865.00	195,565.00
Books in English	340.00	340.00
Children's Literature	70.00	5,534.00
Geographic Cutters		6,054.00
MARC TAPES	1,089,574.48	1,250,576.24
Total gross sales before credits and adjustments	5,423,027.54	4,868,922.75

ADJUSTMENT OF TOTAL SALES	Credit returns	U.S. government discount	
Cards	$8,132.87	$2,901.32	
Technical publications	12,325.00	2,058.30	
Nearprint publications	1,927.00	669.47	
BOOK CATALOGS:			
Music and Sound Recordings	770.00	50.01	
National Union Catalog, etc.		4.65	
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	56,940.00	309.27	
New Serial Titles	2,620.00	2,051.64	
MICROFICHE CATALOGS:			
NUC Books	4,120.00	1,089.49	
NUC U.S. Books	492.75		
NUC AV Materials	450.00	56.84	
NUC Cartographic Materials	170.00	123.63	
Register of Additional Locations	525.00	175.01	
Name Authorities	2,135.00	731.32	
Subject Headings	3,200.00	846.30	
Children's Literature	90.00	4.10	
Geographic Cutters		31.83	
MARC TAPES	33,595.00	664.45	
Total	127,402.62	11,731.61	
Total net sales			$4,729,662.59

CARDS DISTRIBUTED

	1986	1987
Cards sold	8,084,042	6,826,839
Other cards distributed		
Library of Congress catalogs	881,210	1,382,384
Other accounts	7,256,865	4,989,035
Total	8,138,075	6,371,419
Total cards distributed	16,222,117	13,198,258

CARD SALES, 1976 TO 1987

Fiscal year	Cards sold	Gross revenue	Net revenue
1976	39,821,876	$2,618,271.74	$2,561,223.69
July 1-September 30, 1976	8,238,642	635,672.05	622,505.84
1977	30,799,708	2,109,878.24	2,050,860.00
1978	23,318,278	1,672,955.50	1,637,891.87
1979	22,555,290	1,614,497.43	1,581,388.92
1980	19,536,019	1,347,513.12	1,314,485.28
1981	15,643,303	1,120,886.97	1,094,625.80
1982	15,355,512	1,292,490.61	1,227,000.67
1983	13,098,980	1,158,914.23	1,132,018.12
1984	11,469,747	1,236,614.07	1,203,298.59
1985	9,366,164	1,062,364.89	1,044,273.56
1986	8,084,042	1,011,687.03	995,019.64
1987	6,826,839	753,214.28	742,180.09

PRINTING OF CATALOG CARDS

	1986	1987
NEW TITLES AVAILABLE FOR PRINTING:		
Monographs and Serials		
MARC	264,559	206,064
Non-MARC	3,709	3,967
Films	[1]365	4,244
Maps	12,799	10,862
Sound recordings and sheet music	36,381	21,070
Far Eastern languages	23,097	25,636
Total	340,910	271,843

[1] None produced from November 1985 to September 1987.

Appendix 5

Reader Services[1]

	Bibliographies prepared	
	Number	Number of entries [3]
National Programs		
American Folklife Center (Archive of Folk Culture)	8	1,587
Children's Literature Center	1	102
National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped [2]	15	495
Total	24	2,184
Research Services		
Performing Arts Library		
African and Middle Eastern Division	2	4,525
Asian Division		12,535
European Division	3	10,524
Hispanic Division	181	23,644
Collections Management Division		
General Reading Rooms Division	7	6,735
Loan Division		
Science and Technology Division	14	1,468
Serial and Government Publications Division	1	2,376
Geography and Map Division	61	16,616
Manuscript Division		1,339
Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division	24	1,566
Music Division	21	2,935
Prints and Photographs Division	3	3,217
Rare Book and Special Collections Division		307
Total	317	87,787
Law Library	633	60,997
Law Library in the Capitol		
Processing Services		
Grand total—1987	974	150,968
Comparative totals—1986	941	131,082
1985	844	121,902
1984	807	124,823
1983	689	130,742

[1] Not included here are statistics for the Congressional Research Service, which answered 443,433 inquiries for Members and committees of Congress in fiscal 1987, and for the Copyright Office, which answered 475,643 inquiries.

[2] See appendix 6 for additional statistics.

[3] Includes entries for continuing bibliographies.

Circulation of volumes and other units		Direct reference service			
For use within the Library	Outside loans [1]	In person	By correspondence	By telephone	Total
		14,300	8,500	7,500	30,300
		440	320	814	1,574
		767	16,948	5,893	23,608
		15,507	25,768	14,207	55,482
		2,136	56	2,364	4,556
11,282	*1,790*	10,553	1,468	16,064	28,085
66,638	*2,923*	14,703	1,074	31,068	46,845
39,365	*360*	15,559	1,351	16,015	32,925
15,930	*6,263*	15,573	5,380	27,159	48,112
608,691		21,981	9,575	5,170	36,726
455,074	*1,788*	315,585	7,135	76,989	399,709
97,124	*135,135*	8,157	53,888	63,175	125,220
9,871		27,127	5,994	13,592	46,713
491,612	*6,919*	99,283	566	25,513	125,362
131,338	*500*	16,939	1,703	8,242	26,884
56,150	*2,391*	10,596	4,413	12,698	27,707
29,450	*3,978*	20,401	2,891	26,136	49,428
50,192	*475*	13,320	3,546	10,600	27,466
141,824	*2,908*	41,969	3,961	16,610	62,540
27,087		5,910	1,345	6,921	14,176
2,231,619	135,135	639,792	104,346	358,316	1,102,454
1,098,895		547,760	3,359	120,404	671,523
13,313	*3,177*	4,573		2,140	6,713
		6,735	53,725	85,524	145,984
3,343,827	138,312	1,214,367	187,198	580,591	1,982,156
3,176,956	153,780	1,165,458	147,165	524,859	1,837,482
3,339,677	152,884	1,008,488	124,823	522,807	1,656,118
3,196,537	163,312	931,980	138,175	562,421	1,632,576
3,079,405	152,268	874,525	149,752	507,756	1,532,033

[1] All loans except those made by the Law Library in the Capitol are made by the Loan Division; figures for other divisions (shown in italics) represent materials selected for loan.

Appendix 6

Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped

	1986	1987
Purchase of sound reproducers	62,400	60,000
Acquisitions		
Books, including music		
Recorded titles	1,659	1,854
(containers) [1]	1,509,500	1,718,300
Press-braille titles	404	408
(volumes) [1]	53,300	51,400
Hand-copied braille titles	94	21
(volumes)	2,855	615
Cassette titles produced by volunteers	193	170
Cassette titles produced at NLS/BPH	101	96
Commercial music recordings (containers)	1,075	2,023
Magazines, including music		
Recorded titles	41	43
(containers) [1]	5,613,100	5,423,600
Press-braille titles	31	31
(volumes) [1]	[2] 662,100	712,400
Music scores		
Press-braille titles	35	17
(volumes)	243	159
Hand-copied braille masters	167	34
Hand-copied braille volumes	473	84
Large-type masters produced by volunteers	6	32
Large-type volumes produced by volunteers	6	34

[1] Includes materials deposited in network libraries.
[2] Adjusted total.

	1986	1987
Certification of volunteers		
Braille transcribers	183	199
Braille proofreaders	8	6
Tape narrators	5	5
Circulation		
Regional and subregional libraries		
Recorded disc containers	10,755,300	9,749,900
Recorded cassette containers	8,659,400	9,876,900
Braille volumes	689,700	631,700
NLS/BPH direct service (overseas)		
Recorded disc books	3,800	3,700
Recorded cassette books	11,000	13,800
Braille books	400	800
NLS/BPH music direct service		
Recorded disc containers	200	400
Recorded cassette containers	3,800	6,500
Braille volumes	3,200	4,500
Large-type volumes	1,200	2,100
Interlibrary loan		
Multistate centers		
Recorded disc containers	20,000	19,000
Recorded cassette containers	27,700	44,500
Tapes (cassette and open-reel)	28,900	25,700
Braille volumes	13,700	18,800

	1986	1987
Readership		
Regional and subregional libraries		
Recorded disc	286,540	280,960
Recorded cassette	369,460	386,390
Braille	19,700	21,770
NLS/BPH direct service (overseas)		
Recorded disc	230	340
Recorded cassette	420	440
Braille	50	60
NLS/BPH music direct service		
Recorded disc	100	300
Recorded cassette	4,770	530
Braille	1,190	600
Large-type	220	340

Appendix 7

Photoduplication

	Total 1986	Total 1987
Photostat exposures	4,774	3,612
Electrostatic Prints		
Catalog cards	5,271	1,051
Other material	255,110	248,838
Negative microfilm exposures		
Books, etc.		
Filmed at Library of Congress	6,600,946	5,649,439
Filmed in New Delhi	822,404	794,454
Positive microfilm (in feet)	3,351,514	3,458,189
Negative microfiche		
Filmed in New Delhi	17,858	16,575
Diazo (microfiche duplication)	103,033	184,311
Enlargement prints from microfilm	206	205
Photographic negatives (copy, line, and view)	7,649	6,818
Photographic contact prints	15,089	20,515
Photographic projection prints	10,002	1,653
Slides and transparencies (including color)	4,043	2,552
Black line and blueprints	1,418	848

Appendix 8

Preservation and Restoration

	1986	1987
IN ORIGINAL FORM		
Books		
Volumes bound or rebound (commercial binding)	189,350	213,736
Rare book materials treated (volumes)[1]	1,861	6,560
Rare book materials surveyed (volumes)		1,482
Total volumes	191,211	221,778
Nonbook materials		
Manuscripts treated (individual sheets)[1]	8,265	6,685
Maps treated (individual atlas sheets)[1]	224	622
Prints and photographs treated (individual items)[1]	5,470	5,906
Total nonbook items	13,959	13,213
IN OTHER FORMS		
Brittle books and serials converted to microfilm (exposures)	2,097,653	1,912,874
Newspapers and periodicals converted to microfilm (exposures)		
Retrospective materials	276,800	196,146
Current materials	2,173,452	1,489,242
Deteriorating still-picture negatives converted to safety-base negatives	2,400	2,727
Deteriorating motion pictures replaced or converted to safety-base film (feet)	2,827,448	1,541,329
Sound recordings		
Deteriorating discs converted to magnetic tape	9,241	6,012
Deteriorating tapes converted to magnetic tape	100	17
Deteriorating cylinders, wire recordings, etc., converted to magnetic tape	45	30
Disc recordings cleaned and packed	9,841	6,712
Tape recordings cleaned and repackaged	300	150

[1] The number of volumes, pages, etc., reported in any given year may vary considerably from previous years because of differences in treatment times for specific projects. Yearly total figures include both phased and full-treatment projects.

Appendix 9

Employment

	1986	1987		
	Total	Paid from appropriations to the Library	Other funds	Total
Office of the Librarian	56	45	10	55
Management Services	850	705	145	850
National Programs	98	87	25	112
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	121	131		131
Total, National Programs	219	218	25	243
Copyright Office	517	533		533
Law Library	92	86		86
Congressional Research Service	771	823		823
Processing Services				
General services	1,132	1,162	4	1,166
Cataloging distribution service	146	142		142
Special foreign currency program	1	1		1
Total, Processing Services[1]	1,279	1,305	4	1,309
Research Services	1,025	867	217	1,084
Total, all departments	4,809	4,582	401	4,983

[1] Does not include local personnel hired for overseas programs.

Appendix 10

Financial Statistics

SUMMARY

	Unobligated balance from previous year	Appropriations or receipts 1987
APPROPRIATED FUNDS		
Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress	$11,090,554.28	[1] $193,186,483.67
Salaries and expenses, Copyright Office		[2] 17,767,456.31
Salaries and expenses, Congressional Research Service		[3] 40,448,647.48
Books for the blind and physically handicapped		36,099,000.00
Collection and distribution of library materials, special foreign currency program	581,916.18	390,000.00
Furniture and furnishings		[4] 5,120,000.00
Total annual appropriations	11,672,470.46	293,011,587.46
TRANSFERS FROM OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES		
United States/India Fund for cultural, educational, and scientific cooperation, special foreign currency program (dollar equivalent)	9,883.25	365,315.05
Consolidated working funds		
No-year		1,315,644.00
1987		
Total transfers from other government agencies	9,883.25	1,680,959.05
GIFT AND TRUST FUNDS [5]	7,065,140.32	7,539,485.41
Total all funds	18,747,494.03	302,232,031.92

[1] Includes Cataloging Distribution Service receipts, amounting to $4,317,154.91, that were available for obligation in accordance with Public Law 99-500, approved October 18, 1986, and Public Law 99-591, approved October 30, 1986. Also includes $54,019,328.76 for reimbursable interagency agreements and reimbursable travel.

[2] Includes copyright registration receipts, amounting to $6,500,324.98, that were available for obligation in accordance with Public Law 99-500, approved October 18, 1986, and Public Law 99-591, approved October 30, 1986. Includes $956,000.00 from copyright cable and jukebox fees in accordance with Title 17 U.S.C. 111(d)(3) and 116(c)(1). Also includes reimbursements of $5,131.33 for travel.

[3] Includes $14,647.48 for reimbursable travel.

[4] Includes $50,000.00 for reimbursable interagency agreements.

[5] The principal value of Library of Congress trust funds is invested as follows:

In the U.S. Treasury	
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard	$20,000
Public debt securities	1,411,113
Permanent loan	4,777,524
Total	6,208,637

STATEMENT

Total available for obligation 1987	Obligated 1987	Unobligated balance not available	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1988
$204,277,037.95	$192,188,575.98	$3,727,935.21	$8,360,526.76
17,767,456.31	17,166,697.03	600,759.28	
40,448,647.48	39,503,996.52	944,650.96	
36,099,000.00	35,618,002.68	480,997.32	
971,916.18	723,273.69		248,642.49
5,120,000.00	1,671,045.80	107,525.36	3,341,428.84
304,684,057.92	286,871,591.70	5,861,868.13	11,950,598.09
375,198.30	295,991.77		79,206.53
1,315,644.00	33,800.00		1,281,844.00
1,690,842.30	329,791.77		1,361,050.53
14,604,625.73	7,714,694.26		6,889,931.47
320,979,525.95	294,916,077.73	5,861,868.13	20,201,580.09

Outside the U.S. Treasury (Market value September 30, 1987)

Archer M. Huntington Fund	$2,342,000
McKim Fund	1,954,000
Katie and Walter Louchheim Fund	92,000
Kindler Foundation Trust Fund	143,000
Caroline and Erwin Swann Memorial Fund	841,000
Total	5,372,000
Total investments	11,580,637

GIFT AND

Fund and donor	Purpose
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard [6]	
Library of Congress Trust Fund,[7] **U.S. Treasury investment accounts**	
Allen (Raye Virginia) Trust Fund	Support of folklife projects and activities
Babine, Alexis V., bequest	Purchase of Slavic material
Benjamin, William Evarts	Chair of American history, with surplus available for purchase and maintenance of materials for the historical collections of the Library
Bowker, R. R.	Bibliographical services
Carnegie Corporation of New York	Promotion and encouragement of an interest in and an understanding of fine arts in the United States
Center for the Book Trust Fund	Support of activities of the Center for the Book in the Library of Congress
Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, established by donation and bequest of Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge	Furtherance of musical research, composition, performance, and appreciation
Cronin (John W.) bequest	Purchase of books on the subjects of bibliography, medieval history, religion, and French literature
Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Bertha L. Elson	Provision of one or more annual, free public lectures on music or its literature
	Encouragement of public interest in music or its literature
Evans (Archibald B.) Fund	Purchase of original American 18th-century newspapers
Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund	Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials by and about Walt Whitman and other American writers
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, established by the association	Enrichment of music collection
Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc.	Chair of aeronautics

[6] Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard in the amount of $20,000 accepted by an act of Congress (Public Law 276, 62d Congress, approved August 20, 1912) and deposited with the U.S. Treasury.

TRUST FUNDS

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1987	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1987	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1988
$20,000.00	$4,685.50	$1,541.46	$6,226.96		$6,226.96
27,678.00	5,183.50	2,346.99	7,530.49		7,530.49
6,684.74	5,233.24	720.32	5,953.56		5,953.56
83,083.31	68,710.49	10,220.27	78,930.76	$394.00	78,536.76
14,843.15	13,361.36	1,869.91	15,231.27		15,231.27
93,307.98	16,052.04	8,082.78	24,134.82	10,015.11	14,119.71
13,631.13		755.45	755.45		755.45
804,444.26	51,635.15	62,006.09	113,641.24	71,599.22	42,042.02
25,000.00	5,170.76	2,111.11	7,281.87	260.00	7,021.87
6,000.00	577.26	510.03	1,087.29		1,087.29
6,585.03	982.71	572.74	1,555.45		1,555.45
25,000.00	10,261.26	2,256.76	12,518.02	8,085.00	4,433.02
1,000.00	81.65	80.24	161.89		161.89
11,659.09	2,694.13	898.65	3,592.78	2,754.40	838.38
90,654.22	166,755.66	15,630.73	182,386.39		182,386.39

[7] Authorized under Public Law 541, 68th Congress, March 3, 1925, as amended, "An Act to create a Library of Congress Trust Fund Board and for other purposes."

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Trust Fund, U.S. Treasury investment accounts—Continued	
Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest	Furtherance of work for the blind, particularly the provision of books for the Library of Congress to make available to the blind
Huntington, Archer M.	
Donation	Purchases of Hispanic material
Donation	Consultant in Spanish and Portuguese literature
Bequest	Equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry
IBM Corporation	Establish, exhibit, and service the Charles Eames Collection at the Library of Congress
Isenbergh Clarinet Fund	Support of public concerts and music collections at the Library of Congress, featuring the clarinet or other woodwind instrument
Jurow (Mae and Irving) Fund	Provision of harpsichord concerts at the Library
Kaplan (Milton) Fund	Purchase of 18th- and 19th-century American prints, drawings, and photographs
Kostelanetz (Andre) Fund	Purchase of books, manuscripts, kinescopes, recordings, and other materials for the Music Division
Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the Koussevitzky Music Foundation, Inc.	Furtherance of the art of music composition
Kroyt (Boris and Sonya) Memorial Fund	Benefit the concert program developed through the Music Division
Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the friends of the late Nicholas Longworth	Furtherance of music
Mellon (Andrew W.) Foundation	Provide fellowships for training in the field of preservation of library materials
Miller, Dayton C., bequest	Benefit of the Dayton C. Miller Collection of Flutes
National Library for the Blind, established by the National Library for the Blind, Inc.	Provision of reading matter for the blind and the employment of blind persons to provide library services for the blind

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1987	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1987	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1988
$5,227.31	$6,094.25	$473.43	$6,567.68	$5,000.00	$1,567.68
112,305.74	22,600.85	9,734.13	32,334.98	9,600.85	22,734.13
49,746.52	19,983.11	4,696.60	24,679.71	6,495.00	18,184.71
98,525.40	12,371.33	8,192.96	20,564.29	8,120.60	12,443.69
	435,408.07	22,493.05	457,901.12		457,901.12
51,025.00	5,966.31	3,942.87	9,909.18	7,716.31	2,192.87
50,000.00	4,595.13	3,854.38	8,449.51	6,222.24	2,227.27
2,985.00	2,510.47	228.77	2,739.24		2,739.24
10,000.00	6,595.40	1,081.12	7,676.52		7,676.52
208,099.41	71,056.76	16,039.99	87,096.75	56,016.50	31,080.25
93,295.61	42,138.71	8,825.36	50,964.07	12,742.66	38,221.41
10,691.59	1,980.40	862.60	2,843.00	1,476.00	1,367.00
	67,205.32	2,455.79	69,661.11		69,661.11
20,548.18	5,137.15	1,916.63	7,053.78		7,053.78
36,015.00	41,794.73	5,026.05	46,820.78		46,820.78

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Trust Fund, U.S. Treasury investment accounts—Continued	
Pennell, Joseph, bequest	Purchase of materials in the fine arts for the Pennell Collection
Pickford (Mary) Foundation	Support of programs related to the history and development of the motion picture industry
Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, established by Annie-May Hegeman	Maintenance of a consultantship or other appropriate purpose
Reid (Samuel Chester) Trust Fund	Provision of a yearly grant to a "promising, talented, and creative writer of the American Scene"
Roberts Fund, established under bequest of Margaret A. Roberts	Benefit of the Library of Congress, its collections, and its services
Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Norman P. Scala	Arrangement, editing, and publication of materials in the Scala bequest
Sonneck Memorial Fund, established by the Beethoven Association	Aid and advancement of musical research
Special Reserve	Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985, Public Law 99–177, approved December 12, 1985
Spivacke (Harold and Rose Marie) Fund	Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials for the Music Division
Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, established by the family of the late Alfred Whital Stern	Maintenance of and addition to the Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincolniana, including the publication of guides and reproductions of parts of the collection
Swann (Caroline and Erwin) Memorial Fund [8]	Maintenance of an exhibit of cartoon and caricature originals
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund	Development of appreciation and understanding of good literature and poetry in this country, and for the presentation of literature in general
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, established by Gertrude Clarke Whittall	Maintenance of collection of Stradivari instruments and Tourte bows given by Mrs. Whittall, and presentation of programs in which those instruments are used

[8] Investments held by American Security Bank valued at approximately $841,000. All the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1987	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1987	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1988
$303,250.46	$71,657.29	$24,656.03	$96,313.32	$64,019.36	$32,293.96
	117,404.24	26,268.33	143,672.57		143,672.57
290,500.00	163,572.30	30,246.01	193,818.31	62,679.42	131,138.89
74,126.07	35,803.15	7,456.63	43,259.78	4,500.00	38,759.78
62,703.75	87,660.36	9,454.80	97,115.16	695.00	96,420.16
92,228.85	6,378.07	7,486.39	13,864.46	6,473.20	7,391.26
12,088.13	9,347.02	975.33	10,322.35	100.00	10,222.35
	2,000.00		2,000.00		2,000.00
24,913.00	10,188.26	2,437.88	12,626.14		12,626.14
27,548.58	14,393.15	2,632.71	17,025.86	2,136.95	14,888.91
540,842.37	112,793.37	44,626.60	157,419.97	53,510.15	103,909.82
957,977.79	66,663.12	74,013.27	140,676.39	75,572.67	65,103.72
1,538,609.44	68,324.46	118,594.73	186,919.19	117,397.57	69,521.62

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Trust Fund, U.S. Treasury investment accounts—Continued	
Wilbur, James B.	
Donation	Reproduction of manuscript sources on American history in European archives
Bequest	Establishment of a chair of geography
Bequest	Preservation of source materials for American history
Total, U.S. Treasury investment accounts	
Library of Congress Trust Fund, bank investment department accounts	
Huntington, Archer M.[9]	Equipment for and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room, and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry
Kindler Foundation Trust Fund [10]	To sponsor an annual concert and to commission the composition of music
McKim Fund, established under bequest of Mrs. W. Duncan McKim [11]	Support of the composition and performance of chamber music for violin and piano and of related activities
Total, bank investment department accounts	
Library of Congress Gift Fund	
Africana Acquisitions Fund	Purchase of publications for the Africana Collection
American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies	Toward preparation of a bibliography of Slavic and East European studies
American Bar Association	Toward the purchase of a rare law book
American Film Institute, Inc.	In support of mutual efforts to preserve motion pictures and television programs and make them more available to the public
American Folklife Center, various donors	Toward expenses of the Center
American Institute of Architects Foundation, Inc.	Preservation of drawings from the 1792 competition for designs for the Capitol and the President's House

[9] Investments held by the Bank of New York valued at approximately $2,342,000; half of the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

[10] Investments held by American Security Bank valued at approximately $143,000. All the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

180

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1987	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1987	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1988
$192,671.36	$129,086.93	$17,534.30	$146,621.23	$25,301.21	$121,320.02
81,856.92	11,703.28	11,340.09	23,043.37	4,000.77	19,042.60
31,285.29	13,768.61	3,170.69	16,939.30	777.80	16,161.50
6,188,637.68	2,012,880.81	578,779.59	2,591,660.40	623,661.99	1,967,998.41
	66,749.47	48,577.71	115,327.18	34,414.42	80,912.76
	1,898.30	6,031.16	7,929.46	7,558.44	371.02
	675.29	113,000.00	113,675.29	107,820.23	5,855.06
	69,323.06	167,608.87	236,931.93	149,793.09	87,138.84
	398.88		398.88	194.19	204.69
	6,320.64	10,500.00	16,820.64	10,077.96	6,742.68
	213.11		213.11	133.91	79.20
	20,963.00		20,963.00		20,963.00
	639.42	3,786.59	4,426.01	2,223.54	2,202.47
	3,015.48	(3,015.48)			

[11] Bequest of Mrs. W. Duncan McKim, principally in the form of securities, valued at approximately $1,954,000, held by the American Security and Trust Company for the Trust Fund Board. All the income accrues to the Library of Congress. Income invested in short-term securities is valued at approximately $204,000.

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund—Continued	
American Institute of Architects Foundation, Inc.—Continued	Verification of entries in the *National Union Index to Architectural Records*
American Library Association	For use by the director of the Processing Department
American Psychological Association	Furtherance of work in the Manuscript Division in connection with the Archives of the Association
American Sociological Association	To facilitate the organization of ASA materials
Annenberg Fund, Inc.	Support of the Book Garden
Baker and Taylor Company	For use by the Office of the Associate Librarian for National Programs
Barnard (Frank M.) Foundation	To support the first phase of a project to produce a documentary film on library binding
Belmear (Herbert W.) Memorial Fund	For use by employees in emergency situations
Binding Film Project, various donors	Support of a videotape presentation on the role of library binding in the preservation of library collections
Business Week Magazine	For use by the Copyright Office
Cafritz (Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation	Seminars to commemorate or celebrate important events or persons
	Support of the opening program for the Performing Arts Library in the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts
	Support of the Council of Scholars
	Support of a two-volume guide to visual resources in the Prints and Photographs Division, *Washingtoniana*
	Support of the 1986 symposium "American Understanding of India" at the Library of Congress
	Support of "Music, Literature, and Hispanic Culture: Celebrating Fifty Years of Leadership in Washington, D.C."
	Support of Phase I of "Washingtoniana II"

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1987	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1987	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1988
	$1,245.55		$1,245.55	$1,092.87	$152.68
	2,405.08	$1,183.26	3,588.34	2,730.25	858.09
	1,900.00		1,900.00		1,900.00
	1,000.00		1,000.00		1,000.00
	120.00		120.00	120.00	
	648.99	2,777.26	3,426.25	3,204.30	221.95
	3,000.00		3,000.00	2,690.28	309.72
	340.00		340.00		340.00
		18,500.00	18,500.00	9,760.00	8,740.00
	230.50	2,743.75	2,974.25	1,134.37	1,839.88
	20,216.65		20,216.65	5,431.64	14,785.01
	6,113.48		6,113.48	6,113.48	
	3,848.80	329.05	4,177.85	1,788.00	2,389.85
	31,695.53		31,695.53	27,870.00	3,825.53
	21,380.08		21,380.08	16,338.07	5,042.01
	77,000.00		77,000.00	43,696.96	33,303.04
		252,341.00	252,341.00	51,711.00	200,630.00

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund—Continued	
Center for the Book, various donors	Expenses of the Center
Centro Venezolano Americano	Support of activities relating to the special collections
Children's Literature Center Fund, various donors	Support of Children's Literature Center programs, publications, and research
Childs (James Bennett) Fund	Support of publications and programs concerning government documents
Clarke, Gertrude, estate of	Expenses of a suitable memorial for Gertrude Clarke Whittall
Congressional Continuing Education Fund, various donors	Toward expenses of programs offered by the Congressional Research Service to Members of Congress and their staffs
Congressional Issues and Process Education Fund, various donors	Support of the Congressional Research Service's seminars and programs on congressional issues
Council of Scholars Fund	To support activities of the council
Council on Library Resources, Inc.	To facilitate the sale of machine-readable cataloging records and information
	Support of the Linked Systems Project
	Support of the Conference on Preservation of Library Materials, Vienna, Austria, April 1986
	Production and distribution of training videotapes on preservation
Croft (William and Adeline) Fund	Furtherance of the Library's music programs and acquisitions for the music collection
Dirksen Congressional Center	Congressional Leadership Fund
Documents Expediting Project, various contributors	Distribution of documents to participating libraries
Engelhard (Charles W.) Fund	Chair of history or literature in his memory
Federal Library Committee, various donors	Expenses of the committee
Ford Foundation	Support of a revised and enlarged edition of Edmund C. Burnett's *Letters of Members of the Continental Congress*

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1987	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1987	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1988
	$127,398.99	$197,486.10	$324,885.09	$219,181.08	$105,704.01
	22,033.47	23,159.70	45,193.17	9,716.40	35,476.77
	4,880.00	19,618.12	24,498.12	10,290.59	14,207.53
	1,907.02	150.00	2,057.02		2,057.02
	5,000.00		5,000.00	5,000.00	
	90.85		90.85	90.85	
	17,038.63	200.00	17,238.63	1,634.74	15,603.89
	79,842.82	10,000.00	89,842.82	34,356.57	55,486.25
	2,764.59		2,764.59	962.00	1,802.59
	7,140.81	1,500.00	8,640.81	517.92	8,122.89
	3,404.00	2,250.00	5,654.00		5,654.00
	680.00		680.00	680.00	
	5,360.19	20,000.00	25,360.19	24,193.22	1,166.97
		13,500.00	13,500.00	7,660.53	5,839.47
	91,160.29	143,530.65	234,690.94	132,738.53	101,952.41
	52,584.35		52,584.35	29,693.23	22,891.12
	420,225.77	754,565.98	1,174,791.75	877,724.26	297,067.49
	5,028.12		5,028.12	(1.04)	5,029.16

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund—Continued	
Ford Foundation—Continued	Support of congressional workshop series on international economics
	Support of the American Folklife Center's program to disseminate historical recordings of American Indian Music among tribes
Foreign program, various contributors	Support of the program for cataloging material purchased under Public Law 480 in Israel
	Support of the program for the purchase of material in Bangladesh under Public Law 480
	Acquisition of publications from Southeast Asia
	Acquisition of publications from Brazil
	Acquisition of publications from Sri Lanka
	Acquisition of publications from the Middle East
	Acquisition of publications from Nepal
	Acquisitions of publications from Pakistan
	Acquisition of publications from Burma
	Acquisition of publications from India
Forest Press, Inc.	Toward the cost of a five-year project to edit the 19th edition of the *Dewey Decimal Classification*
Friends of Music, various donors	Furtherance of music
Friends of the Folk Archive, various donors	Expenses of the Archive of Folk Song
Gish (Lillian) Foundation	Furtherance of the Library's programs
Goff (Frederick R.) Memorial Fund	Acquisition of materials for the rare book collection and special collections of the Library
Gottscho (Samuel H.) Fund	Acquisition of photographic negatives from the Gottscho-Schleisner Archives
Heineman Foundation	Purchase of Library material of special interest to the Music Division

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1987	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1987	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1988
	$40,845.37		$40,845.37	$11,392.83	$29,452.54
	12,169.10	$25,645.00	37,814.10	37,002.65	811.45
	92.59		92.59		92.59
	20,202.72		20,202.72	804.05	19,398.67
	94,121.82	85,473.00	179,594.82	135,479.25	44,115.57
	610.83		610.83	424.72	186.11
	10,753.38	313.00	11,066.38	1,034.87	10,031.51
	110,785.02	340,406.35	451,191.37	189,407.43	261,783.94
	26,577.22		26,577.22	4,130.93	22,446.29
		103,001.80	103,001.80	1,130.99	101,870.81
	1,550.00		1,550.00		1,550.00
	151,860.06	231,332.50	383,192.56	21,124.43	362,068.13
	306.18	189,600.00	189,906.18	185,730.23	4,175.95
	5,507.65		5,507.65		5,507.65
	4,613.95	229.00	4,842.95		4,842.95
	22,385.57		22,385.57	150.00	22,235.57
	446.00		446.00		446.00
	441.00		441.00		441.00
	99.77	5,000.00	5,099.77		5,099.77

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund—Continued	
Hispanic Publication Fund, various donors	For use by the Librarian in the support of Hispanic activities of the Library
Insurance Company of North America	Furtherance of the Library's preservation program
IBM Corporation	Toward preparation of the Charles Eames Collection
International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions	Support of the IFLA/PAC Core Program
League of Arab States	Support of conference on Arab-American literature
Librarian's Office, various donors	To support and advance the mission of the Library
	Toward expenses of support services
Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest	Purchase of music
Louchheim, Katie S.	Processing her papers in the Manuscript Division
Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund [12]	Distribution of tape recordings of concerts to broadcasting stations
Luce, Clare Boothe	Furtherance of the work of organizing her personal papers in the Library of Congress
Luce, Henry R.	Furtherance of the work of organizing the Clare Boothe Luce papers in the Library of Congress
Mead Data Central	Support of the videotape production "the Law Library of The Library of Congress: Manuscripts to Microchips"
Mellon (Andrew W.) Foundation	Support of internships in preservation administration and science
Miller (Dayton C.) Fund, various donors	Maintenance and development of the Dayton C. Miller Collection of flutes and flute-related materials
Morrow (Malcolm) Memorial Fund	Acquisition of scientific materials for the collections of the Library
Mumford (L. Quincy) Memorial Fund	Purchase of retrospective children's literature for addition to the collections

[12] Investments held by American Security Bank valued at approximately $92,000. All the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1987	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1987	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1988
	$1,989.82	$1,783.63	$3,773.45	$2,149.03	$1,624.42
	4,193.75	275.00	4,468.75	2,537.22	1,931.53
	56,038.60		56,038.60	20,882.87	35,155.73
	15,406.00	15,939.00	31,345.00	11,514.13	19,830.87
	120.25		120.25	120.25	
	25,333.37	42,802.31	68,135.68	66,446.50	1,689.18
	70,217.87	28,259.80	98,477.67	4,425.50	94,052.17
	644.31		644.31		644.31
	429.28		429.28		429.28
	8,024.59	5,620.69	13,645.28	8,058.52	5,586.76
	4,447.05		4,447.05		4,447.05
	1,884.46		1,884.46		1,884.46
	310.94		310.94		310.94
	11,810.02		11,810.02	5,084.78	6,725.24
	2,000.00		2,000.00		2,000.00
	72.65		72.65		72.65
	2,795.50		2,795.50	378.00	2,417.50

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund—Continued	
National Geographical Society	Support of a map project for the 1991 Bicentennial of Washington, D.C.
Naval Historical Foundation	Processing the Naval Historical Foundation Collections deposited in the Library of Congress
Optical Disk Fund, various donors	Support of optical disk technology research, programs and publications
Pickford (Mary) Foundation	Support of programs related to the history and development of the motion picture industry
Poetry and Literature Fund, various donors	Support of the Poetry and Literature Fund
Portner (Mildred Chaffin) Fund	Toward expenses to retain in a consulting capacity experts in the preservation of records created by the Library of Congress
Prints and Photographs Reference Fund, various donors	To increase accessibility of the visual arts collections through the Reference Section of the Prints and Photographs Division
Program for the blind, various donors	Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind
Radio Corporation of America	For use by the Music Division
Research Libraries Group, various donors	Acquisition of publications from Eastern Africa
	Support of the East Asian Microfilm Project
Rowman and Littlefield, Inc.	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the quinquennial edition of the Library of Congress *National Union Catalog*
	Preparation cost in connection with the filming of the *Slavic (Cyrillic) Union Catalog*
Schwartz (Bern) Photographic Fund	Acquisition of original photographic prints, negatives, and transparencies
Special Reserve	Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985, Public Law 99-177, approved December 12, 1985
Stachura (Leonard R.) Fund	To provide books in braille or tapes in the areas of American and world literature, biography, travel, and history

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1987	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1987	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1988
		$70,250.00	$70,250.00	$14,705.70	$55,544.30
	$610.98		610.98		610.98
	1,200.00	999.33	2,199.33	111.58	2,087.75
	26,078.90	45,300.00	71,378.90	38,158.90	33,220.00
		13,973.00	13,973.00	3,000.00	10,973.00
	4,705.00	3,045.38	7,750.38	3,500.00	4,250.38
	2,300.00	19,250.00	21,550.00	475.42	21,074.58
	12,230.49	1,642.20	13,872.69	8,571.50	5,301.19
	3,452.47	16,017.86	19,470.33	18,803.52	666.81
	13,929.69	12,424.00	26,353.69	11,100.10	15,253.59
		8,134.00	8,134.00	7,955.52	178.48
	52,722.52		52,722.52	51,885.78	836.74
	1,990.56		1,990.56	1,239.00	751.56
	3,810.10		3,810.10	3,730.00	80.10
	3,000.00		3,000.00		3,000.00
	84.07		84.07	84.07	

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund—Continued	
Stern (Alfred Whital) Publication Fund	Toward expenses of cataloging the Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincolniana
Surplus Book Disposal Project, various donors	Toward expenses of the project
Swann (Caroline and Erwin) Memorial	To purchase animated satiric cartoons
Time-Life Books, Inc.	Purchase of library materials for the collections of the Rare Book and Special Collections Division
Training program for copyright officials from China, various donors	Toward expenses of the program
Waters (Edward N.) Fund	Publication of facsimiles of rare and significant items, especially manuscripts, in the Music Division
Wheatland Foundation	Support of the Wheatland Conference on Literature, April 1987
Wilkins, Emily Howell, estate of	Purchase of antique stringed musical instruments
Wilson, Donald T.	Toward development of the Islamic legal collection of the Near Eastern and African Law Division
Total, Library of Congress Gift Fund	
Revolving fund service fees	
American Folklife Center	Support of publications and related expenses
Boorstin (Daniel J. and Ruth F.) Publication Fund	Support of publications by the Center for the Book and other Library of Congress publications
Cafritz Foundation Scholarly Activities Fund	Support of publication of Library exhibit catalogs and related expenses
Clapp (Verner W.) Publication Fund	Support of publications
Da Capo Fund	Support of concerts, publications, recordings, and broadcasts relating to Music Division programs and collections
Frissell (Toni) Fund	Maintenance of the Toni Frissell Collection of photographs in the Library of Congress
Green (Constance McLaughlin) Revolving Fund	Support of materials related to the Library of Congress and its collections

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1987	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1987	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1988
	$4,765.83	$28.50	$4,794.33		$4,794.33
	12,743.66	17,123.13	29,866.79	$16,757.64	13,109.15
	6,192.29	1,040.50	7,232.79		7,232.79
	10,444.50	2,075.00	12,519.50	6,835.66	5,683.84
	5,404.54		5,404.54	1,260.00	4,144.54
	1,350.00		1,350.00		1,350.00
		17,235.00	17,235.00	506.60	16,728.40
	5,000.00		5,000.00		5,000.00
	200.00		200.00	54.80	145.20
	1,930,537.38	2,779,324.96	4,709,862.34	2,438,894.67	2,270,967.67
	24,894.13	33,836.27	58,730.40	35,499.71	23,230.69
		125,821.17	125,821.17	46,794.78	79,026.39
	33,873.04	6,722.60	40,595.64	4,001.03	36,594.61
	24,922.62	186,329.99	211,252.61	135,598.11	75,654.50
	60,888.70	65,235.83	126,124.53	78,437.65	47,686.88
	1,964.70	269.50	2,234.20	215.00	2,019.20
	109.48	185,235.84	185,345.32	144,524.16	40,821.16

Fund and donor	Purpose
Revolving fund service fees—Continued	
Photoduplication Service	Support of reproduction of materials in various forms
Pickford (Mary) Company	Support of the preservation of motion picture and television program films from nonprofit film archives
Recording Laboratory	Support of reproduction of materials in recorded form
Special Reserve	Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985, Public Law 99–177, approved December 12, 1985
Traveling Exhibits Fund	Support of traveling exhibits
Various Donors	Conversion of motion picture film to a safety base
Total service fees	
Total, all gift and trust funds	

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1987	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1987	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1988
	$2,475,805.59	[13] $3,150,720.98	$5,626,526.57	$3,707,042.47	$1,919,484.10
	1,518.00		1,518.00		1,518.00
	364,372.70	303,687.41	668,060.11	303,083.19	364,976.92
	12,000.00		12,000.00		12,000.00
	34,232.46	13,895.50	48,127.96	27,993.59	20,134.37
	13,132.15	66,296.61	79,428.76	65,949.60	13,479.16
	3,047,713.57	4,012,230.53	7,059,944.10	4,502,344.51	2,557,599.59
	7,065,140.32	7,539,485.41	14,604,625.73	7,714,694.26	6,889,931.47

[13] Adjusted to exclude unearned receipts of $441,372.11 for customer advances.

SUMMARY OF TREASURY INVESTMENT

Permanent loan principal	
Balance October 1, 1986	$4,762,868.08
Plus additions:	
March 11, 1987	500.00
March 12, 1987	13,631.13
May 4, 1987	25.00
July 8, 1987	500.00
8½% market bonds due May 15, 1994–99, purchased on January 7, 1976 (face value $1,340,000)	
Permanent loan balance September 30, 1987	4,777,524.21
Principal and income invested in market notes:	
11⅛%, due September 30, 1987 (face value $1,468,000)	1,551,826.80
Income invested in market bills:	
5.17%, due December 26, 1986 (face value $55,000)	54,612.97
5.27%, due March 26, 1987 (face value $50,000)	48,982.60
5.41%, due June 11, 1987 (face value $55,000)	53,214.70
5.6%, due June 25, 1987 (face value $20,000)	19,589.33
5.46%, due September 24, 1987 (face value $20,000)	19,781.60
	1,748,008.00

AND RELATED INCOME

Interest on permanent loan	Interest on 8½% market bonds due May 15, 1994–99 (net)	Interest on short-term securities	Total income fiscal 1987
	$111,678.06		
$369,310.69			
		$79,488.22	
		387.03	
		1,017.40	
		1,785.30	
		410.67	
		218.40	
369,310.69	111,678.06	83,307.02	$564,295.77

Appendix 11

Legislation

Public Law 99–591, approved October 30, 1986, made continuing appropriations for fiscal year 1987 through September 30, 1987, for the legislative branch. The act provided funds for the Library of Congress as follows:

Salaries and Expenses	
Library of Congress	$137,039,000
Congressional Research Service	39,602,000
Copyright Office	17,302,000
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	35,996,000
Collection and distribution of library materials	390,000
Furniture and furnishings	5,070,000

Public Law 100–71, approved July 11, 1987, made supplemental appropriations for fiscal year 1987. The act appropriated the following amounts:

Salaries and Expenses	
Library of Congress	605,000
Congressional Research Service	215,000
Copyright Office	173,000
Federal Employees Retirement System	2,913,000

Public Law 100–83, approved August 4, 1987, conferred the honorary designation of Librarian of Congress Emeritus on Daniel J. Boorstin.

Public Law 100–120, approved September 30, 1987, made continuing appropriations for fiscal year 1988 through November 10, 1987.

Appendix 12

Exhibits

NEW MAJOR EXHIBITIONS

POGO AND DOONESBURY: COMICS THAT BITE. Thirty-four drawings by cartoonists Walt Kelly and Gary Trudeau displayed their talents for social and political commentary. October 1986 to April 1987.

THE EMPIRE THAT WAS RUSSIA: A PHOTOGRAPHIC RECORD BY SERGEI PROKUDIN-GORSKY. Some 130 never-before-exhibited color photos of prerevolutionary Russia. November 1986 to May 1987.

CHILDHOOD CHOICES: AMERICAN PASTIMES AND EVERYDAY FANTASIES, 1900-1950. Focusing on pastimes of children in the first half of the twentieth century, this exhibit featured materials from the Library's collections as well as artifacts from other institutions. November 1986 to July 1987.

LITERATURE, MUSIC, AND HISPANIC CULTURE AT THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS: TWO BENEFACTORS. In commemoration of the fiftieth anniversary of gifts to the Library by Gertrude Clarke Whittall and Archer M. Huntington, this exhibit featured materials given by or acquired through these gifts. December 1986 to April 1987.

IN DEFENSE OF PERSONAL LIBERTIES. Drawings and prints that focus on constitutionally guaranteed personal liberties. Opened May 1987.

THE AMERICAN SOLUTION: ORIGINS OF THE UNITED STATES CONSTITUTION. Nearly two hundred items from the Manuscript Division and Rare Book and Special Collections Division, along with pieces borrowed from other institutions, assembled to mark the 200th anniversary of the U.S. Constitution. Opened May 1987.

PHOTOGRAPHS BY OKAMOTO: VISUAL IMAGES OF THE KENNEDY CENTER. Works by Yoichi Okamoto, who was Lyndon Johnson's White House photographer and who later did the photography for the covers of the Kennedy Center's *Stagebill*, was displayed in the Performing Arts Library at the Kennedy Center. Opened May 1987.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS 44TH ANNUAL EXHIBITION. Award-winning photographs and videotapes by White House News Photographers for 1986. Opened May 1987.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT ON FILM. Stills from films of Theodore Roosevelt were exhibited in the Pickford Theater Lobby. Opened June 1987.

IMAGES OF A CULTURE: THE PUERTO RICAN POSTER. In celebration of National Hispanic Heritage Week, this bilingual exhibition featured thirty-seven posters illustrating the development of poster art in Puerto Rico as a means of communication. Opened September 1987.

"BLEST BE THE ART THAT CAN IMMORTALISE." More than 300 items from the Library's collections, reflecting a wide variety of portrait styles. Opened September 1987.

SPECIAL EXHIBITS

THE BOOK IN INDIA. October 1986 to November 1986.

JAY-GARDOQUI NEGOTIATIONS. December 1986 to March 1987.

FIFTEENTH ANNUAL LC EMPLOYEE ART AND CRAFTS EXHIBIT. December 1986 to February 1987.

CONGRESS RESPONDS TO THE NATION'S FISCAL PROBLEM. March 1987 to August 1987.

PRINTS BY WILLIAM MEYEROWITZ. Opened April 1987.

CONGRESS ON THE MOVE. Opened August 1987.

CONTINUING MAJOR EXHIBITS

BOOKS IN THE GRAND TRADITION. Closed October 1986.

TREMORS: POLITICAL ART ACQUIRED THROUGH THE SWANN FUND. Closed October 1986.

LATIN AMERICAN ATLANTIC PORT CITIES. Closed October 1986.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS 43D ANNUAL EXHIBITION. Closed November 1986.

RIDERS ON EARTH TOGETHER: EXPRESSIONS OF FAITH IN THE MIDDLE EAST AND ASIA. Closed December 1986.

CONTINUING SPECIAL EXHIBITS

AMERICAN RENAISSANCE, TOWARD A MULTI-MEDIA ENCYCLOPEDIA. Opened November 1984.

A NATION OF READERS. Closed March 1987.

RIDERS ON EARTH TOGETHER. Closed December 1986.

CORONELLI GLOBES. Opened August 1986.

TWO MOMENTS OF THE HEART. Opened September 1986.

CORONELLI: THE GLOBEMAKER. Opened September 1986.

TRAVELING EXHIBITS

HOUSES OF JUSTICE: COUNTY COURT ARCHITECTURE ACROSS AMERICA. Shown in Wilmington, North Carolina, and Fort Myers, Florida.

LEWIS HINE, REFORMER WITH A CAMERA. Shown in Waycross, Georgia; Gardner, Massachusetts, Lafayette, Indiana; Hutchinson, Kansas; and Ithaca, New York.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS 41ST ANNUAL EXHIBITION. Shown in embassies in South America.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS 42D ANNUAL EXHIBITION. Shown in Anniston, Alabama.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS 43D ANNUAL EXHIBITION. Shown in Tulsa, Oklahoma; Wisconsin Rapids, Wisconsin; and Plano, Texas.

A RECORD IN DETAIL: THE ARCHITECTURAL PHOTOGRAPHS OF JACK E. BOUCHER. Shown in Florence, Alabama; Eugene, Oregon; and Gainesville, Florida.

EXHIBITS DEVELOPED FOR THE LIBRARY'S TRAVELING EXHIBITION PROGRAM

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS 44TH ANNUAL EXHIBITION

CONTEMPORARY BULGARIAN PRINTMAKERS

BAROQUE FINALE

THE EMPIRE THAT WAS RUSSIA: A PHOTOGRAPHIC RECORD BY SERGEI PROKUDIN-GORSKY

Appendix 13

Concerts, Lectures, and Other Programs

CONCERTS

Presented under the Auspices of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation

1986

OCTOBER 30. Founder's Day Concert. Thomas Beveridge, bass-baritone, the Norman Scribner Choir, and the MusicCrafters Ensemble. David Raksin, Conductor.

MAY 8. Elaine Bonazzi, mezzo-soprano, Miles Hoffman, viola, and William Black, piano (Festival of American Chamber Music).

Presented under the Auspices of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation

1986

OCTOBER 3. Aurora Natola-Ginastera, violoncello, Carlos Barbosa-Lima, guitar, and Santiago Rodriguez, piano.

OCTOBER 9 & 10. The Juilliard String Quartet and Bernard Greenhouse, cello.

OCTOBER 16 & 17. The Juilliard String Quartet.

OCTOBER 23 & 24. The Juilliard String Quartet.

NOVEMBER 7. The Mann Duo and Erika Nickrenz, piano.

NOVEMBER 14. Musica Antiqua Köln.

DECEMBER 12. David Shifrin, clarinet, and Irma Vallecillo, piano.

DECEMBER 18 & 19. The Juilliard String Quartet and the Concord String Quartet.

1987

APRIL 2 & 3. The Juilliard String Quartet and Rudolf Firkusny, piano.

APRIL 9 & 10. The Juilliard String Quartet.

MAY 1. Parnassus, with Anthony Korf, Artistic Director, conducting (Festival of American Chamber Music).

MAY 15. A Gershwin Evening (Festival of American Chamber Music).

Presented under the Auspices of the McKim Fund

1987

FEBRUARY 13. Theater Chamber Players of the Kennedy Center. Leon Fleisher & Dina Koston, directors.

MARCH 6. The Washington Music Ensemble.

MARCH 20. Earl Carlyss, violin, Ann Schein, piano, and Musica Viva, Frederik Prausnitz, Music Director, and Rheda Becker, Narrator.

APRIL 24. Milton Babbitt at 70. Judith Bettina, soprano, Rolf Schulte, violin, and Alan Feinberg, piano (Festival of American Chamber Music).

JUNE 9 & 19. The Library of Congress Summer Chamber Festival.

Presented under the Auspices of the William and Adeline Croft Fund

1987

FEBRUARY 19 & 20. The Beaux Arts Trio.

201

MARCH 26 & 27. The Juilliard String Quartet.

Presented under the Auspices of the Mae and Irving Jurow Fund

1987

MARCH 13. Kenneth Cooper, harpsichord.

MARCH 28. Bradley Brookshire, harpsichord, and Peter Sykes, harpsichord.

Presented under the Auspices of the Boris and Sonya Kroyt Memorial Fund

1986

NOVEMBER 21. The Kronos Quartet.

1987

APRIL 25. The Bell'Arte Trio (Festival of American Chamber Music).

Presented under the Auspices of the Kindler Foundation

1987

MAY 29. Beverly Benso, contralto, Robert Portney, violin, David Geber, violoncello, and Arlene Portney, piano.

Presented under the Auspices of the Da Capo Fund

1986

SEPTEMBER 27. Dawn Upshaw, soprano, and Robert Merfeld, piano.

DECEMBER 6. Bartók in America.

DECEMBER 13. Theater Chamber Players of Kennedy Center, Leon Fleisher & Dina Koston, directors.

1987

FEBRUARY 7. Andres Diaz, violoncello, and Heng Jin Park, piano.

FEBRUARY 26 & 27. The Beaux Arts Trio and Loren Kitt, clarinet.

APRIL 4. The Mannes Trio.

APRIL 11. Jeffrey Biegel, piano.

JUNE 5. Rodgers and Hart, *Babes in Arms*.

JUNE 9, 12, 16, 19, & 23. The Library of Congress Summer Chamber Festival.

Presented under the Auspices of the Isenbergh Clarinet Fund

1987

FEBRUARY 26 & 27. The Beaux Arts Trio and Loren Kitt, clarinet.

Presented under the Auspices of Various Donors—Music Division

1987

MAY 15. A Gershwin Evening.

JUNE 5. Rodgers & Hart, *Babes in Arms*.

Presented under the Auspices of The Norman P. Scala Fund

1986

DECEMBER 5. Julius Baker, flute, and Lisa Emenheiser, piano.

POETRY READINGS, LECTURES, AND DRAMATIC PERFORMANCES

1986

OCTOBER 6. Robert Penn Warren, 1986–87 Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry, reading his poems, with additional readings from Mr. Warren's work by James Olney.

1987

MAY 4. A lecture by Robert Penn Warren on the subject of Herman Melville's poetry, delivered by John C. Broderick.

Presented under the auspicies of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund

1986

OCTOBER 20. Geraldine McEwan in "Two Inches of Ivory," an entertainment from the novels of Jane Austen.

OCTOBER 28. Edward Hirsch and Rita Dove reading their poems.

NOVEMBER 17. William Styron reading from his work.

NOVEMBER 24. Derek Walcott reading his poems.

DECEMBER 2. Readings by PEN Syndicated Fiction Award winners. Diane Lefer, Will Weaver, and Michael Wilkerson reading their award-winning short stories.

1987

JANUARY 12. Marian Seldes in a program of readings commemorating the centenary of the birth of Robinson Jeffers.

FEBRUARY 23. John Ashbery and David Bottoms reading their poems.

MARCH 2. Ann Beattie reading from her work. Jointly sponsored by the Whittall Fund and the Morris and Gwendolyn Cafritz Foundation.

MARCH 29. "A Legacy of American Poetry," readings in celebration of Robert Penn Warren and the Poet Laureateship sponsored by the National Endowment for the Arts in cooperation with the Library of Congress. The young poets participating were introduced by former Consultants in Poetry, as indicated: E. Ethelbert Miller (Gwendolyn Brooks), Robert Wrigley (James Dickey), Jay Parini (Richard Eberhart), Norman Williams (Anthony Hecht), Edward Hirsch (Daniel Hoffman), Richard Harteis (Josephine Jacobsen), Jane Kenyon (Maxine Kumin), Michael Ryan (Stanley Kunitz), Ellen Voigt (William Meredith), Michael Blumenthal (Howard Nemerov), Robert Phillips (Karl Shapiro), Dana Gioia (William Jay Smith), Gjertrud Schnackenberg (Stephen Spender), Naomi Shihab Nye (William Stafford), and Jean Morgan (Reed Whittemore).

MARCH 30. William McGuire delivering a lecture on Archer M. Huntington at an invitational luncheon. Jointly sponsored by the Whittall Fund and the Archer M. Huntington Fund.

MARCH 30. The 1987 Consultants' Reunion. Readings celebrating the fiftieth anniversary of the Consultantship in Poetry by Gwendolyn Brooks, James Dickey, Richard Eberhart, Anthony Hecht, David Hoffman, Josephine Jacobsen, Maxine Kumin, and Stanley Kunitz. Jointly sponsored by the Whittall Fund and the Morris and Gwendolyn Cafritz Foundation.

MARCH 31. The 1987 Consultants' Reunion. Readings celebrating the fiftieth anniversary of the Consultantship in Poetry by Howard Nemerov, Karl Shapiro, William Jay Smith, Stephen Spender, William Stafford, and Reed Whittemore; poems by William Meredith were read by Maxine Kumin, at Mr. Meredith's request. Jointly sponsored by the Whittall Fund and the Morris and Gwendolyn Cafritz Foundation.

APRIL 6. Joseph Kerman delivering a lecture, "In Memory of Gertrude Clarke Whittall," jointly sponsored by the Whittall Fund and the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation.

APRIL 13. Mark Strand reading his poems. Jointly sponsored by the Whittall Fund and the Various Donors (Poetry and Literature) Fund.

APRIL 28. Daniel Mark Epstein reading his poems. Jointly sponsored by the Whittall Fund and the Various Donors (Poetry and Literature) Fund.

MARY PICKFORD THEATER FILM SCREENING PROGRAMS

Series: Directed by King Vidor
OCTOBER 6–NOVEMBER 10, 1986. *La Boheme; Duel in the Sun; Love and Money; The Champ; Peg o' My Heart; Show People; The Patsy; War and Peace; Beyond the Forest; Lightning Strikes Twice; The Stranger's Return; Japanese War Bride; The Wizard of Oz; Hallelujah; The Crowd; Love Never Dies; Northwest Passage; Solomon and Sheba; Our Daily Bread; The Fountainhead; Man Without a Star; The Sky Pilot; The Big Parade; Bud's Recruit.*

Series: New Color Preservation
OCTOBER 9–22, 1986. *Gold Is Where You Find It; Shine On Harvest Moon; The Private Lives of Elizabeth and Essex; Baby Bottleneck.*

Series: BBC Television, 50 Years
DECEMBER 1–19, 1986. *That Was the Week That Was; Cathy Comes Home; Not the Nine O'Clock News; It's All True; The Quatermass Experiment; The Insurance Man; Steptoe and Son; Silas Marner; Till Death Us Do Part; The Life and Times of Don Luis Buñuel; The Golden Bowl; The Family; The Debussy Film; Hancock's Half Hour; 25 Years Ago, "Tonight"; What Einstein Never Knew; Zoo Quest; Dennis Potter Interview; Pennies from Heaven; The Likely Lads; The Singing Detective; One Man and His Dog; 1984; London to Brighton in Four Minutes; Children's Television; George Orwell; Fawlty Towers; Much Ado About Nothing; Ways of Seeing* (Part 1); *Television Comes to London; Fools on the Hill; Ways of Seeing* (Part 2); *Licking Hitler; Living Room; Ways of Seeing* (Part 3); *Civilisation; Ways of Seeing* (Part 4); *Tea Party; The Basement.*

Series: Recasting the World: History and Biography in the Feature Film
JANUARY 13–MARCH 31, 1987. *Heaven's Gate; Black Magic; Martyrs of the Alamo, or, The Birth of Texas; A Mormon Maid; Spartacus; Spartacus, or, The Revolt of the Gladiators; Seven Angry Men; The Santa Fe Trail; The Affairs of Cellini; Fear Strikes Out; All the King's Men; I Wanna Hold Your Hand; The Honeymoon Killers; Magnificent Doll; Sons of Liberty; Secret Honor; From the Manger to the Cross, or, Jesus of Nazareth; The Life of Christ; The Life of Moses; J'Accuse; Paths of Glory; My Darling Clementine; Dr. Erlich's Magic Bullet; Chimes at Midnight; Ben Hur* (1925); *Ben Hur* (1907); *Anything Can Happen; Napoleon.*

Series: Produced by Val Lewton
MARCH 11–18, 1987. *The Leopard Man; The Seventh Victim.*

Series: Taken for Granted
APRIL 13–JUNE 23, 1987. *Anatomy of a Murder; Born To Be Bad; The Amazing Quest of Ernest Bliss; Sylvia Scarlett; Topper; The Awful Truth; Bringing Up Baby; Holiday; Gunga Din; Only Angels Have Wings; His Girl Friday; My Favorite Wife; The Philadelphia Story; The Talk of the Town.*

Series: Duke Ellington International Festival
APRIL 13–17, 1987. *Anatomy of a Murder; An Evening with Duke Ellington,* introduced by Rob Bamberger; *Paris Blues.*

Series: Issues That Matter
MAY 4–20, 1987. *First Monday in October; CBS Reports: Storm over the Supreme Court,* Part 1; *Magnificent Yankee; Our American Heritage: Autocrat and Son; Inherit the Wind; Point of Order.*

Series: Meeting Challenges to Health: Six Who Did
JUNE 15–19, 1987. *The Men; The Pride of the Yankees; L'enfant sauvage (The Wild Child);*

The Dark Wave; Do You Remember Love?; Deliverance: The Most Wonderful Woman in the World.

Series: Taken for Granted

JULY 13–SEPTEMBER 30, 1987. *Mr. Lucky; Destination Tokyo; None But the Lonely Heart; Notorious; The Bachelor and the Bobby Soxer; Mr. Blandings Builds His Dream House; I Was a Male War Bride; People Will Talk; To Catch a Thief; Indiscreet; North by Northwest; The Grass Is Greener; Walk, Don't Run.*

Series: Postwar America

JULY 21–SEPTEMBER 28, 1987. *News of the Day; Till the End of Time; Don't Be a Sucker; Who's Delinquent? (This is America); The Quiet One; The March of Time. Life with Junior; It Happened in Springfield; Crossfire; The Hollywood 10; A Good Example; I Like Soap Because. . . ; Desert Bloom;* Universal News, December 1950; *I Remember Mama;* Universal News, March 1948; *Shake Hands with Success; The Treasure of the Sierra Madre;* Universal News, January 1948; *Sword in the Desert;* Universal News, August 1949; *Fuddy Duddy Buddy; The Next Voice You Hear; Gerald McBoing Boing; Out of the Past;* Universal News, November 1947; *Key Largo; Make Mine Freedom; The Fountainhead; The Red Badge of Courage; No Way Out; The Times of Their Lives; Queens of the Court; The Red House;* Universal News, February 1947.

Series: Issues That Matter

AUGUST 24–SEPTEMBER 17, 1987. *Gideon's Trumpet; Clues to Adventure; I. F. Stone's Weekly.*

Appendix 14

Library of Congress Publications[1]

ACCESSIONS LISTS. Subscriptions available to libraries from the Field Director, Library of Congress Office, at the addresses indicated.

BRAZIL. American Consulate General, Abdullah Haroon Road, Karachi, Pakistan. Bimonthly.

EASTERN AFRICA. American Consulate General, Abdullah Haroon Road, Karachi, Pakistan. Bimonthly.

MIDDLE EAST. American Consulate General, Abdullah Haroon Road, Karachi, Pakistan. Bimonthly.

SOUTH ASIA. American Embassy, New Delhi, India. Monthly.

SOUTHEAST ASIA. American Consulate General, Abdullah Haroon Road, Karachi, Pakistan. Bimonthly.

THE AMERICAN SOLUTION: ORIGINS OF THE UNITED STATES CONSTITUTION. An exhibition at the Library of Congress. 1987. 24 p. Paperbound. Free from the Central Services Division.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING SEPTEMBER 30, 1986. 1987. 238 p. Hardbound. $13.

ANTARCTIC BIBLIOGRAPHY. Vol. 15. Edited by Geza T. Thuronyi. 1987. 636 p. Hardbound. $30.

BERLIN: 750 YEARS: A SELECTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHY. by Margrit B. Krewson. 1986. 70 p. Paperbound. Free from the European Division.

BOOKS FOR CHILDREN. No. 3. Edited by Margaret N. Coughlan. 1987. 24 p. Paperbound. $1.

THE BOY WHO DREW CATS. Rendered into English by Lafcadio Hearn. Facsimile edition. 1987. 24 p. Paperbound. Information Office, $9.95.

BRAILLE BOOK REVIEW. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Bimonthly. In braille and in print.

BRAILLE BOOKS 1985–1986. 1986. 259 p. Paperbound. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

CALENDAR OF EVENTS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Free from the Central Services Division. Monthly.

CASSETTE BOOKS, 1986. 1986. 305 p. Paperbound. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

CATALOG OF COPYRIGHT ENTRIES (Fourth Series). In microfiche.

PERFORMING ARTS. Vol. 2, Part 3, No. 4, October–December 1979. $4.25 per issue domestic; $5.31 per issue foreign.

MOTION PICTURES AND FILMSTRIPS. Vol. 3, Part 4, No. 1, January–June 1980. $5 per issue domestic; $6.25 per issue foreign.

SOUND RECORDINGS. Vol. 2, Part 7, No. 2, July–December 1979. $7 per issue domestic; $8.75 per issue foreign.

[1] This is a list of titles issued during the fiscal year. For a more complete list see *Library of Congress Publications in Print*. Unless otherwise indicated, priced publications are for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. NLS/BPH orders should be addressed to the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Library of Congress, 1291 Taylor Street NW, Washington, D.C. 20542. Other requests should be addressed to the division or office listed, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20540.

Payment must accompany all orders for priced publications. For foreign mailing of publications available from the Superintendent of Documents, one-fourth of the publication price should be added unless otherwise stated. Information Office and Cataloging Distribution Service prices include the cost of foreign and domestic mailing.

RENEWALS. Vol. 2, Part 8, No. 2, July–December 1979. $5.50 per issue domestic; $6.88 per issue foreign.

CATALOGING RULES FOR THE DESCRIPTION OF LOOSELEAF PUBLICATIONS. 1986. 60 p. Paperbound. Cataloging Distribution Service, $15.

CATALOGING SERVICE BULLETIN. Paperbound. Cataloging Distribution Service, $18 a year. 4 issues.

CHILDREN'S LITERATURE CATALOG. 1987. 82 microfiche in three-ring binder. Cataloging Distribution Service, $45 domestic, $48 foreign.

CONSER TABLES 1986. 1986. 59 p. Paperbound. Cataloging Distribution Service, $15.

CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES. Published for the Bicentennial of its Adoption in 1787. 1987. 63 p. Paperbound. $2.50.

CONSULTANTS' REUNION, 1987. A Keepsake Anthology of the Fiftieth Anniversary Celebration of the Consultantship in Poetry. 1987. 52 p. Paperbound. Free from the Central Services Division.

DIGEST OF PUBLIC GENERAL BILLS AND RESOLUTIONS. Paperbound. Single copy prices vary.
99th Congress, 2d session. Final issue.

THE ECONOMIES OF THE GERMAN-SPEAKING COUNTRIES OF EUROPE: A SELECTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHY, by Margrit B. Krewson. 1986. 98 p. Paperbound. Free from the European Division.

FEDERAL COPYRIGHT RECORDS, 1790–1800. Edited and with an introduction by James Gilreath; compiled by Elizabeth Carter Wills. 1987. 166 p. Hardbound. $13.

FEDERAL INFORMATION POLICIES: THEIR IMPLEMENTATION AND IMPLICATIONS FOR INFORMATION ACCESS. A summary of proceedings of the Federal Library and Information Center Committee's third annual forum. 1986. 32 p. Paperbound. Free from the Federal Library and Information Center Committee.

FOLKLIFE ANNUAL 1986, edited by Alan Jabbour and James Hardin. 1987. 176 p. Hardbound. $19.

GREAT HOUSES AND THEIR TREASURES: A BIBLIOGRAPHIC GUIDE, compiled by Josephus Nelson. 1986. 66 p. Paperbound. $2.50.

THE HISTORY OF BOOKS: A GUIDE TO SELECTED RESOURCES IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, by Alice D. Schreyer. 1987. 222 p. Hardbound. $15.

LC CLASSIFICATION – ADDITIONS AND CHANGES. Paperbound. Cataloging Distribution Service, $13.75 per copy. Lists 222–225.

LC SCIENCE TRACER BULLET. Paperbound. Free from the Science and Technology Division. TB 86–1 through TB 86–11.

LC SUBJECT HEADINGS WEEKLY LISTS. 1987. Paperbound. Cataloging Distribution Service, $125 a year.

LETTERS OF DELEGATES TO CONGRESS, 1776–1789. Hardbound.
Vol. 13. June 1–September 30, 1779. 1986. 647 p. $27.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS ACQUISITIONS. Paperbound. Free from the division.
MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, 1984. 1986. 62 p.
MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, 1985. 1987. 59 p.
RARE BOOK AND SPECIAL COLLECTIONS DIVISION, 1983–1985. 1987. 78 p.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS INFORMATION BULLETIN. Paperbound. Free to publically supported libraries from the Information Office. Weekly.

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS 1986. 1987. 37 p. Paperbound. Free from the Central Services Division.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PUBLICATIONS IN PRINT, 1987. 1987. 92 p. Paperbound. Free from the Central Services Division.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS SUBJECT HEADINGS IN MICROFORM. Cataloging Distribution Service, $70 a year domestic, $75 foreign. Quarterly.

MONTHLY CHECKLIST OF STATE PUBLICATIONS. Paperbound. $29 a year.

MULTIPLE MEANINGS: THE WRITTEN WORD IN JAPAN—PAST, PRESENT, AND FUTURE, edited by J. Thomas Rimer. 1986. 111 p. Hardbound. $10.

MUSIC, BOOKS ON MUSIC, AND SOUND RECORDINGS. Paperbound. Cataloging Distribution Service, $110 a year. Semiannual.

THE MUSICAL MAINSTREAM. Paperbound. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Bimonthly. In print, in braille, and on cassette.

NAME AUTHORITIES, CUMULATIVE MICROFORM EDITION. Cataloging Distribution Service, $175 a year domestic, $205 foreign. Quarterly.

NATIONAL THEMES FOR PROMOTING READING. 1987. 16 p. Paperbound. Free from the Center for the Book.

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG. Microfiche. Cataloging Distribution Service.

BOOKS. $500 a year. Monthly.

AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS. $90 a year. Quarterly.

CARTOGRAPHIC MATERIALS. $170 a year. Quarterly.

REGISTER OF ADDITIONAL LOCATIONS. $175 a year. Quarterly.

NEW SERIAL TITLES: A UNION LIST OF SERIALS HELD BY LIBRARIES IN THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA. Paperbound. Cataloging Distribution Service, $350 a year. 8 monthly issues, 4 quarterly issues, and cumulation.

NEWS. Paperbound. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Quarterly. In print and braille.

NEWSPAPERS RECEIVED CURRENTLY IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, 10th ed. 1986. 47 p. Paperbound. $3.25.

"NEXT TO MOTHER'S MILK . . .," by Lawrence Clark Powell. An Engelhard Lecture on the Book. 1987. 25 p. Paperbound. Free from the Center for the Book.

OVERSEAS OUTLOOK. Paperbound. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Semiannual.

PERFORMING ARTS ANNUAL, 1986, edited by Iris Newsom. 1986. 179 p. Hardbound. $18.

A PORTOLAN ATLAS OF THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA AND WESTERN EUROPEAN WATERS (WITH A WORLD MAP), attributed to Juan Oliva. Facsimile edition, with an introduction by John A. Wolter. 1987. 24 p. Paperbound. Information Office, $15.95.

THE READER-VIEWER-LISTENER: AN ESSAY IN COMMUNICATION, by Lester Asheim. 1987. 33 p. Paperbound. Free from the Center for the Book.

SCHOLARSHIP TODAY: THE HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES. 1987. 48 p. Paperbound. Free from the Central Services Division.

STANDARD NETWORK INTERCONNECTION PROTOCOLS. 1986. 141 p. Paperbound. Cataloging Distribution Service, $25.

TALKING BOOK TOPICS. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Bimonthly. On flexible discs and in print.

THE TRADITION OF SCIENCE: LANDMARKS OF WESTERN SCIENCE IN THE COLLECTIONS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, by Leonard C. Bruno. 1987. 351 p. Hardbound. $30.

UPDATE. Paperbound. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Quarterly. In print and in braille.

VON STEUBEN AND THE GERMAN CONTRIBUTION TO THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION: A SELECTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHY, compiled by Margrit B. Krewson. 1987. 44 p. Paperbound. Free from the European Division.

"WELL ACQUAINTED WITH BOOKS": THE FOUNDING FRAMERS OF 1787, by Robert A. Rutland. 1987. 95 p. Paperbound. Information Office, $6.95.

Appendix 15

Litigation

United States District Court

CASE	NATURE OF ACTION	STATUS
Levy v. Billington 87–2411	Employment discrimination	In litigation
Joyce v. Billington 87–0405	Employment discrimination	In litigation
Durbeck v. Boorstin 87–0140	Employment discrimination	Settled
Maxwell v. Reagan 87–0124	Constitutional claims	Decision for the United States
Vicenti v. Billington 86–3351	Employment discrimination	In litigation
Earle v. Boorstin 86–2920	Employment discrimination	Dismissed voluntarily
Shin v. Boorstin 86–2705	Employment discrimination	Dismissed voluntarily
McRae v. Librarian of Congress 86–2000	Employment discrimination	Dismissed; Plaintiff filed notice to appeal
Nance v. Librarian of Congress 86–1784	Employment discrimination	Decision for Library
Fox v. Billington 86–1767	Employment discrimination	In litigation
Slade v. Billington 86–1723	Employment discrimination	Awaiting decision
AFSCME, Local 2477, v. Billington 86–1699	Breach of Contract and Title VII	In litigation
McGuirl v. Billington 86–1467	Employment discrimination	In litigation

CASE	NATURE OF ACTION	STATUS
Chamurlisky v. Boorstin 86–1246	Employment discrimination	Decision for Library
Parker v. Boorstin 86–1163	Constitutional claims	Decision for Library (consolidated with 86–0847, 86–0760, and 86–0429)
Parker v. Boorstin 86–0847	Employment discrimination	Decision for Library (consolidated with 86–1163, 86–0760, and 86–0429)
Judd v. Boor[illegible] 86–0821	Employment discrimination	Decision for Library
Parker v. Boorstin 86–0760	Classification Act	Decision for Library (consolidated with 86–1163, 86–0847, and 86–0429)
Ford v. Billington 86–0696	Employment discrimination	In litigation
Perry v. Billington 86–0594	Employment discrimination	In litigation
Parker v. Boorstin 86–0429	Employment discrimination	Decision for Library (consolidated with 86–1163, 86–0847, and 86–0760)
Pitts, et al. v. U.S. 86–0089	Tort claim	Settled
Van Ee v. Billington 85–1131	Employment discrimination	In litigation
Lyons v. Boorstin 84–3970	Employment discrimination	Decision for Library
Cook, et al. v. Billington 82–0400	Employment discrimination	In litigation

United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia

CASE	NATURE OF ACTION	STATUS
Ethnic Employees of the Library of Congress v. Boorstin 87–5123 87–5122	Constitutional and employment discrimination	Decision for the Library
Nieuwdorp v. Billington 86–5472	Denial of attorneys' fees	Awaiting decision
Cook v. Boorstin 86–5191	Employment discrimination	Awaiting decision

Index

AACR 2; see Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules 2
ABC Children's Television, 4
ABC Television, 83
Abrams, M. H., 5
Abridgement of All the Statutes in Ireland, 96
Accession-level cataloging, 71, 74
Accessions lists, A58
Accounting Office, 13
  officer, vii
Acland, Anthony, 83
ACQUIRE system, 71
Acquisition activities
  architecture, design, and engineering, 83
  blanket ordering, 7, 63–65, 93, 96
  Congressional Research Service, A8
  copyright deposits, 7, 13, 100–103, 105, 124 (table), A24n
  exchanges, 63–65, 83, A9
  foreign, xvii, 7, 63–67, 81, 83, 93, A9
  gifts, xvii, 26, 63, 66, 81–83, A8, A9
  government documents, 65–66
  Law Library, 93, 96–97, A8
  policy revision, 7
  Processing Services, 63–68
  purchases, 27–28, 63–65, 81, 83, A2, A8–A9
  Research Services, 81–84
  review and selection, 7
  serials, 7, 27–28, 64
  statistics, A4–A9
Acquisition and Processing Section (Mus), officer, xii
Acquisitions
  Cataloging in Publication program, 67–68
  Congressional Research Service, A8
  exchanges, A9
  for the blind and physically handicapped, A8, A9, A18
  foreign, 81–84, 96, 97, A9
  government documents, 65–66
  law and legal materials, 96, A8
  manuscript collections, xvii, 23, 25, 66, 81, 83, A4–A5
  maps and atlases, 83, A6–A7
  microforms, 83–84, A6–A7, A8
  motion pictures, 82, A6–A7, A8
  music, 66, 82, A4–A5, A6–A7, A18
  newspapers, 64, 81, 83, A6–A7
  pamphlets, A6–A7
  prints and photographs, xix, 26, 66, 81–83, 96, A6–A7, A38–A39, A42–A43
  rare books, 81, 82, 96, A38–A39
  recordings, 23, 81, 83, A4–A5, A18
  reports on, 37, A59
  serials, 7, 27–28, 64, 81, A18
  sources, A8–A9
  statistics, A4–A7
  television programs, 83
  transfer of funds or materials, 127 (table), A8, A9
  see also Gifts
Acquisitions and Overseas Operations, Office of the Director for (Proc), officers, ix–x
Acquisitions and Processing Division (Cop), officers, ix
Acquisitions Policy Statements, 7
Adams, Melba D., x
Adams, Ralph L., vii
Adams (John) Building, 21, 87
  Computer Catalog Center, 74, 87
  management activities, 15
  restoration and renovation, xviii, 9
Add-on Far Eastern Languages Catalog, A11
Add-on Main Catalog, A11
Add-on Music Catalog, A11
Administration of the Library, 1–21
Administration Office (CSR), 45
Administrative Detail Program, 20
Administrative Section (NSL/BPH), 31
Aeronautics, chair of, trust fund, 11, A26–A27
The Affairs of Cellini, A56
Affirmative action, 11–12, 20
Affirmative Action Fellowships, 11–12
Affirmative Action Office, 11–12, 20
  officer, vii
Afghan concert, 23
African and Middle Eastern Division
  head, xi
  reader services, A16–A17
African-Asian Exchange Section (Proc), 64–65
African materials, 84
  accession list, A58
  acquisitions, 67
  gift funds, A8, A32–A33, A42–A43
African Section (Afr/ME), 84
  head, xi
Africana Acquisitions Fund, A32–A33
Africana Collection, A32

AFSCME (American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees), 12, 19
Agencies, federal; *see* U.S. government agencies
Agencies, state and local, A9
Agriculture, U.S. Department of (USDA), 26
Akita sakigake shinbun, newspaper, 83–84
ALA; *see* American Library Association
Albin, Michael W., x
Alim, Barbu, xi
All the King's Men, A56
Alone, 89
Allen (Raye Virginia) Trust Fund, A2, A26–A27
The Amazing Quest of Ernest Bliss, A56
Ambassador Book Service, 28
American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies, gift funds, A32–A33
American Association of Law Libraries (AALL), 78
American Bar Association, gift fund, 96, A8, A32–A33
American-British Exchange Section (Proc), 65
American-British Law Division (LL), 92, 93, 98
  officers, ix
The American Constitution: Its Global Heritage, 95
American Council of the Blind, 32
American Council of Learned Societies, 80
American Enterprise Institute for Public Policy Research, 42
American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees (AFSCME), 12, 19
"American Fiddling Styles," 22
American Film Foundation, 87
American Film Institute, Inc., gift fund, A32–A33
American Folk Music and Folklife Recordings, 1985, 23
American Folk Music and Folklife Recordings 1986: A Selected List, 23
American Folklife Center, 12, 17, 22–23, 74
  gift and revolving funds, A26–A27, A32–A33, A38–A39, A44–A45
  officers, viii
  reader services, A16–A17
American Folklife Internship Program, 20
American Foundation for the Blind (AFB), 33
American Historical Association, 88
American history
  chair, A26
  gift and trust funds, A26–A27, A32–A33
American Indian materials, 4, 22, A38–A39
American Institute of Architects Foundation, Inc., gift funds, A32–A35
American Law Division (CRS), 43, 47–50, 52–56, 58, 60–61
  officers, viii
American Library Association (ALA), 24, 63, 70, 73, 81, 87
  conferences, 24, 68, 78, 79
  gift funds, A34–A35
American literature, gift and trust funds, A26–A27, A30–A31, A40–A41
American National Standards Institute (ANSI), 65, 83
American Overseas Book Company, 28
American Printing House for the Blind, 33
American Psychological Association, gift funds, A34–A35
"American Renaissance: Toward a Multi-Media Encyclopedia," A52
American Sociological Association, gift funds, A34–A35
The American Solution: Origins of the United States Constitution, 36, A58
"The American Solution: Origins of the United States Constitution," exhibit, 25, 28, 82, 89, A51
American Telephone and Telegraph Company, 101
"American Treasury," television series, 29
American Trust for the British Library, 21, 86
"American Understanding of India," symposium, A2, A34–A35
AMIGOS, 79
Anatomy of a Murder, A56
Anderson, Leo, 28–29
Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules 2 (AACR 2), 70, 73, 84
Annenberg Fund, Inc., A34–A35
Annex; *see* Adams (John) Building
Annexes; *see* Buildings of the Library, annexes
Anniversaries
  catalog card sale to the public, 62, 69
  consultantship in poetry, 37, 88, A55, A59
  copyright bicentennial, 105–106
  Copyright Cataloging Division, 104
  field offices, 66
  Huntington, Archer M., gift, 26, A51
  IFLA Section of Libraries for the Blind, 31
  LC Tracer Bullet Series, 91
  Name Authority Conversion Section, 62
  National Serials Data Program, 70
  National Union Catalog, 62, 72
  Overseas Operations Office, xix
  poet laureateship, 37, 88, A55, A59
  U.S. Constitution bicentennial, xvii, 25, 28–29, 36, 37, 82, 85, 89, 92, 95
  Washington, D.C., bicentennial, A42–A43
  Whittall, Gertrude Clarke, gift, 26, A51
Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 1986, 38, A58
Annunzio, Frank, vi
Antarctic Bibliography, 37, 90, A58
Anything Can Happen, A56
APIF (Automated Process Information File), 71, 75, 78
Applied Data Research, Inc., 13
Appropriations, 2–3, 16, A50
  acquisitions from appropriated funds, 64, A8
  statistics, A23, A24–A25

Arab-American literature conference, gift funds, A40–A41
Arabic transliteration, 71
Architect of the Capitol, 3, 15, 29, 97
Architectural materials, 83, 85, A32–A33
  exhibits, A52
"The Architectural Photographs of Jack Boucher (HABS)," exhibit, A51
Archive of Folk Culture
  gift funds, A38–A39
  officer, viii
  reader services, A16–A17
Archive of Folk Song; *see* Archive of Folk Culture
Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape, 81, 84
"Archives and Records for Studying the Hispanic Experience in the U.S., 1492–1850," 88
Archivo General de Indias, Seville, 85
Archivo General de Simancas, 85
Archivo Histórico Nacional, Madrid, 85
Area Studies, officers, x, xi
Argentine materials, 81, 96–97
Arif, Mohammed, 23
Arion Press, 36
Armenian romanization table, 74
Armstrong, James C., x
Arts & Entertainment Cable Network, 4
Ashbery, John, A55
Asheim, Lester, 36–37, A60
Asian Division, 37, 65, 88, 90
  officers, xi
  reader services, A16–A17
Asian/Pacific Heritage Week, 12
Assistant Librarian for Copyright Services: *see* Register of Copyrights
Assistant Librarian for Processing Services, ix, 66, 76, 79
Assistant Librarian for Research Services, x
Associate Librarian for Management, vii
  see also Management Services
Associate Librarian for National Programs, viii, 6, A34–A35
Associate Librarian of Congress, vii, 3, 6, 102
Associated Services for the Blind, 32
Association of Research Libraries, 72
Atiyeh, George N., xi
Atkins, Chester D., 22
"Atlantic Port Cities," exhibit, 27, 78
Atlantic String Quartet, A53
Atlases; *see* Maps and atlases
Atomic Energy Commission, 84
Audio material, acquisitions, A4–A5
Audiovisual programs, 86
Audiovisual Section (Spec Mat Cat), 74
Audit reports, 10
Auman, Elizabeth H., xii
Austen, Jane, 88, A55
Austin, Judith P., xi
Austin, Richard H., vii
Authority File, 62
"AutoCIP" procedure, 68
Autocrat and Son, A56
Automated Library Information Exchange (ALIX), 28
Automated Process Information File (APIF), 71, 75, 78
Automated Systems Office (ASO), 6, 7, 12, 45, 62, 63, 71, 72, 77, 101, 102
  officers, vii
Automation
  administrative activities, 6–7, 10, 12–16
  Congressional Research Service, 14
  Copyright Office, 13, 71, 101–102
  human resources system, 7, 13
  National Programs, 23, 27, 30–32, 34–35
  Processing Services, 62, 63, 65, 67, 71–72, 75, 77
  Research Services, 14, 88
  strategic plan, 6–7
  system resystemization, 7
Automation and Reference Collections Section (GRR), officers, xi
Automation Office (Res), 45
  officer, x
Automation Planning and Liaison Office (APLO), 65, 67, 68, 70–72, 74, 77
  officers, x
Auxiliary catalogs, statistics, A12
Avram, Henriette D., ix, 66, 79
The Awful Truth, A56

Babbitt, Milton, A53
Babes in Arms, 89, A54
Babine, Alexis V., bequest, A26–A27
Baby Bottleneck, A56
The Bachelor and the Bobby Soxer, A57
Baker, James A., vi, A2
Baker, Julius, A54
Baker and Taylor Company, 28
  gift funds, A34–A35
Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985, A30–A31, A42–A43, A46–A47
Bales, Richard, music manuscripts, 66
Ballantyne, Lygia, x
Bamberger, Rob, A56
Banes, Sally, 36
Bangladesh materials, A36–A37
Barbosa-Lima, Carlos, A53
Barnard (Frank M.) Foundation, A34–A35
Barnet, Will, 36
"Baroque Finale," exhibit, A52
Bartis, Peter T., 22
Bartlett's *Familiar Quotations*, 30

Bartley, Linda K., x
Bartok in America, A54
Barton, Clara, papers, 21
Barzun, Jacques, 37
The Basement, A56
Bateson, Gregory, archives, 6
BBC Television, 89, A56
"BBC Television, 50 Years," A56
Beattie, Ann, 88, A55
Beaux Arts Trio, 89, A53, A54
Becher, Rheda, A53
Beck, Horace, P., 36
Beck, Jane C., 36
Becker, Herbert S., vii
Beethoven Association, A30
Beier, David, 116
Bell'Arte Trio, A54
Bellefontaine, Arnold G., viii
Belmear (Herbert W.) Memorial Fund, A34–A35
Ben Hur, A56
Benjamin (William Evarts) Fund, A26–A27
Benso, Beverly, A54
Bequests, forms of, vi
  see also Gift and trust funds
Berg, Paul, collection, 83
Berla, Freda, 89
Berlin: 750 Years, 37, 90, A58
Bernal, Marie-Louise H., 98
Bernard, Patrick S., x
Berne Convention, 106
Bernier, Bernard A., Jr., xi
Berube, Louis, ix
Bettina, Judith, A53
Beveridge, Thomas, A53
Beyond the Forest, A56
BIBL, 6
Bibliographic Control Section (NLS/BPH), 34
Bibliographic Data Base (CRS), 44
Bibliographic Products and Services, Office of the Director for, 63, 72
  officers, x
Bibliographic records, 14, 62, 63, 76–78
Bibliographic services, 64, 65, 68, 75, 88
  serials, 69–71
  trust funds for, A26–A27
Bibliographic Services (Photodup), assistant chief for, viii
Bibliographies, 13, 24, 32, 37, 44, 51, 64, 90
  gift and trust funds to support, A26–A27, A32–A33
  statistics, A16
  see also titles of published bibliographies
Bibliography of American Hymnals, 84
Bibliography on Cold Regions Science and Technology, 90
Bicentennial Commission, 28, 82
Bicentennial of the National Capital, 85
Biegel, Jeffrey, A54
The Big Parade, A56
Bill Digest File, 43
Bill of Rights draft, xvii, 80
Billington, James H., vi, vii, xii, xiii, xix, 1–2, 25, 29, 80, 86, A2
Binding
  gift funds for film on, A34–A35
  statistics, A22
Binding Film Project, A34
Binding Office, 85
  officer, xi
Birding: An Introduction to Ornithological Delights for Blind and Physically Handicapped Individuals, 30
Bitting, Katherine Golden, Collection on Gastronomy, 74
Black, William, A53
Black History Month, 12, 22
Black Magic, A56
Blancheri, Howard A., vii
Blanket Order Section, 64
Blegvad, Erik, 23
"Blest Be the Art That Can Immortalise," exhibit, 26, A51
Blind and physically handicapped, services to, 29–35
  acquisitions, A8, A9, A18
  appropriations, 3, A24, A50
  employment statistics, A23
  gift and trust funds, A28–A29, A42–A43
  publications, A58, A60
  statistics, A18–A20
  see also National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
Blinded Veterans Association, 32
Blixrud, Julia, x
Bloch, Ernest, collection, 82
Blodgett, John E., viii
Blumenthal Michael, A55
Boardman, True, 35
Bobby, Allan, 86
Bonaparte, Marie, papers, 82
Bonazzi, Elaine, A53
Bond, Julian, 12
Book deacidification program; *see* Mass Book Deacidification Project
Book Garden, funds for support of, A34–A35
"*The Book in India*," exhibit, A51
Book-of-the-Month Club, 29
Book Paging System, 14, 88
Book Service Section (Col Mgmt), officers, xi
Books for Children, 24, 38, A58
Books in English, sales, A13
"Books in the Grand Tradition," exhibit, A52
Boorstin, Daniel J., xvii, xix, 1–2, 4, 29, 36, A50

Boorstin, Daniel J. and Ruth F., Publications Fund, 36, 89, A44–A45
Born to Be Bad, A56
Bortnick, Jane, ix
Bottoms, David, A55
Boucher, Frederick, 107
Boucher, Jack, A52
Bound Pamphlet Collection, 75, 84
Bowker, R.R., 71
  trust fund, A26–A27
The Boy Who Drew Cats, 36, 89, A58
Bradunas, Elena, 36
Braille Authority of North America, 34
Braille Book Review, 31, A58
Braille Books 1985–1986, A58
Braille Development Section, 34
Braille materials, 9, 30–35, A18, A19, A20, A42–A43
Braille-on-Demand project, 34
Braille Scores Catalogs, 33
Brazil
  accessions list, A58
  acquisitions from, 66, 78, 83, 96
  field director, x
  gift funds for materials, A38–A39
  see also Rio de Janeiro field office
BR–BV, Religion: Christianity, Bible, 75
Bridge, Peter H., x, 23, 79
Briefings, 48, 49, 51–54, 56–59, 64, 65, 94
Bringing Up Baby, A56
British Library, 21, 73, 86
British materials, 64, 65
Brittle books and serials, 3, 8, A22
Broadcasts, 29, 89, A40–A41, A44–A45
Broadsides, 86
Brochures and booklets, 28–31, 85, 95
Broderick, John C., x, A55
Brookings Institution, 42
Brooks, Gwendolyn, A55
Brookshire, Bradley, A54
Brownstein, Cy, viii
Bruno, Leonard C., 35, 90, A60
Budget officer, vii
Bud's Recruit, A56
Buildings Management Office
  officer, vii
  see also Library Support Services Office
Buildings of the Library
  asbestos control, 9
  annexes, 9–10, 103
  appropriations, 3
  deacidification facility, xviii, 3, 10, 16, 85, 91
  management activities, 15
  restoration and renovation, xviii–xix, 9–10, 29, 80, 87
  security, 15, 18
  space modifications, 9, 10
  telecommunications system, 9, 12–13
  telephone service, 17–18
  see also Adams (John) Building; Jefferson (Thomas) Building; and Madison (James) Memorial Building
Bulgarian prints and artists exhibit, 26, A52
Burger, Warren R., 36, 82
Burke, Michael D., ix
Burma, A38–A39
Burmese materials, 66, 67
Burnett, Edmund C., A36
Burney, Thomas Daniel, 92–93
Bush, Nancy F., viii
Bush, Stephen E., vii
Business Week Magazine, gift funds, A34–A35
Byrum, John D., Jr., x, 79

Cabanero, Angelica, 64
Cabin in the Sky, 82
Cable television copyright, 101, 104–105, 109–111, 128 (table), A24n
Caesar, Sid, papers, 82
Cafritz (Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation, 82, 85, 88, A55
  gift funds, A34–A35
Cafritz Foundation Scholarly Activities Fund, A44–A45
Cairo, Egypt, field office, 66, 67
Calendar of Events in the Library of Congress, A58
California, University of, Berkeley, 76
Call to the Constitutional Convention, 82
Calligraphy and the Japanese Word, symposium, 37
Cambodian materials, 65
Campos, Orlando L., ix
Canfield, Earl, viii
Cannan, Judith P., ix
Cape Breton music and dance performance, 23
Capitol (U.S.)
  Law Library Capitol branch, A16, A17n
  Library station officer, xi
Capitol Hill Hospital Child Care Center, 12
Capitol Station, 88
  officer, xi
Care, Ross B., 35
Caribbean materials, 65
Caricature drawings, trust funds, A2, A30–A31
Carlyss, Earl, A53
Carneal, Robert B., xii
Carnegie Corporation of New York, trust fund, A26–A27
Caro, Brigido, 81
Carrington, David K., xii
Carroll, Frank J., xi
Carter, Constance, xi
Cartography; *see* Maps and atlases

Cartoon drawings
exhibits, 26, A51
trust funds, A2, A30–A31, A44–A45
Caspar, Gerhard, xii
Cassette books, 32, 34, 35, A18, A19, A20, A42–A43
Cassette Books, 1986, A58
Cassette machines, 16, 29–30, 34, 35
Castelnuovo-Tedesco, Mario, 82
Castro-Klarén, Sara, 80
Catalog cards
auxiliary, A12
general, A11
order system, 68–69
photoduplication, A21
printing, A15
review and filming, 72–73
sales and distribution, 62, 69, A13, A14, A15
statistics, A11, A12
Visual Materials, 69
Catalog Management and Publication Division (Proc), 62, 72
officers, x
Catalog of Children's Books, A11
Catalog of Copyright Entries, A58–A59
Catalog of Microcomputer Library Software, 28
Cataloging
automation, 73
cooperative, 76–77
descriptive, 73–75, A10
for the blind and physically handicapped, 34
foreign-language, xviii, 66
gift funds for, A38–A39, A44–A45
law materials, 96
machine-readable material, 75, A36–A37
manuals, 75
maps and atlases, 85
minimal-level, 66, 70, 73–76, A6–A7, A10
monographs, xviii, 62
motion pictures, 74
music, 74, A10
newspapers, 71, 84
overseas, 66
prepublication, 68
rare books, 74–75
recordings, 22, 74
serials, 66, 70, A10
software, 68, 74
statistics, A10
subject, 66, 75, 76, A10
see also Cataloging distribution; MARC; *and* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC)
Cataloging, Office of the Director for (Proc), 75
officers, x
Cataloging and maintenance of catalogs, statistics, A10–A12
Cataloging distribution, 62–63, 68–69, 77, 84
employment statistics, A23
statistics, A13–A15
Cataloging Distribution Service (Proc), xvii, xx, 9, 16, 62, 63, 74, 77–79, 90, A24n, A59, A60
officers, x, xix, 63
Cataloging Division (Cop), 101, 102, 104
officers, ix
Cataloging in Publication (CIP), 63, 67–68
Cataloging in Publication Division, 67–68, 73, 74
officers, x, 63
Cataloging Rules for the Description of Looseleaf Publications, 69, A59
Catalogs
copyright records, 103
foreign materials, 81
gift funds, A44–A45
National Programs, 22, 23, 28, 32, 33, 37
Processing, 69
sales and distribution, A13, A14
see also titles of specific book catalogs
Cathy Comes Home, A56
CBS Reports: Storm over the Supreme Court, A56
CBS Television, 4, 29
CDMARC, 63
CDMARC-Subjects, 63, 68
CD-ROM (compact disk-read only memory), 63, 102
"Celebration of Citizenship," television program, 28–29
Celli, John P., x., 63
Census of India, 74
Center for Applied Linguistics (CAL), 23
Center for Research Libraries, 70
Center for the Book, xviii, 1, 4–5, 24, 36, 37, 88, A60
executive director, vii
gift funds, A8, A26–A27, A36–A37, A44–A45
Center for the Book Trust Fund, 5, A2, A26
Central administrative services, 17–18
Central Charge File (CCF), 87
Central Files Unit, 17
Central Secretariat Library, 67
Central Services Division, 17, A58–A60
officers, vii
Centro Venezolano Americano, gift funds, A36–A37
Certifications and Documents Section (Cop), 101
Chamber music
festivals, A53–A54
trust funds for composition and performance of, A32–A33
The Champ, A56
Chang-Diaz, Franklin, 21
Chestnut, Paul L., xii
Chiasson, Hilda, 23
Chicago, University of, 72
Chief internal auditor, vii

"Childhood Choices: American Pastimes and Everyday Fantasies, 1900–1950," exhibit, 24, 25, A51
"Children, Science, and Books," 24
Children's Book Week Symposium, 24
Children's Books, Catalog of, statistics, A11
Children's literature, 23–24, 30, 65, 69
  catalog statistics, A11
  gift funds, A40–A41
Children's Literature Catalog, 69, A59
  sales, A13, A14
Children's Literature Center, xviii, 23–24
  chief, viii
  reader services, A16–A17
Children's Literature Center Fund, A36–A37
Children's Television, A56
Childs (James Bennett) Fund, A36–A37
Chilean materials, 65
Chiles, Lawton, 108
Chimes at Midnight, A56
China, People's Republic of
  copyright delegation to, 116
  visits from, 104
Chinese and Korean Section (Asian), officers, xi
Chinese, Japanese, Korean (CJK) Project, 76
Chinese/Korean Languages Section, 74, 76
Chinese materials, xviii, 63–65, 69, 76, 81, 83
Chinese Union Catalog, statistics, A12
Cho, Sung Yoon, ix, 98
Christiansen, Hugo W., x
Christopher Columbus Quincentenary Jubilee Commission, 88
Chung-kuo ku chi shan pen shu mu, 81
CICS, 14
CIP; *see* Cataloging in Publication
Circulation Control Facility, 13
Circulation of materials
  interlibrary loans, 32, 87, 96, A19
  Law Library, 97
  statistics, A17
  to the blind and physically handicapped, 32–33, A19
Circulation Section (Loan) officer, xi
Civil Service Retirement System (CSRS), 18
Civilisation, A56
Clapp (Verner W.) Publications Fund, A44–A45
Clarke, Gertrude, estate of, gift fund, A36–A37
Class R, Medicine, 75
Classification, 74, 75
  statistics, A10, A11
  see also Decimal classification
Classified book collections, A4–A5
Clemandot, Rose Marie, ix
Close Up Foundation, 4
Clovernook Home and School for the Blind, 32
Clues to Adventure, A57
Cohen, John, 36
Coin-operated players; *see* Jukebox, licensing
Cole, Huey J., vii
Cole, James P., ix
Cole, John Y., vii
Cole, Leon M., viii
Collection Development Section (NLS/BPH), 34
Collection Services Office (Law), officer, ix
Collections Development Office, 7–8, 24, 64, 65, 96
  director, vii, xvii, 8
Collections Improvement Section (Col Mgmt), officers, xi
Collections Maintenance Section (Col Mgmt), head, xi
Collections management, 7–8
Collections Management Division, 84
  officers, xi
  reader services, A16–A17
Collections of the Library
  acquisitions, A4–A9
  classified, A4, A10, A11
  general, A8, A11
  inventory, 84–85, 96
  Law Library, 93, 96–97
  see also Acquisitions *and* Preservation and care of the collections
Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, A2
Colorized film copyright, 99–100, 106
Columbus quincentennial, 85
Comaromi, John P., x, 63
Commerce, U.S. Department of, 50
Committee on Automation Planning (CAP), 6–7, 72
Committee on the Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Informaton (MARBI), 78
Committee prints, 47, 48, 51, 52, 55–57, 59, 60
Committee to Select Prints for Purchase under the Pennell Fund, xii
Communications Unit, 18
Composing Unit, 17
Comprehensive Mailing List System (CMLS), 31, 33
Computer Applications Section (Proc), 69
Computer Catalog Center, 74, 87
The Computer Company, 72
Computer Data Systems, Inc., 13
Computer programs
  administration, 10, 13–15, 28
  cataloging, 68, 74
  copyright, 100, 107, 111–114
  Processing Services, 67, 68, 72, 74
Computer screen copyright, 100, 111–112
Computer Service Center, 13
  head, vii
Computer-aided design and drafting (CADD) system, 10

Computers, 13, 32–33, 35
  microcomputers, 21, 28, 30, 72, 88, 101
Comterm terminals, 71, 75
Concerts, 22, 23, 29, 88–89
  gift funds for performances and broadcasting, A2, A28–A29, A32–A33, A40–A41, A44–A45
  list, A53–A54
Concord String Quartet, A53
Conference on Preservation of Library Materials, gift funds for, A36–A37
Conference on World Literature, 25
Conferences and symposia, Library, 4, 5, 37, 88, 89
  Congressional Research Service, 37, 50
  gift and trust funds, A2, A34–A35, A40–A41, A44–A45
  National Programs, xvii, 24, 25, 27, 29
  Processing, 66
  Research, 86
Congress (U.S.)
  Boorstin designated Librarian of Congress Emeritus, xix, 3–4
  congressional hearings, 3
  Congressional Interparliamentary Union delegation, 52
  copyright legislation, 105–109
  Iran/Contra committees, 48–49
  Joint Committee on the Library, vi, A2
  Joint Economic Committee, 51, 57, 60
  legislation, 2–4, 15, A50
  99th Congress, 2–3
  100th Congress, vi, 3–4, 14
  services to, 2, 24, 39, 88, 93–94
  see also House of Representatives (U.S.) *and* Senate (U.S.)
"Congress on the Move," exhibit, A51
"Congress Responds to the Nation's Fiscal Problem," exhibit, A51
Congressional Budget Office, 52, 54, 59
Congressional Continuing Education Fund, A36–A37
Congressional Issues and Process Education Fund, A36–A37
Congressional Leadership Fund, A36–A37
Congressional Record, 6
Congressonal Record System, 14
Congressional Reference Centers, 44
Congressional Reference Division (CRS), 44, 45
  officers, viii
Congressional Research Employees Association (CREA), 19
Congressional Research Service, 20, 28, 39–61
  acquisitions, 67, A8
  appropriations, 3, A24–A25, A50
  automated information services, 14, 41, 43, 45
  employment statistics, A23
  evaluation of, 44–46
  function of, 39
  gift funds, 11, A36–A37
  inquiries statistics, 39, A16n
  major issue planning system, 46
  major issue research, 46–61
  officers, viii–ix
  organization, xix, 43–45
  principles of research, 39–40
  reference services, A16n
  reports, 40–42, 44, 48–49, 52–60
  research services, 46–61
  seminars and workshops, 42, 47, 52, 60, 88
  types of research, 40–43
CONSER, 84
CONSER Minimal-Level Cataloging Section, 70
CONSER operations coordinator, x
CONSER Tables 1986, A59
Conservation of books and other materials; *see* Preservation and care of the collections
Conservation Office, 85–86, 97
  officer, xi
Constitution Annotated, 43
Constitution of the United States, 36, A59
  bicentennial, xvii, 25, 28–29, 36, 37, 82, 85, 89, 92, 95
Consultants, gift and trust funds for, A30–A31
Consultants' file, 84
Consultants Reunion, A55
Consultant's Reunion 1987: A Keepsake Anthology of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Consultantship in Poetry, 37, A59
Consultantship in Poetry, xii, xvii, 37, 88, A50
Consumer Relations Section (NLS/BPH), 32–33
"Contemporary Bulgarian Printmakers," exhibit, A52
"Contract Officers Technical Representative Training," 21
Contracting Office, 32
Contracts
  administrative services, 9, 15–17
  National Programs, 11, 26–28, 30–33, 35
  Processing Services, 64, 67, 68, 71, 72
  Research Services, 85
Contracts Section, 16
Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague, A26
Coolidge Auditorium, 89
Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, A26–A27
  concert sponsorship, A53
Cooper, Kenneth, A54
Cooperative cataloging, 76–77
Copland, Aaron, 89
Copyright
  automation, 13, 71, 101–102
  business summary, 125 (table)
  cable television, 101, 104–105, 109–111, 128 (table), A24n
  computer programs, 100, 107, 111–114
  conflicts of interest policy, 105
  deposits, 7, 13, 100–103, 105, 124 (table), 126 (table), A9
  fair use defense, 114–115

fees, 105, 125 (table)
industrial design, 106
intellectual property, 107–109, 115
international, 106, 115–116
judicial developments, 109–115
jukebox licenses and royalties, 13, 101, 128 (table), A24n
legislation, 102, 105–109
litigation, 104
manufacturing clause, 108
mask works, 100–101, 109, 116, 122–123 (table), 125 (table)
motion pictures, 99–100, 102, 106, 107, 122–123 (table)
music, 100, 107
notice, 112–114
operations, 101–104
photocopying, 99
prints and photographs, 127 (table)
recordation of documents, 104
recordings, 100, 108–109, 122–123 (table), 126 (table)
records, 17, 103
registration, 13, 99–100, 102, 112, 122–123 (table), 125 (table), 129–131 (table), A10n, A24n
renewals, 122–123 (table), 125 (table)
royalty fees, 106, 110, 128 (table)
serials, 102, 103, 126 (table)
technology issues, 99–101
television, 101, 107, 110
typeface design, 99
visual works, 103, 106, 109, 122–123 (table)
work for hire, 106
Copyright Act of 1976, 102, 106, 111, 114
Copyright Automation Group, officer, ix
Copyright Licensing Division, 13, 101
Copyright Office, xviii, 78
acquisitions, 83, A8
appropriations, 3, 16, A24, A50
Archive, 102–103
automation, 13, 71, 101–102
employment statistics, A23
gift funds, A34–A35
information and reference services, 124 (table)
international activities, 106, 115–116
judicial developments, 109–115
legislative developments, 105–109
officers, ix
Register of Copyrights, ix, 65, 101, 103, 104, 106–109, 115, 116
regulations, 104–105
staff activities, 115–116
visitors, 104
Copyright Office In-Process System (COINS), 13
Copyright Services, Assistant Librarian for: *see* Register of Copyrights
Cornell, W.G., Inc., 9
"Coronelli: The Globemaker," exhibit, A52
"Coronelli Globes," exhibit, A52
Correspondence Referral Program, 87
Correspondence services, 124 (table)
statistics, A17
Coughlan, Margaret N., 24, 38, A58
Council of Scholars, 5, 37
gift funds, A8, A34–A35, A36–A37
Council of Scholars Fund, A36–A37
Council on Library Resources, Inc., 62, 86
gift funds, A36–A37
Counsel for Personnel, Office of, officer, vii
Crawford, John C., x
Crèvecoeur, St. John de, 82
Crèvecoeur Manuscripts, xix, 25
Croft, Adeline, 89
Croft (William and Adeline) Fund, A36–A37, A53–A54
Cronin, John W., bequest, A8, A26–A27
Crossfire, A57
"Crossroads in Comparative Constitutional Law Development," 92
The Crowd, A56
Croy, Catherine M., vii
CRS Review, 41–42, 45, 46
Cumulative Recommended Microcomputer Reading, 28
Curatorial Section (M/B/RS/), officer, xii
Curatorial Section (P&P), xii, 91
Curran, Donald C., vii, 3, 6
Customer Information Control System (CICS), 14
Customer services officer, x
Customer Services Section (CDS), 69
Cylinder recordings, 22, A22
Cylke, Frank Kurt, viii

DaCapo Fund, A8, A44–A45, A54
D'Alessandro, Edward A., xi
The Dark Wave, A57
Data processing: *see* Automation, Databases, *and* names of specific information systems
Databases, 23, 33–35, 43, 44, 51
see also names of specific information systems
DATACOM database management system, 13
Davenport, Nancy A., viii
Davisson, Joseph L., vii
D. C. Department of Employment Services, 12
Deacidification, xviii, 3, 10, 16, 85, 91
The Debussy Film, A56
Decimal classification, statistics, A10
Decimal Classification Division (Proc), 73, 75
officers, x, xix, 63
DeConcini, Dennis, 106, 109

Deer Park, Texas, deacidification facility, 85
Defense, Department of, 16, 77, A55
Dejan, Harold, 22
Deliverance: The Most Wonderful Woman in the World, A57
Delorme, Georges, 64
De los Reyes, Aurelio, 35
DeNatale, Douglas, 22
Denchy, Dorothy, xi
Dennis Potter Interview, A56
Departments, U.S.; *see* specific names
Deposits, 7, 13, 100–103, 105, 124 (table), 126 (table), A9
Deposits and Acquisitions Division (Cop), 101
  officer, ix
Deputy Librarian of Congress, vii, 3, 5, 29, 66
Descriptive cataloging, 73–75
  statistics, A10
Descriptive Cataloging Division (Proc), 28, 72–75
  officers, x
Descriptive Cataloging Policy, Office for (Proc), 63, 73
  officers, x
Descriptive Terms for Graphic Materials, 69, 90
Desert Bloom, A57
Destination Tokyo, A57
Detroit Publishing Company collections, 84
Dewey Decimal Classification, 75
  editor, x, 63
  gift funds for editing, A38–A39
Diamond, Harry, Labs, 34
El Diario del Juicio, 96–97
Diaz, Andres, A54
Dickey, James, A55
Dictionary of American Hymnology, 84
Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions, 43, A59
Digitized typeface designs copyright, 99
"Directed by King Vidor," series, A56
Directories, 49
Dirksen Congressional Center, gift funds, A36–A37
Dirksen Congressional Leadership Center, 42
Disbursing Office, officer, vii
Disc books, 31–35
Distribution Section (CDS), 68–69
District of Columbia Summer Youth Employment Program, 12
DJK–DK, History of Eastern Europe (General), 75
Do You Remember Love?, A57
Dobbs, Kimberly W., x
Dockstader, Raymond L., viii
Documentation and Reference Section (M/B/RS), officer, xii
Documents; *see* Government publications
Documents Expediting Project, 66
  gift funds, A8, A36–A37
Doherty, Joan, ix
Domesday Book facsimile, 83
Don't Be a Sucker, A57
Dorn, Georgette M., xi
Dorn, Knut, 64
Dove, Bobby F., vii
Dove, Rita, A55
Douglas, William O., papers, 84
Dr. Erlich's Magic Bullet, A56
Drawings
  acquisitions, 83, A6–A7
  architectural, 83, 85, A42–A43
  caricature and cartoon, 26, A2, A40–A41, A44–A45, A51
  copyright, 123 (table), 126 (table)
  exhibits, 26, A51
  gift and trust funds, A28–A29, A30–A31, A42–A43
  preservation, A32–A33
DS, History of Asia, 75
Duel in the Sun, A56
"Duke Ellington International Festival," series, A56
Dunne, Elizabeth, 104
Durance, Cynthia, 70

Eames (Charles) Collection, A28–A29, A40–A41
Early English Books, 1641–1700, 70
East Asian Executive Reports, 95
East European studies, A32–A33
Eastern Africa
  accessions list, A58
  gift funds for acquisitions, A42–A43
Easy Cassette Machines (E-I), 30
E.B.S. Inc. Book Service, 28
EBSCO Industries, 27
Eberhart, Richard, A55
Economics Division (CRS), 50, 51, 55–56, 58–60
  officers, viii
The Economies of the German-Speaking Countries: A Selective Bibliography, 37, 90–91, A59
Education and Public Welfare Division (CRS), 43, 47–48, 51–55, 59, 60
  officers, viii
Educational Liaison Office, 24–25, 74
  officer, viii
Egypt
  field director, x
  see also Cairo, Egypt, field office
Ehlke, Richard C., viii
Ehrenberg, Ralph E., xii, 90
Eldridge, Leslie, 30
Electronic mail, 88
Elsbree, Hugh L., Jr., viii
Elson, Bertha L., bequest, A26
Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, A26–A27
Emenheiser, Lisa, A54

"The Empire That Was Russia: Photographic Record by Sergei Prokudin-Gorsky," exhibit, 25–26, A51
Employee art and craft show, A51
Employee Assistance Program (EAP), 20
Employee emergency fund, A34
Employment statistics, A23
Engelhard (Charles W.) Fund, A36–A37
Engelhard Lectures on the Book, 37, A60
Engineering Planning and Development Office, officer, vii
Engineering Section (NLS/BPH), 34
English-language poetry, chair, 11, A28–A29, A32–A33
English Language Section 1 (Proc), 74
Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division (CRS), 43–44, 51–54, 58
  officers, viii
Epstein, Daniel Mark, A55
Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints Office, 12
  officers, vii
Equal employment opportunity programs, 11–12
Equal opportunity (EO) complaints, 12
Erdreich, Ben, 108
"Ethics of Ends and Means in Statecraft," 49
European Division, 90, A59, A60
  officers, xi
  reader services, A16–A17
European Exchange Section (Proc), 65
European Law Division (LL), 92, 95, 97
  officers, ix
European materials, 81
Evans, Luther, papers, 17, 84
Evans (Archibald B.) Fund, A8, A26–A27
An Evening with Duke Ellington, A56
Evensen, Richard, 34
Examining Division (Cop), 101, 102, 104
  officers, ix
Exception Tracking System (ETS), 13
Exchange and Gift Division, 11, 64
  officers, x
Exchange programs, 63–65, 83, A9
Executive Council, Center for the Book, 5
Executive Session, 4
Exercises in Braille, 34
Exhibits
  gift and trust funds, A28–A29, A30–A31, A44–A45, A46–A47
  Law Library, 92, 95
  list, A51–A52
  National Programs, 24–26, 28, 31, 36
  Processing Services, 69
  Research Services, 83, 85–86, 89
  traveling, A46–A47, A52
Exhibits Office, 25–26, 28, 93
  officer, viii
Expert consultant agreements, 16
Extended Posting program, 20

Facsimiles, 83, 85, 89, A44–A45, A60
Fahnestock South Seas Collection, 23
The Fall of a Nation, 90
Familiar Quotations, 30
The Family, A56
Far Eastern language catalog cards, A15
Far Eastern Languages Add-on Catalog, A11
Far Eastern Languages Catalog, A11
Far Eastern Law Division (LL), 95, 98
  officers, ix
Fawlty Towers, A56
FAXON Company, 27
Fay, Peter J., xi
Fear Strikes Out, A56
Federal Communications Commission, 18
Federal Copyright Records, 1790–1800, 37, 90, A59
Federal Cylinder Project, 22
Federal Cylinder Project: A Guide to Field Cylinder Collections in Federal Agencies, 22
Federal Documents Section (Proc), 65–66
Federal Employees Retirement System (FERS), xix, 3, 16, 18, 59, A50
Federal Information Policies: Their Implementation and Implications for Information Access, 37, A59
Federal Interagency Field Librarians (FIFL) Workshop, 28
Federal Labor Relations Authority (FLRA), 19
Federal Law Update series, 42
Federal Librarian Update Seminars, 26
Federal libraries, 7, 87
  cataloging data distributed to, A13
Federal Library and Information Center Committee (FLICC), 26–28, 37, A59
  executive director, viii
The Federal Library and Information Center Committee: A Planning Study, 27
Federal Library and Information Network (FEDLINK), 26–28, A8
Federal Library Committee (FLC), gift funds, A36–A37
Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service, 19
Federal Research Division (Res), 10, 17, 20
  officers, xi
FEDLINK (Federal Library and Information Network), 26–28, A8
Feinberg, Alan, A53
Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund, A26–A27
Ferrarese, Mary Ann, viii
Ferruso, Agnes, xi
Festival of American Chamber Music, A53, A54
FETCH command, 14, 15, 88
Field Directors Conference, 66, 67

Films and filmstrips: see Microforms and microfilming *and* Motion pictures
Filstrup, E. Christian, x, xix, 63
Filstrup, Laurie Smith, ix
Financial Accounting and Reporting Systems (FARS), 13, 16
Financial management, 16
  statistics, A24–A25
Financial Management Office, officers, vii
Financial statistics, A24–A49
Fine arts, gift and trust funds for, A26–A27, A30–A31
Finsen, Susan C., viii
Firkusny, Rudolf, A53
First Monday in October, A56
Fiscal Section (Proc), 69
Fish, Hamilton, Jr., 109
Flacks, Lewis I., ix, 115, 116
Fleischhauer, Carl, 22
Fleisher, Leon, A53, A54
Flute collection, A40–A41
Folklife Annual 1986, 22, 36, A59
Fools on the Hill, A56
Ford Foundation, gift funds, A36–A39
Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division (CRS), 44, 47–49, 51, 52, 56, 57
  officers, viii
Foreign Area Associates Program, 20
Foreign-language materials
  acquisitions, xvii, 7, 63–67, 81–84, 93, 96, 97, A9
  cataloging, xviii, 63
  gift funds for, A36–A37, A38–A39
  law and legal, 21, 64–65, 74, 93, 95–97
  preservation, 86
  publications on, 37, A60
Foreign MARC Resource File, 62
Foreign program, gift funds, A38–A39
Forest Press, gift funds, A38–A39
Forms management program, 17
Forum on Federal Information Policies, 26
Foundation for the Commemoration of the United States Constitution, 82
Founder's Day Concert, A53
Founder's Day program, 89
The Fountainhead, A56, A57
Fraktur, lecture, 22
Franklin, John Hope, 37
Freight Services Unit, 18
French literature, gift and trust funds, A26–A27
French Section (Proc), 73
Freud, Anna, papers, 82
Freud, Sigmund, papers, 82
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress
  concert sponsorship, A52
  gift and trust funds, A26–A27, A38–A39
Friends of the Folk Archive, gift funds, A38–A39
Frissell (Toni) Collection, A46
Frissell (Toni) Fund, A46–A47
From the Manger to the Cross, or, Jesus of Nazareth, A56
Frosio, Eugene T., x
Fuddy Duddy Buddy, A57
"Fundamentals of Library Supervision," 21
Furniture and furnishings, 3, 9, 10, A24, A50

Gallaudet University, 75
Gao, Mrs. Hang, 104
Garvey, Gerald T., vii
Gazettes: see Newspapers and gazettes
Geac Inc., 77
Geber, David, A54
GENBIB, 13–14
General Accounting Office (GAO), 47
General catalog, A11
General counsel, vii
  office, 8–9
General counsel (Cop), 103, 116
  officer, ix
General management services, 15–18
General Reading Rooms Division, 87
  officers, xi
  reader services, A16–A17
General Reference, officers, x, xi, 81
General Services Administration, 9, 10, 27, 33
Generalized Bibliographies Project, 13
Geographic Cutters, 69, 90, A13, A14
Geography, trust funds for a chair of, 11, A32–A33
Geography and Map Division, 17, 36, 83–85, 89, 90
  officers, xii
  reader services, A16–A17
George Orwell, A56
George Washington University National Law Center, 92
Gephardt, Richard, 106, 107
Gerald McBoing Boing, A57
German materials, 64, 73, 81, 97
Germany, Embassy of, 64
Gershwin, George, 82, 86, 88, A2
Gershwin Evening, A53, A54
Gershwin Foundation, 89
Gerson, Matthew, 116
Gibson, Gerald D., xii
Gideon's Trumpet, A57
Gift and trust funds, vi, A2–A3, A8, A24–A25
  audits, 11
  financial management, 13
  list, A26–A49

Gift Fund, A32–A45
Gift Section (E&G), 66
Gifts, xvii, 5, 25, 26, 63, 66, 81, A2–A3
  administration, 5
  Center for the Book, 5
  forms of, vi
  National Programs, 23
  statistics, A9
Gigax, William R., viii, A61
Gilreath, James, 36, 37, 90, A59
Gingrich, Newt, vi
Gioia, Dana, A55
Gish (Lillian) Foundation, gift funds, A38–A39
Gitt, Robert, 86
Glasby, Dorothy J., x, 70
Glasgow, Richard E., ix
Glickman, Dan, 107
Gloria's Romance, 90
Glos, George E., ix, 98
Goddard Space Flight Center, 3
Godwin, James L., vii
Goff (Frederick R.) Memorial Fund, A38–A39
Gold Is Where You Find It, A56
The Golden Bowl, A56
González, Armando, ix
González, Ramón, Jr., 97
A Good Example, A57
Gore, Albert, Jr., 26, 107, 108
Gottscho (Samuel H.) Fund, A38–A39
Gottscho-Schleisner Archives, A38–A39
Government agencies; *see* U.S. government agencies
Government Division (CRS), 44, 47, 49, 50, 52, 57–60
  officers, viii
Government documents; *see* Government publications
Government Printing Office, 27, 33, 64–66, 76
Government publications, 17, 64–65, 84, A9, A36–A37
Government Publications Section (Ser), head, xi
Graber, James S., vii
Graduate Cooperative Education Program, 12, 20
Graham, Cooper C., 35
Grand Hotel, 82
Grant, Cary, 89
Graphic materials, 74
Graphics Unit, 17
The Grass Is Greener, A57
Gray, Beverly Ann, xi
Great Britain, 83
  television programs, 89, A56
Great Hall, xvii, 25, 82
Great Houses and Their Treasures: A Bibliographic Guide, 37, 90, A59
Green, Karl R., xi
Green (Constance McLaughlin) Revolving Fund, A8, A44–A45
Greenhouse, Bernard, 89, A53
Grofe, Ferde, 86
Grunberger, Michael W., xi
Grunley-Walsh Construction Co., Inc., 9
Gryphius, Sebastian, 74
Guggenheim Chair of Aeronautics, A26–A27
Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc., A26–A27
Guide to CRS Products, 44
Guides and finding aids, 37, 44, 83, 90
  gift funds, A30–A31, A34–A35
Guillemin, Jeanne, 22
Gunga Din, A56
Gupta, Eunice S., x

Hahn, Ellen Z., xi
Hallelujah, A56
Hancock's Half Hour, A56
Handbook of Latin American Studies (HLAS), 13, 88, 90
  editor, xi
Handicapped Awareness Program, 20
Handicapped Program, 20
Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest, A28–A29
Hans Christian Andersen, 23
"Hans Christian Andersen from an Artist's Viewpoint," 23
Hardin, James, 36, A59
Hardt, John P., viii
Harpsichord, gift funds for concerts, A28–A29
Harriman, W. Averell, papers, 66, 82
Harris, Patricia Roberts, 82
Harrison, Anthony P., ix, 116
Harrison, Harriet W., xii
Harrossowitz, 64
Harteis, Richard, A55
Hartman, David W., 20
Harvard Law School Library, 82
Hass, John Henry, viii
Hatch, Orrin G., 98
Hatfield, Mark O., vi
Head, Anita K., 92
Health Benefits Fair, 19
Health Services Office, 19, 20
  officer, vii
Hearn, Lafcadio, 36, 89
Hearst, Mr. and Mrs. William Randolph, Jr., 25, 82
Hébert, John R., xi
Hebraic Section (Afr/ME), 81
  head, xi
Hebraic Union Catalog, statistics, A12

Hebraica Cataloging, 69
Hebrew Online project, 71–72, 76
Hebrew romanization guidelines, 71
Hecht, Anthony, A55
Hedrick, Floyd D., viii
Hegeman, Annie-May, A30
Heineman Foundation, gift funds, A38–A39
Heinemann Fund, A8
HELP command, 15
Hemperley, John O., vii
Henderson, Amy, 35
Henriksen, Finn, 97
Herbert, Victor, 90
Herman, Steven J., xi
Hiatt, Robert M., x
Hickerson, Joseph C., viii
Hieatt, A. Kent, 5
Higgins, Adrian T., 37, A59
Hill, Victoria C., xi
Hine, Lewis, A52
Hines, Patricia S., x
Hirsch, Edward, A55
Hirst, Edna J., 89
His Girl Friday, A56
Hispanic Acquisitions Section, 65
Hispanic activities, 20, A51
  gift funds, A40–A41
Hispanic culture, specialist in, xi
Hispanic Division, 80, 84, 88
  officers, xi
  reader services, A16–A17
Hispanic Law Division (LL), 95, 97
  officers, ix
Hispanic materials, 81, 84, 95, A2
  trust funds for purchase of, A28–A29
Hispanic Publication Fund, A40–A41
Hispanic Society Room, trust funds for equipment and maintenance, A28–A29, A32–A33
Hispanic Women's Conference, 20
Historic American Buildings Survey (HABS), 84
History
  chair, 11, A36–A37
  gift and trust funds, A26–A27, A36–A37, A42–A43, A44–A45
  see also American history
The History of Books: A Guide to Selected Resources in the Library of Congress, 36, A59
Hobbs and Partners, 23
Hoffman, Daniel, A55
Hoffman, Miles, A53
Holiday, A56
Holland, Jerry, 23
The Hollywood 10, A57
Holmes (Oliver Wendell) Devise, A8
  Permanent Committee, officers, xii
The Honeymoon Killers, A56
Honko, Lauri, 36
"Houses of Justice: County Court Architecture," exhibit, A52
House of Representatives (U.S.)
  Committee on Agriculture, 53
  Committee on Appropriations, 3, 55
  Committee on Education and Labor, 51, 52, 55
  Committee on Energy and Commerce, 53–55
  Committee on Foreign Affairs, 48, 51
  Committee on Rules, 47
  Committee on Science, Space, and Technology, 50, 54, 55, 57, 60
  copyright, 106–109
  Select Committee, 49
  Select Committee on Children, Youth, and Families, 60
  Speaker of the House, xiii
  Speaker's Civic Achievement Awards established, 4
  Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice, 78, 106, 107
  Subcommittee on Environment, Energy, and Natural Resources, 54
  Subcommittee on Europe and the Middle East, 51
  Subcommittee on Health, 55
  Subcommittee on Legislation and National Security, 49
  Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations, 3, 16
  Subcommittee on Postsecondary Education, 3
  Subcommittee on Public Buildings and Grounds, 3
  videotape proceedings, 3
  Ways and Means Committee, 47, 51, 52, 55, 56, 59
Howard, Richard C., xi
Hsia, Gloria H., x
Hsia, Tao-tai, ix, 95, 98
Hubbard (Gertrude M.) Bequest, A24n
Hufford, Mary, 22
Humor, 32
Hungarian materials, 73
Hunt, E., 96
Huntington, Archer M., A55
Huntington, Archer M., trust fund, A8, A25n, A28–A29, A32–A33, A51, A55
Huntley, William R., x
Husovsky, John A., vii
Hutson, James H., xii, 28, 80, 90

I. F. Stone's Weekly, A57
I Like Soap Because . . ., A57
I Remember Mama, A57
I Wanna Hold Your Hand, A56
I Was a Male War Bride, A57

IBM Corporation, gift funds, A28–A29, A40–A41
IFLA; see International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions
IFLA – SCL News, 24
Illinois, University of (Urbana-Champaign), 76
"Images of a Culture: The Puerto Rican Poster," exhibit, A51
"In Defense of Personal Liberties," exhibit, A51
"In Memory of Gertrude Clarke Whittall," lecture, A55
Incentive Awards Program, 20
Incunabula, 97, A6–A7
"Incunabula in American Libraries," 88
Independence National Historical Park, 89
Index to Latin American Legislation, 95
Indexing, 14, 65, 70, 95
India, 74
  field director, x
  gift funds, A38–A39
  see also New Delhi, India, field office
Indiana University, 76
Indiscreet, A57
Indonesia
  field director, x
  see also Jakarta, Indonesia, field office
Industrial design copyright, 106
"The Influence of Constitutional Law on the Development of a Nation's Law and Legal System," 92
Info Packs, 42
Information and Reference Division (Cop), 101–103
  officers, ix
Information Distribution Centers (CRS), 44
Information Office, 28–29, 38, A59, A60
  officer, viii
Information Retrieval (LPS), 77
Information Technology Update Meeting, 26–27
Inherit the Wind, A56
Inouye, Daniel K., 4
Inquiry Status and Information System (ISIS), 14
Instruction; see Training and instruction
Instructions to Accompany Library Preservation: Fundamental Techniques, 86
Insurance Company of North America, gift funds, A40–A41
The Insurance Man, A56
Integrated Order, Distribution, and Accounting (IODA) software, 67
Integrated Voice/Data Switching System, 12–13
INTELLECT query system, 13
Intellectual property rights, 77–78, 107–108
Intellectual Property Rights in an Electronic Age, 78
Inter Nationes Foundation, 64, 81
Interlibrary loans, 32, 87, 96, A19
Intern Program, 19
Internal Audit Office, 10–11, 71
International Association of Law Libraries (IALL), 92
International Bibliographic Description for Serials, 70
International Centre of ISDS, 70
International Children's Book Day, 23–24
International cooperation
  copyright relations, 106, 115–116, 117–121 (table)
  exchange of materials, A9
  gift funds, A40–A41
  Soviet-U.S. agreement, 80
International Directory of Braille Music Collections, 33
International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA), xix, 24, 31, 68, 73, 78, 79, 81, 86
International Organization for Standardization (ISO), 65
International Preservation News, 86
International Research and Exchanges Board, 80
International Serials Data System (ISDS), 70, 79
International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD), 73
"Introduction to the Federal Budget Process," seminar, 47
Inventory Management Section (NLS/BPH), 32, 33
Inventory of the collections, 84–85, 96
Iranian concert, 23
ISDS; see International Serials Data System
ISDS (International Serials Data System) Manual, 79
Isenberg Clarinet Fund, 89, A2, A28–A29, A54
Islamic legal collection, gift funds for development of, A44–A45
Ison, Mary M., xii
Israeli materials, 81, A38–A39
Issue Briefs, 40, 41, 45, 48, 52, 56, 57, 59, 60
"Issues That Matter," series, A56
Istomin, Martha, 20
It Happened in Springfield, A57
"The Item Veto: State Experience and Its Application to the Federal Situation," 47
It's All True, A56
Izvestia, 86

Jabbour, Alan, viii, 22, 23, A59
J'Accuse, A56
Jackson, Ronald J., xi
Jacob, Giles, 96
Jacob, Louis A., xi
Jacobsen, Josephine, A55
Jagusch, Sybille A., viii, 24
Jakarta, Indonesia, field office, 66, 67, 74
James, Olive C., 80
James Madison Memorial Building; see Madison (James) Memorial Building
Janitorial services, 15
JANUS, 14
Japanese Literature in Translation, symposium, 37
Japanese materials, xviii, 63, 69, 76, 78, 81, 83–84

Japanese Section (Asian), 84
  head, xi
Japanese Union Catalog, statistics, A12
Japanese War Bride, A56
JapanMARC, 73–74, 78
Jármy, Imre T., x
Jaszi, Peter, 104
Jay, Donald F., x
"Jay-Gardoqui Negotiations," exhibit, A51
Jeffers, Robinson, 88, A55
Jefferson, Thomas, xix, 25
  books gift, 81, 82
Jefferson (Thomas) Building, 28, 29, 87
  Congressional Reading Room, 44
  exhibits, 25
  Main Reading Room, xix, 21, 25, 80, 87
  restoration and renovation, xix, 9, 87
  sales and information counter, 29
Jiménez Codinach, Guadalupe, 85
Johanson, Cynthia J., x
John Adams Building; *see* Adams (John) Building
Johnson, Constance A., 95
Johnson, Everett J., xi
Johnston, Frances Benjamin, collection, 84
Joint Committee on the Library, vi, A2
Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR 2, 70, 73
Jones, Catherine A., viii
Jones, Ed, vi
Jones, Thomas M., vii
Juilliard String Quartet, concerts, 89, A53, A54
Jukebox, licensing, 13, 101, 128 (table), A24n
Jurow (Mae and Irving) Fund, A28–A29, A54
Juvenilia; *see* Children's literature
Jwaideh, Zuhair E., ix

Kanjorski, Paul, 108
Kanu, Fatmatta, 64
Kaplan (Milton) Fund, A28–A29
Karachi, Pakistan, field office, 67
Kastenmeier, Robert W., 106–109, 116
Katz, James, 86
Keats, Ezra Jack, Foundation, 23
Kegan Fund, A8
Keller, Anna, 90
Kelly, Sandra, 34
Kelly, Walt, A51
Kennedy, Edward, 106
Kennedy (John F.) Center, Performing Arts Library; *see* Performing Arts Library (PAL)
Kenya
  field director, x
  see also Nairobi, Kenya, field office
Kenyon, Carleton W., ix, 92
Kenyon, Jane, A55
Kerman, Joseph, A55
Kern, Jerome, 82, 90
Key Largo, A57
Kimball, John W., Jr., xi
Kindler Foundation
  concert sponsorship, A54
  trust fund, A25n, A32–A33
King, James O., vi
King Research, Inc., 102
Kirk, Elise K., 35
Kitt, Loren, 89, A54
Kleinfeldt, Richard, 89
Knowlton, John D., 84
Kominski, John J., vii
Koniglich preussischer staats-anzeiger . . . 1848–1871, 98
Korean materials, xviii, 63, 69, 76
Korean Union Catalog, statistics, A12
Korf, Anthony, A53
Kormos, John G., viii
Kostelanetz (Andre) Fund, A28–A29
Koston, Dina, A53, A54
Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation, gift and trust funds, A28–A29
Kraus, David H., xi
Kresh, Diane Nester, xi
Krewson, Margrit B., 37, 90–91, A58–A60
Kronos Quartet, A54
Kroyt (Boris and Sonya) Memorial Fund, A28–A29, A54
Kumin, Maxine, A55
Kunitz, Stanley, A55

La Boheme, A56
Labor-management relations, 19
Labor Relations Office, 19
  officer, vii
Laboratory Services Section (M/B/RS), 86
  head, xii
La Follette Congressional Reading Room, 44
Landover Center Annex, 10, 103
Lane, Abby, 25
Large-Print Scores and Books Catalog, 33
Large type materials, 32, 33, A6–A7, A18, A19, A20
Laser Disk Systems in Libraries Institute, 27
"Latin American Atlantic Port Cities," exhibit, A52
Latin American materials, 21, 84
  acquisitions, 66, 81, 83
  index to legislation, 95
  microforms and microfilming, 21
  television broadcasts, 83
Latin American Youth Center, 12

Lautenberg, Frank, 108
Law and legal materials
  acquisitions, 64–65, 93, 96–97
  cataloging, 74, 75
  foreign, 21, 64–65, 74, 93, 95–97
  gift and trust funds for, 11, A32–A33, A44–A45
  indexes, digests, and bibliographies, 95
  microforms and microfilming, 96, 97
  rare books, 75, 92–93, 96, A32–A33
  serials, 96
Law Librarian, ix
Law Library, 3, 20, 75
  acquisitions, A8
  Capitol branch, A16, A17n
  collections management, 93, 96–97
  employment statistics, A23
  exhibits, 92, 95
  gift funds, 11
  officers, ix
  publications, 92, 95
  reader services, 93–95, A16–A17
  serials, 96
  staff activities, 95, 97–98
  U.S. Constitution Bicentennial activities, 92
Law Library Catalog, A11
"The Law Library of the Library of Congress: Manuscripts to Microchips," videotape, A40–A41
Law Library Rare Book Room, 96, 97
Law Library Reading Room, 97
  head, ix
Law Making in the People's Republic of China: Procedures, Hierarchy, and Interpretation, 95
The Laws of Liberty and Property, 96
LC Classification—Additions and Changes, A59
LC Classification Outline, 75
LC Information Bulletin, 17
LC Period Subdivisions Under Names of Places, 69
LC Thesaurus for Graphic Materials: Topical Terms for Subject Access, 69, 90
LC Tracer Bullet Series, 91
LC Subject Headings Weekly Lists, A59
Leach, Theodore E., x
League of Arab States, gift funds, A40–A41
Leahy, Patrick, 106, 109, 116
Lectures; see Readings and lectures
Lee, Russell, 36
Lefer, Diane, A55
"A Legacy of American Poetry," readings, A55
Legal Assistance in the East European Countries, 95
Legal issues; see Litigation and Office of the General Counsel
Legal opinions, 8
Legislation relating to the Library, A50
  appropriations, 2–3, 16, A50
  copyright, 102, 105–109
  Copyright Act of 1976, 102, 106, 111, 114
  Librarian of Congress Emeritus designation, 3–4
  Native American artifacts protection, 4
  reading promotion, 5
Legislative Information System (Bill Digest), 14
Legislative Liaison Office, 2
  officer, vii
leMat, Raoul, ix
L'Enfant Plan, 85
L'enfant sauvage (The Wild Child), A56
Leonard, Carolyn M., x
The Leopard Man, A56
Letters from an American Farmer, xix, 82
Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774–1789, 37, 90, A59
Letters of Members of the Continental Congress, A36–A37
Levering, Mary Berghaus, viii
Lewis, Margaret Fahnestock, 23
"Lewis Hine, Reformer with a Camera," exhibit, A52
Lewton, Val, A56
LEXIS/NEXIS, 93
Librarian of Congress, vii, xii, xiii, xvii, 1–4, 25, 29, 36, 65, 80, 86
Librarian of Congress Emeritus, xix, 3–4, A50
Librarian's Office; see Office of the Librarian
Library Environment Resources Office, 9–10, 29
  officer, vii
Library of Congress Acquisitions series, 82
Library of Congress Correspondence Manual, 17
Library of Congress Information Bulletin, A59
Library of Congress Information Volunteers, 29
The Library of Congress 1986, 38, A59
Library of Congress Police, 4, 15, 18
Library of Congress Publications in Print, 1987, 38, A59
Library of Congress Special Police, reorganization, 4, 15
Library of Congress Subject Headings, 75
Library of Congress Subject Headings in Microform, A59
Library of Congress Summer Chamber Festival, A53, A54
Library Services Division (CRS), 44, 45, 47, 51, 61
  officers, viii
Library Support Services Office, 11
  officers, vii
Licensing Division (Cop), 13, 101
  officers, ix
Licking Hitler, A56
Lieb, Arthur J., vii
The Life and Times of Don Luis Buñuel, A56
Life magazine, 28
The Life of Christ, A56
The Life of Moses, A56

Life with Junior, A57
Lightning Strikes Twice, A56
The Likely Lads, A56
Lincolniana, Alfred Whital Stern Collection, A30, A44
Linked Systems Project (LSP), xviii, 15, 62, 63, 76, 77
Linked Systems Project/Standard Network Interconnection (LSP/SNI), 77
Literature
  chair, A36
  gift funds, A26–A27, A28–A29, A30–A31, A36–A37, A40–A43
  public programs, 88, A55–A56
"Literature, Music, and Hispanic Culture at the Library of Congress: Two Benefactors," exhibit, A51
Litigation, 8, 21, 109–115, A62–A64
Littlejohn, Herbert T., vii
Living Room, A56
Loan Division (Res), 2, 80, 87–88, 97
  officers, xi
  reader services, 87–88, A16–A17
Loan Reference Section (Loan), head, xi
Loans, statistics, A17
Local History and Genealogy Reading Room, 87
Local History and Genealogy Section (GRR), head, xi
LOCIS, 15
Lockwood, Yvonne Hiipakka, 36
Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest, A40–A41
Loewy, Raymond, xix, 83
Lombardo, David D., vii
London to Brighton in Four Minutes, A56
Longworth, Nicholas, A28
Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation, trust fund, A28–A29
Louchheim, Katie S.
  gift funds, A40–A41
  papers, A40
Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund, A25n, A40–A41
Louisiana State University, 76
Love and Money, A56
Love Never Dies, A56
Lowell Folklife Project, 22
Lowell Historic Preservation Commission, 22
Luce, Clare Boothe
  gift funds, A40–A41
  papers, A40
Luce, Henry R., gift fund, A40–A41

McCallum, Sally H., ix
McClung, James W., vii
McCormick, Adoreen M., vii
McDonald, Jack, Jr., viii
MacDowell, Edward, 90
McEwan, Geraldine, 88, A55
McEwen, Alfred E., vii
McGlinn, John, 89
McGuire, William, A55
McGuirl, Marlene C., ix, 98
Machen, Mr. and Mrs. Arthur, Jr., 82
Machen, Mary Gresham, 82
Machine-readable cataloging; *see* MARC
Machine-readable data
  card conversion, 72
  cataloging, 75, A36–A37
  copyright, 102, 122–123 (table), 126 (table)
  gift funds for, A36–A37
  serials, A10, A15
  series authorities records, 76
  software titles, 74
  see also MARC (Machine-Readable Cataloging), database
MacIsaac, David, 23
McKim, Mrs. W. Duncan, bequest, A32
McKim (Lenora Jackson) Fund, A25n, A32–A33
  concert sponsorship, A53
MacLeish, Archibald, papers, 17, 84
Madison, James, xvii, xix, 25, 80, 89
Madison (James) Memorial Building, 28, 29
  electric power distribution, 13
  management activities, 15
  service, 17–18
Madison Memorial Hall, 25, 82
Magazines; *see* Serials
Magazines in Special Media, database, 33
Magnificent Doll, A56
Magnificent Yankee, A56
Maguire, Marsha, 23
Main Add-on Catalog, A11
Main Card Catalog, 73, A11
Main Reading Room, xix, 21, 25, 80, 87
Main Reading Room Section (GRR), head, xi
Major Legislation of the 100th Congress, 42
Make Mine Freedom, A57
Malamud, Bernard, papers, 66
Man Without a Star, A56
Management, Associate Librarian for, vii
Management Services, 11–21
  automation, 12–15
  employment statistics, A23
  equal employment activities, 11–12
  general services, 15–18
  officers, vii–viii
  personnel activities, 18–21
  photoduplication, 21
Management Studies (CRS), officer, viii
Mann, Margaret, Citation, 70
Mann Duo, A53

Mannes Trio, A54
Manual of the Federal Budget Process, 47
Manuals, 7, 17, 30, 47, 65, 69, 75, 77, 96
Manuscript Division, xvii, 14, 17, 21, 28, 36, 37, 80, 82, 84, 89, 90
  gift funds for, A4–A5, A34–A35, A40–A41
  officers, vii
  reader services, A16–A17
Manuscript Division, 1984, A59
Manuscript Division, 1985, A59
Manuscripts, 80
  acquisitions, 23, 25, 66, 81, 83, A4–A5
  automation, 14
  gift and trust funds, A26–A27, A28–A29, A30–A31, A32–A33, A44–A45
  microforms and microfilming, 21
  music, A4–A5, A28–A29, A30–A31, A44–A45
  optical disk file, 6
  preservation and restoration, A22
Manuscripts application, 14
Maps and atlases
  acquisitions, 83, A6–A7
  catalog cards, A15
  cataloging, 85, A10
  copyright, 126 (table), 127 (table)
  gift funds for, A42–A43
  MARC records, A10
  microforms and microfilming, 21, 84
  preservation and restoration, A22
  publications, 36, 89–90
MARBI, 78
MARC (Machine-Readable Cataloging) database, 62, 68, 73–75
  catalog cards, A15
  foreign records, 62, 63, 66, 78
  gift funds, A36–A37
  manuscripts, 14
  map records, A10
  monograph catalog cards, A15
  monographs, 62
  serials, 96
  statistics, A10
  tape sales, A13, A14, A36–A37
  visual materials, 84
MARC Distribution Service, xviii
MARC Distribution Service–Books CIK, 63, 69
MARC Editorial Division, 63, 72, 73, 75
  officers, x
MARC Retriever Service, 69
The March of Time, A57
Markey, Edward, 106
Martin, Dolores M., xi
Martin, Sylvia Cooke, vii
Martinez, Juan, 90
Martyrs of the Alamo, or, The Birth of Texas, A56
Mask Work Unit (Cop), 100–101, 116
Mask works registration, 100–101, 109, 116, 122–123 (table)
Mason, Tyrone J., x, 63
Mass Book Deacidification Project, xviii, 3, 16, 85, 91
Massachusetts Council on the Arts and Humanities, 22
Materials Development Divison (NLS/BPH), 34–35
  chief, viii
Materiel management and support, 16–17
Mathcom Compressor, 15
Matheson, William, 80
Matrix Media, 29
Matsumoto, Hisao, xi
Mazur, Michael, xii
Mead, Margaret, papers, 6, 22
Mead Data Central, Inc., gift fund, A40–A41
Meadows, Joe, 22
Media-related activities, 28–30
Medical materials, 68
Medina, Rubens, ix
"Meeting Challenges to Health: Six Who Did," series, A56–A57
Melbin, Murray, 5
Melcher, John, 4
Mellon (Andrew W.) Foundation, gift and trust funds, A28–A29, A40–A41
The Men, A56
Meredith, William, A55
Metz, Jean B., vii
Mexican materials, 65, 81
Meyer, Christopher A., ix, 115
Meyerowitz, Theresa Bernstein, 26, 83
Meyerowitz, William, 26, 83, A51
MGM/United Artists, 82
Michener Papers, 66
Michigan, University of, 76
Microcomputer Applications Program, 28
Microfiche; *see* Microforms and microfilming
Microform, 69, A59
Microform Collections and Selected Titles in Microform in the Microform Reading Room, 90
Microform Reading Room, 83, 91
Microform Reading Room Section (GRR), 90
  officer, xi
Microforms and microfilming
  acquisitions, 83–84, A6–A7, A8
  brittle books, 3, A22
  catalog sales, A13, A14
  cataloging, 66, 70
  copyright records, 103

documents, 64, 84
foreign materials, 21, 83–84, 97
gift funds, A42–A43
law and legal materials, 96, 97
Main Card Catalog, A11
manuscripts, 21
maps and atlases, 21, 84
masters, 21, 72
monographs, 66
music, 84
newspapers and gazettes, 74, 83–84
photoduplication, 21
preservation, 86, 97
publications, 69, 90, A59
serials, 21, 70, A22
statistics, A21
storage, 17
Middle East materials, 74
accessions list, A58
gift fund for, A38–A39
Migdalovitz, Carol, xi
Milgroim, 81
Miller, Dayton C., bequest, A28–A29
Miller, E. Ethelbert, A55
Miller (Dayton C.) Collection of Flutes, A28–A29, A40–A41
Miller (Dayton C.) Fund, A40–A41
Miner, William F., viii
Minimal-level cataloging (MLC), 66, 70, 73–76, A6–A7, A10
Ministry of Foreign Relations, Mexico, 65
Minnesota Educational Computing Corporation (MECC), 68
Mitchell, Roger E., 36
Mobley, William H., vii
Moldenhauer, Hans, 82
Monograph Conversion Section (Proc), 75
Monographic series, catalog cards, A15
Monographic Series, A13
Monographs
acquisitions, 64, 65
catalog cards, A15
cataloging, xviii, 62, 63, 66, 72
copyright, 122–123 (table), 126 (table)
federal documents, 65
foreign language, xviii, 63, 65, 69
microform and microfilm, 66, 72
Monroe, James, 82
Monthly Checklist of State Publications, 65, A59
Moore, Dwight E., xi
Moore, John L., viii
Moore, Waldo H., 104
Moorhead, Carlos, 106
Morgan, Jean, A55
A Mormon Maid, A56
Morris, Richard B., xii
Morrow (Malcolm) Memorial Fund, A8, A40–A41
"Morsels from the Past," lecture, 104
Moscow News broadcasts, 83
Mortimer, Louis R., vii
Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division, 74, 82–83, 86
officers, xii
reader services, A16–A17
Motion pictures
acquisitions, 82, A6–A7, A8
catalog cards, A15
cataloging, 74
copyright, 99–100, 102, 106, 107, 122–123 (table), 127 (table)
film screening programs, A56–A57
gift and trust funds, A30–A31, A32–A33, A42–A43, A46–A47
MARC records, A10
nitrate film, xviii, 86
preservation and storage, xviii, 10, 86, A22, A32–A33, A46–A47
productions, xvii, 86–87, A34–A35
Motion Pictures and Filmstrips, A57
Mount, Charles Merrill, 80
Moynihan, Daniel P., vi
papers, 66
Mr. Blandings Builds His Dream House, A57
Mr. Lucky, A57
Mubarak, Suzanne, 24
Much Ado about Nothing, A56
Mulgaokar, Laila, ix
Mulhollan, Daniel P., viii
Mullin, LaVerne P., ix
Multidisciplinary Programs Coordinator (CRS), viii
Multiple Meanings: The Written Word in Japan – Past, Present, and Future, 37, 90, A60
Multistate centers (MSC), 32, 33, A19
Mulvihill, Brendan, 22
Mumford (L. Quincy) Memorial Fund, A9, A40–A41
MUMS, 14, 15
Murray, Daniel A. P., Cultural Association, 12
Museum of Modern Art, New York, 65
Music
acquisitions, 66, 82, 84, A4–A5, A6–A7, A18
braille, A18
catalog cards, A11, A15
cataloging, 74, A10–A11
chamber music, A32–A33, A53–A54
compositions commissioned, A26–A27, A32–A33
copyright, 100, 107, 127 (table)

for the blind and physically handicapped, 33, 34, A18–A19, A20
gift and trust funds, A26–A27, A28–A29, A30–A31, A32–A33, A36–A37, A38–A39, A40–A41, A42–A43, A44–A45
instrument collections, 15
manuscripts, 66, A4–A5, A28–A29, A30–A31, A44–A45
MARC records, A10
microforms and microfilming, 84
scores, 86, A18
sheet music, A15
see also Concerts *and* Recordings
Music Add-on Catalog, A11
Music and Musicians, series, 33
Music and Sound Recordings, A14
Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings, A14, A60
Music Catalog, A11
Music Circulars, 33
Music Division, 15, 17, 74, 80, 82, 84
acquisitions, A4–A5
gift funds for, A28–A29, A30–A31, A38–A39, A42–A43, A44–A45
officers, xii, xix
reader services, A16–A17
"Music Literature, and Hispanic Culture: Celebrating Fifty Years of Leadership in Washington, D.C.," A34–A35
Music Section (NLS/BPH), 33
Music Section (Spec Mat Cat), 74
Musica Antiqua Köln, A53
Musica Viva, A53
Musical instruments, 15, A28–A29, A30–A31, A40–A41, A44–A45
The Musical Mainstream, A60
MusicCrafters Ensemble, 89, A53
Mutiny on the Bounty, 82
Mwalimu, Charles, 92
My Darling Clementine, A56
My Favorite Wife, A56
Myers, R. David, xi, A61
Myracle, James L., vii

NAACP papers, 84
El Nacional, 83
NACO; see National Coordinated Cataloging Operations
Nairobi, Kenya, field office, 10, 66, 67
Name Authorities, A10
Name Authorities, sales, A13, A14
Name Authorities, Cumulative Microform Edition, A60
Name Authority Conversion Section (Proc), 62, 75
Name Authority Cooperative (NACO), 76
Name Authority File, 14, 17, 62, 63, 72–74, 76, 77
Name authority records, 14, 17, 62, A10
Napoleon, A56
Nation, A34
"A National of Readers," exhibit, A52
National Agriculture Library, 7, 70
National Archives, 3, 80, 90
National Association of Government Communicators, 29
National Children's Literature Center, Egypt, 24
National Committee to Save America's Cultural Collections, 86
National Coordinated Cataloging Operations (NACO), 62, 76, 77
National Coordinated Cataloging Program (NCCP), 62, 76, 77
National Diet Library, Japan, 73
National Endowment for the Humanities, 71, 86, 88
National Federation of the Blind, 30, 32
National Gallery of Art, 89
National Geographic, 28
National Geographic Society, 85
gift funds, A42–A43
National Hispanic Heritage Week, 20, A51
National Home Library Foundation, 36
National Indian Law Library, 66
National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), 15
National Inventory of Documents Survey, 74
National libraries, 21, 24, 62, 66, 67, 70, 73, 76, 81, 86, 96
National Library for the Blind, Inc.
gift and trust funds, A28–A29
employment, A23
National Library of Australia, 76
National Library of Brazil, 96
National Library of Canada, 70
National Library of India, 67
National Library of Indonesia, 81
National Library of Medicine (NLM), 68, 70, 72, 76
National Library of Venezuela, 86
National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, 8–9, 11, 16, 24, 29–35, A19–A20, A58, A60
officers, viii
reader services, A16–A17
see also Blind and physically handicapped, services to
National Library Week, 28
National Medal of Arts, 88
National Portrait Gallery, 89
National Preservation News, 86
National Preservation Program Office, 86, 91
National Programs, 22–38
employment statistics, A23
gift funds, A34–A35
officers, viii
reader services, A16–A17
National Programs, Assistant Librarian for, viii

National Referral Center, reader services, A16–A17
National Register of Microform Masters, 70, 72
National Serials Data Program (NSDP), 70–71
  head, x
National Themes for Promoting Reading, 37, A60
National Underground Storage, 17
National Union Catalog (NUC), xvii–xviii, 69, A60
  anniversary, 62
  automation, 72
  cataloging, A12
  gift and trust funds, A42–A43
  MARC records, A10
  sales, A13, A14
National Union Catalog: Audiovisual Materials, A60
  sales, A13, A14
National Union Catalog: Books, A60
  sales, A13–A14
National Union Catalog: Cartographic Materials, A60
  sales, A13, A14
National Union Catalog: Post-1956 imprints supplement, A12
National Union Catalog: Pre-1955 imprints, A12
National Union Catalog: Production Masters, A13
National Union Catalog: U.S. Books, 62, A60
  sales, A13, A14
National Union Catalog database, 72
National Union Catalog, including Audiovisual Materials and Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings, A13, A14
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections (NUCMC), 74
  sales, A13, A14
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, A11
National Union Catalog Register of Additional Locations, A13, A14
National Union Index to Architectural Records, A34–A35
Nationwide Networking, 78
Natola-Ginastera, Aurora, A53
Naval Historical Foundation
  collections, A42
  gift funds, A42–A43
Navy Yard Annex, 9–10
Nay, Robert L., ix
NBC Television, 4
Near East Section (Afr/ME), officers, xi
Near East Union Catalog, statistics, A12
Near Eastern and African Law Division (LL), 92, A44–A45
  officers, ix
Nearprint publications, A13, A14
Nehra, Krishan, 92, 98
Neldon, Richard P., ix
Nelson, Josephus, 37, 90, A59
Nemerov, Howard, 88, A55
Nepal, A38–A39
Neptune Plaza, 23
NETEX, 14–15
Network Advisory Committee (NAC), 77–78
Network Development and MARC Standards Office (Proc), 63, 77–78
  officers, ix
Network Division (NLS/BPH), 31, 32
  officers, viii
Network Planning Papers series, 78
Network Services Section (NLS/BPH), 32
Network Systems Corporation, 14
Networking, 26–28, 30–31, 77–78, 87
Neutra, Richard, drawings, 83
"New Color Preservation," series, A56
New Delhi, India
  field office, 66–67, 76
  microfilming, A21
New Jersey Folklife, 22
"New Jersey Pinelands: Tradition and Environment," exhibit, 22
New Jersey State Museum, 22
New Serial Titles (NST), 70, A60
  editor, x
  sales, A13, A14
New York Public Library, 96
New York Rights and Permissions Group, 116
Newhart, Bob, 25
News, A60
News of the Day, A57
Newsom, Iris, 35, A60
Newsom, Jon W., xii
Newspaper Section (Ser), head, xi
Newspapers and gazettes
  acquisitions, 64, 81, 83, A6–A7
  bibliographies, 37, A60
  cataloging, 71, 84
  foreign, 37, 81, 83–84, 96, 97, A60
  gift and trust funds, A26–A27
  microforms and microfilming, 21, 71, 83–84, A22
  official gazettes, 21, 64–65, 96, 97
  preservation, 71, 86, 97, A22
Newspaper and Current Periodical Reading Room, 91
Newspapers Received Currently in the Library of Congress, 37, 90, A60
Next to Mother's Milk . . ., 37, A60
The Next Voice You Hear, A57
Nickrenz, Ericka, A53
A Night at the Opera, 82
1984, A56
"1987—The Year of the Reader," exhibit, xviii, 5

NLS: see National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
NLSNET, 30–32
No Way Out, A57
None But the Lonely Heart, A57
Norman Scribner Choir, 89, A53
North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), 65
North by Northwest, A57
Northwest Passage, A56
Northwestern Online Total Integrated System (NOTIS), 77
Not the Nine O'Clock News, A56
Notorious, A57
Novotny, Thomas W., viii
NST Section (Proc), 70
NST: see *New Serial Titles*
Nugent, William R., vii
Nye, Naomi Shihab, A55

Oakar, Mary Rose, vi, 2, 15
OCLC: see Online Computer Library Center
O'Donoghue, Martin F., Jr., vii
Oedipus Menmeitai, 89
Office of Counsel for Personnel, 21
  counsel, vii
Office of Personnel Management, 19
Office of Planning and Development, 5, 6
  director, vii
Office of Technology Assessment (OTA), 50, 54, 59, 78
Office of the Devise, officer, xii
Office of the General Counsel, 8–9
  general counsel, vii
Office of the Librarian, 1–11
  employment statistics, A23
  gift funds, A40–A41
  officers, vii
Official Catalog, 72, A11
Okamoto, Yoichi, A51
Old Bailey Session Papers, 97
Oler, Harriet, ix
Oliva, Juan, 36, 90, A60
Olney, James, A55
Olympia Brass Band, 22
Oman, Ralph, ix, 104, 106–109, 115, 116
One Man and His Dog, A56
One Space, Many Places: Folklife and Land Use in New Jersey's Pinelands National Reserve, 22
Online Computer Library Center, Inc. (OCLC), 14, 27, 70, 77, 87
Online Computer Systems, Inc., 68
Only Angels Have Wings, A56
Operations (CRS), officer, viii, 45
Optical Disk Advisory Committee, xviii, 5
Optical Disk Fund, A42–A43
Optical Disk Futures Group, 5
Optical Disk Interface System (ODIS), 5, 15
Optical Disk Pilot Program, xviii, 5–6, 22
Optical disk system, xviii, 5–6, 15, 22, 84
  gift funds for, A42–A43
Optiram, 72
Order Division, 10, 64, 84
  officers, x
Ostrove, Geraldine, xii
Ostrow, Stephen E., xii
Our American Heritage, A56
Our Daily Bread, A56
Our Musical Past: Two Silent Film Scores, 90
Out of the Past, A57
Outdoor Concert Series, 23
Overseas Data Entry (ODE) system, 66
Overseas Operations Division (Proc), xvii, 10, 63, 66, 67, 74
  officers, x, xix, 63
Overseas Outlook, A60
Overseas Survey Directorate, British Ordnance Survey, 83

Pakistan, field director, x
  see also Karachi, Pakistan, field office
Pakistani materials, gift funds for, A38–A39
Palmer, Mr. and Mrs. Harvey, Jr., 82
Pamphlet collections, 75, 84, A6–A7
Panzera, Donald P., ix
Pardon My English, 88
Parini, Jay, A55
Paris, Henry B., Jr., viii
Paris Blues, A56
Park, Heng Jin, A54
Parker, David, 35
Parker, Elisabeth B., xii, 90, 91
Parking facilities audit, 11
Parliamentary Library of Indonesia, 81
Parnassus, A53
Patent Office, U.S., 129–131 (table)
Paths of Glory, A56
Patry, William, 104
The Patsy, A56
Pauls, Frederick H., viii
Pearson, Barry Lee, 36
Peg o' My Heart, A56
Pei-yang hua pao, 81
Pelikan, Jaroslav, 37
Pell, Claiborne, vi, A2
Pennell, Joseph, bequest, 30–31, A9
  Committee to Select Prints for Purchase under the Pennell Fund, xii
Pennell (Joseph and Elizabeth Robins) Collection, A30

Pennies from Heaven, A56
Pentikäinen, Juha Yrjänä, 36
People Will Talk, A57
Performing arts, copyright, 122–123 (table), 126 (table)
Performing Arts, A58
Performing Arts Annual, 1986, xviii, 35–36, A60
Performing Arts Library (PAL)
  acquisitions, 83
  exhibits, A51
  gift funds, A34–A35
  officers, xi
  reader services, A16–A17
Performing Arts Section (Cop), 100
Periodical Section (Ser), head, xi
Periodicals: *see* Serials
Perlberg, Mark, A55
Permanent Committee for the Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise, officers, xii
Personnel
  affirmative action, 11–12, 20
  automation, 7, 13
  awards, xix, 20, 31, 70, 81
  changes in, xix, 1–2, 7, 63, 80–81
  child care program, 12
  counseling, 19, 20, 59
  departmental reorganizations, 20
  director, vii
  employment verification system, 18
  equal employment opportunity, 11–12
  gift funds for, A34–A35
  handicapped activities, 20
  health services, 19
  labor-management relations, 19
  litigation, 8, A61–A63
  position classification, 19–20
  professional activities, xix, 24, 79, 95, 98
  recruitment and staffing, 18–20, 97–98, A23
  retirement system, 3, 16, 18, 59
  retirements, 25, 80, 97
  salaries, 3, 19
  special police reorganization, 4, 15
  training, 18, 20–21, 73–75, A28–A29, A36–A37
Personnel and Labor Relations Office, 18
  officers, vii
Personnel Operations Office, 18, 19
  officer, vii
Personnel Security Office, officer, vii
Peters, Marybeth, ix, 116
Pew, Michael R., ix
The Philadelphia Story, A56
Phillips, Robert, A55
Photoduplication
  copyright and, 99
  statistics, A21
Photoduplication Service, 9, 21
  officers, viii
  revolving fund, A46–A47
Photographs: *see* Photoduplication *and* Prints and photographs
"Photographs by Okamoto: Visual Images of the Kennedy Center," exhibit, A51
Pickford (Mary) Company, revolving fund, A46–A47
Pickford (Mary) Foundation, gift and trust funds, A30–A31, A42–A43
Pickford (Mary) Theater, 89
  film screening programs, A56–A57
Pierpont Morgan Library, 27, 76
Pietris, Mary K. Dewees, x
PIN (piece identification number) labels, 72, 87, 88
Pinelands Folklife, 22
Pinelands Folklife Project, 22
"Pinelands Sketches," videotape, 22
Pittsburgh Regional Library Center, 78
Planning and Development, Office of, 5, 6
  director, vii
Planning Management (Res), special assistant for, xi
Playboy, 34
Pletzke, Linda, x
Poet laureate consultant in poetry, xii, xvii, 37, 88, A50
Poetry
  chair of English-language poetry, 11, A28–A29, A32–33
  consultant, xii, xvii, 37, 88, A55
  gift and trust funds, A30–A31, A42–A43
  publications, 37, A59
  readings, A55
  recordings, 90
Poetry and Literature Fund, A42–A43
"Pogo and Doonesbury: Comics That Bite," exhibit, A51
Point of Order, A56
Poland, 75
Policy (CRS), officer, viii, 45
Policy Planning Advisers (Cop), ix
Polish materials, 81
Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, A30–A31
Portner (Mildred Chaffin) Fund, A42–A43
Portney, Arlene, A54
Portney, Robert, A54
A Portolan Atlas of the Mediterranean Sea and Western European Waters (with a World Map), 36, 89–90, A60
Portuguese literature, consultant in, A28–A29
Position Classification and Organization Office, 19
  officer, vii
Postal Services Unit, 18

Posters, 28, 29, 30, 84
  acquisitions, A6–A7
  exhibit, A51
"Postwar America," series, A56
Powell, Laurence Clark, 37, A60
Pratt, Dana J., viii
Prausnitz, Frederik, A53
Preassigned Card Number Program, 68
Preble, Leverett L., ix
PREMARC, 14, 75, A10
Preparation Section (Mss), head, xii
Preservation and care of the collections, 91
  binding, 85, A22
  children's literature, 24
  conferences and meetings, 86, A36
  copyright records, 103
  deacidification, xviii, 3, 10, 16, 85
  film production, 86–87
  foreign materials, 86
  gift and trust funds, A28–A29, A32–A33, A36–A37, A40–A41, A42–A43
  IFLA Core Programme, 86, A40–A41
  law and legal materials, 97
  manuscripts, 85–86, A22
  maps and atlases, A22
  microforms and microfilming, 3, 97
  motion pictures, xviii, 86, A22, A32–A33, A46–A47
  music, 86
  newspapers and gazettes, 86, 97
  optical disks, 6
  prints and photographs, A22, A32–A33
  rare books, A22
  recordings, 33–34, A22
  selection of materials, 7
  serials, A22
  statistics, A22
  television programs, A32–A33, A46–A47
  training, A28, A36, A40
Preservation Microfilming Office, 86
  officer, xi
Preservation of Library Materials, 86
Preservation Office, 3, 17, 93
  officers, xi, 91
Preservation Policy Committee, 7
Preservation Research and Testing Office, 85
Press Law in Hungary, 95
Price, James R., viii
Price, John F., xi
Price, Joseph W., xi, 81
Price, Mary S., x, 79
The Pride of the Yankees, A56
Primrose, 88, 89
Principal evaluations officer, vii
Principal Subject Cataloger, Office of the, officer, x
Print material/products acquisitions, A6–A7
Printing and Processing Section, 17
Printing Unit (CS), 17
Prints and photographs, 85
  acquisitions, 26, 66, 83, A6–A7, A42–A43
  cataloging, 69, 84, A10
  copyright, 127 (table)
  exhibits, 25–26, A51, A52
  gift and trust [illegible] A28–A29, A32–A33, A38–A39, A42–A43
  optical disk file, 5, 84
  preservation and restoration, A22
Prints and Photographs Division, 5, 65, 76, 84, 85, 90, 91
  gift funds for, A34–A35, A42–A43, A44–A45
  officers, xii
  reader services, 91, A16–A17
Prints and Photographs Reference Fund, A42–A43
"Prints by William Meyerowitz," exhibit, 26, A51
The Private Lives of Elizabeth and Essex, A56
Proceedings of the NATO ASI, 65
Processing Section (M/B/RS), head, xii
Processing Section (P&P), 71, 91
  head, xii
Processing Section (Rare Bk), head, xii
Processing Services, 20, 62–79, 102
  acquisitions and overseas operations, 7, 63–68
  bibliographic products and services, 63, 68–73
  cataloging, 62, 73–77
  employment statistics, A23
  gift funds, A34–A35
  networking, 77–78
  officers, ix–x
  reader services, A16–A17
  staff activities, 78–79
Processing Services, Assistant Librarian for, ix
Procurement and Supply Division, 11, 16, 21
  officers, viii
Procurement procedures, 9
Product Distribution Center (CRS), 44
"Product by Val Lewton," series, A56
Production Control Section (NLS/BPH), 34–35
Program for the blind, gift funds, A42–A43
Prokudin/Gorsky, Sergei, 25, A51
Protective service officer, vii
La Protesta, 81
Pruett, James W., xii, xix, 80
Public education campaign, 30, 31
Public Policy Issues Institute (PPI), 42, 56, 60
Public relations, 28–29
Public service officer, xi

Publications and Media Section (NLS/BPH), 31, 35
Publications of the Library, 35–38
  administrative services, 7, 17
  bibliographies and catalogs, A2
  Congressional Research Service, 42–44, 47
  for the blind and physically handicapped, 30–34
  gift and trust funds, A30–A31, A34–A35, A36–A37, A42–A43, A44–A45
  Law Library, 92, 95
  list, A58–A61
  microform, 69, A58–A59
  music, A2
  National Programs, 22–24, 28
  Processing Services, 69, 70, 74, 75, 78, A2
  Research Services, 82, 83, 86, 89–91
  see also titles of individual publications
Publications Section (Cop), 101
"Publishers in North America of Books and Monographs with Folklore, Ethnomusicology, and Folk Music Series or Catalogs," 23
Publishing Office, 35–38
  director, viii
Puerto Rican activities, 20, A51
Purchases; *see* Acquisitions, purchases
Putnam, Herbert, papers, 84
Putnam Archives, 17

Quality Assurance Section (NLS/BPH), 35
Quaraishi, Mohammed, 23
The Quatermass Experiment, A56
Queens of the Court, A57
The Quiet One, A57

R Is for Reading, 30
Radio Corporation of America, gift funds, A42–A43
Radvanyi, Miklos, 95, 98
Raised character books, A6–A7
Raksin, David, 89, A53
Ramsey, Norman, 5
Randolph, Edmund, 89
Rapport, Leonard, 90
Rare Book and Special Collections Division, 17, 36, 37, 74, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88, 103
  gift funds for, A44–A45
  officers, xii
  reader services, A16–A17
Rare Book and Special Collections Division, A59
Rare books
  acquisitions, 81, 82, A38–A39
  cataloging, 74–75
  gift funds for purchase of, A32–A33, A38–A39, A44–A45
  law and legal materials, 92–93, 96, A32–A33
  preservation and restoration, A22
Rather, Lucia J., x, 79
Rauh, Joseph L., papers, 82
RBP Associates, 4
The Reader, 36
Reader and reference services
  American Folklife Center, A16
  Center for the Book, 4
  Congressional Research Service, A16n
  Copyright Office, 124 (table)
  for the blind and physically handicapped, 33, A16, A20
  Law Library, 92–95
  National Programs, 22–24
  optical disk system, 5
  Research Services, 87–88, 91, A16–A17
  statistics, A16–A17
  see also Congress (U.S.), services to
Reader Enrollment and Delivery System (READS), 31
Reader Services Section (Mus), officer, xii
The Reader-Viewer-Listener: An Essay in Communication, 36–37, A60
Reading promotion, xviii, 4–5, 24
Reading rooms, 25, 83, 87, 91, 97
Readings and lectures, 4, 22, 88, 104
  list, A55
  poetry, A55
  trust funds, A26–A27
Reagan, Ronald, xvii, 2, 3, 5
"Recasting the World: History and Biography in the Feature Film," series, A56
Receiving and Processing Division (Cop), officers, ix
"A Record in Detail: The Architectural Photographs of Jack E. Boucher," exhibit, A52
Recorded Sound Laboratory, 5
Recording for the Blind, Inc. (RFB), 34
Recording Laboratory, revolving fund, A46–A47
Recording Studio (NLS/BPH), 35
Recordings
  acquisitions, 23, 81, 83, A4–A5, A18
  Billington swearing in ceremony, 29
  catalog cards, A15
  cataloging, 22, 74
  catalogs, 23
  copyright, 100, 108–109, 122–123 (table), 126 (table), 127 (table)
  cylinder, 22, A22
  digital, 33–34
  folklife, 22, 23
  for the blind and physically handicapped, 31–35, A18, A19, A20
  gift funds, A28–A29, A38–A39, A44–A45, A46–A47
  preservation and restoration, 33–34, A22
  productions, 90

Records management, 17
Recruitment and Placement Office, 18, 20
  officer, vii
The Red Badge of Courage, A57
The Red House, A57
Reference and Bibliography Section (G&M), officers, xii
Reference and Reader Service Section (Mss), xii
Reference and Reader Services Section (Rare Bk), head, xii
Reference Section (NLS/BPH), 33
Reference Section (P&P)
  gift funds, A42–A43
  officers, xii
Reference Service (Ser), coordinator, xi
Reference services; *see* Reader and reference services
Register of Additional Locations, A60
  sales, A13, A14
Register of Copyrights, ix, 65, 101, 103, 104, 106–109, 115, 116
Regulations officer, vii
Rehnquist, William H., xix, 25
Reichsministerium des Innern, 97
Reid, Eric s.g., ix
Reid (Samuel Chester) Trust Fund, A30–A31
Reilly, Bernard F., xii, 91
Religion and Inspiration, 32
Religion, gift and trust funds, A26–A27
REMITS, 69
Renewals, A59
Renewals Section (Cop), 102
Rensbarger, John W., vii
Research Coordination (CRS), officer, viii, 45
Research coordination, associate director for, viii, 45
Research Libraries Group, 62, 79
  gift funds, A42–A43
Research Libraries Information Network (RLIN), 14, 63, 72, 76, 77
Research officer (Preserv), xi
Research Services, 3, 9, 20, 28, 29, 80–91
  acquisitions, 81–84
  administration, 91
  automation, 88
  collection management, 84–85
  employment statistics, A23
  officers, x–xii, 80–81
  Performing Arts Library, 83
  preservation, 85–87
  public programs, 88–89
  publications, 89–91
  reader services, 87–88, A16–A17
  statistics, A16–A17
  workload, 91
Research Services, Assistant Librarian for, x
Resources Analysis Section, officers, xi
Review coordinator (CRS), viii
Revised International Manual of Braille Music Notation, 34
Revolving fund service fees, A44–A47
Rhapsody in Blue, 86
"Riders on Earth Together: Expressions of Faith in the Middle East and Asia," exhibit, A52
Riley, James P., viii
Rimer, J. Thomas, 37, 90, A60
Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, field office, 10, 66, 96
RLIN; *see* Research Libraries Information Network
Roberts, Margaret A., bequest, A30
Roberts, Matt T., xi
Roberts, Pat, vi
Roberts Fund, A30–A31
Robinson, James W., viii
Robinson, Lawrence S., xi, 91
Robinson, Sharon L., ix
Robinson, William H., viii
Rodgers, Richard, 89, A54
Rodgers, Mrs. Richard, 89
Rodgers and Hart, 89, A54
Rodriguez, Santiago, A53
Roland, Barbara J., x
Rome Convention, 116
Ronhovde, Kent M., viii
Ross, Joseph E., viii, 45
Ross, Regene C., x
Rowberg, Richard E., ix
Rowman and Littlefield, Inc., gift funds, A42–A43
Roya, Mohammed, 23
RTSD, 70
Rubenstein, Sophie G., gift, A2
Rush, Jodi, ix
Russian materials, 25–26, 65, 75, 77, 83, 86
Russian State Standards (GOST), 65
Rutgers University Press, 22
Rutland, Robert A., 36, A58
Ryan, Michael, A55

Safety officer, vii
  see also Library Support Services Office
Saff, Donald J., xii
Salaries and expenses, 19
  acquisitions services, A8
  appropriations, 2, A24–A25, A50
Sampson, Walter D., Jr., ix
Sanders, Terry, 87
The Santa Fe Trail, A56
Saudek, Robert, xii
Saur, K.G., 86
Scala, Norman P., bequest, A30

Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, A30–A31
  concert sponsorship, A54
Scandinavian materials, 76
Schaaf, Robert W., 81
Schein, Ann, A53
Schmidt, James, 63
Schnackenberg, Gjertrud, A55
Scholars' Guide to Washington, D.C., for Cartography and Remote Sensing, 90
Scholarship Today: The Humanities and Social Sciences, 37, A60
Schrader, Dorothy M., ix, 116
Schreyer, Alice D., 36, A59
Schroeder, Patricia, 107
Schubert, Irene, xi
Schulte, Rolf, A53
Schwartz (Bern) Photographic Fund, A9, A42–A43
Science and Technology Division (Res), 35, 83, 84, 90, A59
  officers, xi, 81
  reader services, A16–A17
Science News, 34
Science Policy Research Division (CRS), 44, 50–51, 54–58, 60
  officers, ix
Science Reference Section (Sci), officer, xi
Scientific materials, 34, 65, 83, 84
  gift funds for acquisition of, A40–A41
SCORPIO, 14, 15
Screen display copyright, 100, 111–112
Secret Honor, A56
Sekaer, Peter, photographs, 66
Seldes, Marian, 88, A55
Selection Manual, 7
Selection Office, 7, 74
  officer, vii
Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI), 44
Sellers, John R., 36, 89
Semiconductor Chip Protection Act of 1984, 109
Semiconductor chip registration, 100–101, 109
Seminars and workshops, 18, 19, 22
  administration, 18, 19
  for Congress and congressional staff, 42, 47, 52, 60
  gift and trust funds, A34–A35, A36–A37, A38–A39
  Law Library, 92
  National Programs, 22, 26–28
  Processing Services, 63, 66, 70, 75
  Research Services, 86
Senate (U.S.)
  Committee on Agriculture, 52, 53
  Committee on Armed Services, 50, 56
  Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation, 50, 54
  Committee on Energy and Natural Resources, 50, 58
  Committee on Environment and Public Works, 53, 54, 58
  Committee on Finance, 47, 52, 55
  Committee on Foreign Relations, 48
  Committee on Governmental Affairs, 50, 55
  Committee on Indian Affairs, 4
  Committee on Labor and Human Resources, 52, 55, 60
  Committee on Rules and Administration, 58
  copyright, 108–109
  legislation, 3, 4
  Native American artifacts protection, 4
  president, xiii
  Subcommittee on Education, Arts, and Humanities, 3
  Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations, 3, 16
  Subcommittee on Technology and the Law, 109
  video proceedings, 3
Senior Administrative Officers (Cop), ix
Serial and Government Publications Division (Res), 37, 83, 84, A60
  officers, xi
  reader services, A16–A17
Serial Record Division (Proc), 70
  officers, x
Serials
  acquisitions, 7, 27–28, 64, 81, A18
  bibliographical services, 69–71
  catalog cards, A15
  catalogs and cataloging, 66, 69, 70, A10, A11
  copyright, 102, 103, 122 (table), 126 (table), 127 (table)
  for the blind and physically handicapped, 31–35, A18
  foreign language, 21, 66
  law and legal, 96
  MARC records, A10, A15
  microforms and microfilming, 21, 70
  preservation, A22
  see also Newspapers
Serials Cataloging Regional Institutes, 70
Serials Management System (SMS), 71, 102
Serials Technical Coordinating Committee, 71
Series authorities, 76, A10
SERLOC (Serial Location System), 71, 96
Services to Congress, 2, 24, 39, 88, 93–94
Settler, Leo H., Jr., x
Seven Angry Men, A56
The Seventh Victim, A56
Shabtaie, Rahmatollah, 23
Shaffer, Norman J., viii
Shaffer, Roberta, 92, 97, 98
Shahani, Chandru J., xi
Shake Hands with Success, A57
Shapiro, Karl, A55

Shared Cataloging Division (Proc), 63, 73, 76
  officers, x
Shaw, Renata V., xii
Sheehan, Patrick, xii
Shelflisting Section (Subj Cat), 75
Shelflists and shelflisting, 73, 75, 96, A10
Shelley, Michael H., x
Sherman, Roger, xix, 80
Shifrin, David, A53
Shine on Harvest Moon, A56
Show People, A56
Shroff, Kersi B., 98
Siddique, Attulah, 23
Silas Marner, A56
The Singing Detective, A56
Sipkov, Ivan, ix, 92, 95, 98
Sittig, William J., vii, xix, 8
The Sky Pilot, A56
Slavic and East European studies, gift fund, A32–A33
Slavic materials, 75–77
  gift and trust funds for, A26–A27
Slavic (Cyrillic) Union Catalog, A42–A43
Slavic Union Catalog, statistics, A12
Slow Fires: On the Preservation of the Human Record, xviii, 86–87
Smirnoff, Joel, 89
Smith, David A., x, xix, 63
Smith, E. Gene, x
Smith, Hedrick, papers, 82
Smith, Janet A., vii
Smith, Margaret R., ix
Smith, Merrily A., 86
Smith, Thomas C., xi
Smith, William Jay, A55
Smithsonian Institution, 4, 7–8, 51
Smithsonian Institution Press, 90
Social Science Reading Room, 87
Social Science Reading Room Section (GRR), head, xi
Society of American Archivists, 78
Software, *see* Computer programs
Solomon and Sheba, A56
Sons of Liberty, A56
Sonneck Memorial Fund, A30–A31
Sorabji, Richard, 5
Sound recordings; *see* Recordings
Sound Recordings, A58
South Asia
  accessions list, A58
South Asian Languages Section (Proc), 74
"South Asian Recordings in the Archive of Folk Culture," 23
South Asian Union Catalog, statistics, A12
Southeast Asia
  accessions list, A58
  gift funds, A38–A39
Southeast Asian Union Catalog, statistics, A12
Southeastern Library Network, 30
Southern Asia Section (Asian), 67
  officers, xi
Soviet Union, 80
  copyright delegation to, 116
Soviet Union, 75
Spanish language materials, 21, 65, 81, 86
Spanish literature
  consultant in, A28–A29
Spanish archival documents census, 85
Sparks, Peter G., xi, 3, 86, 91
Spartacus, A56
Spartacus, or, The Revolt of the Gladiators, A56
Speaker's Civic Achievement Awards, 4
Special assistant to the Librarian, vii
Special Collections, A36–A37, A38–A39
  director for, xi
Special Foreign Currency Program
  acquisitions, A8, A9
  appropriations, 3, A24
  employment statistics, A23
Special Libraries Association, 26–27
Special Materials Cataloging Division (Proc), 72–74, 96
  officers, x
Special Police Force, 4
Special Programs (CRS), officer, viii, 45
Special Projects Section (Sci), head, xi
Special Reserve gift funds, A30–A31, A42–A43, A46–A47
Special Search Section (Col Mgmt), officers, xi
Spehr, Paul C., xii, 86
Spender, Stephen, A55
Spivacke (Harold and Rose Marie) Fund, A30–A31
Sri Lanka, A38–A39
Stachura (Leonard R.) Fund, 30, A42–A43
Staff; *see* Personnel
Staff Relations Office, 20
  officer, vii
Staff Training and Development Office, 20–21
  officer, vii
Stafford, William, A55
Standard Network Interconnection Protocols, 69, 77, A60
Stanford University, 76
State, U.S. Department of, 97, 116
State documents, 65, A9
State Documents Section (Proc), 65
Stephenson, Richard, 85
Stephenson Family Papers, 66
Steptoe and Son, A56

Sterling Software, 5
Stern, Alfred Whital, A30
Stern (Alfred Whital) Collection of Lincolniana, A30–A31, A44–A45
Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, A9, A30–A31
Stern (Alfred Whital) Publication Fund, A44–A45
Stevens, James L., vii
Stevens, Roberta A., x
Stevens, Ted, vi
Stewart, James E., xi
Stewart, Ruth Ann, viii, 6, 22, 23
Stokes, Erika Hartman, 24
Stradivari instruments, funds for maintenance, A30–A31
Strand, Mark, A56
The Stranger's Return, A56
Strategic Information Systems Plan (SISP), 6–7
Stroup, Elizabeth F., x, 81
Styron, William, 88, A55
Subject authorities, A10
Subject Catalog, sales, A13
Subject cataloging, 66, 75, 76
  statistics, A10
Subject Cataloging Division (Proc), 73–76
  officers, x
Subject Cataloging Manual, 69, 75
Subject File (Cop), 103
Subject headings, 23, 74–76
  statistics, A10
Subject Headings, 33, A13, A14
Subject records, 17
Subscription and Microform Section, 64
Sullivan, Robert C., ix, 79
Summer Chamber Festival, A53, A54
Summer Youth Employment Program, 12
Sung, Carolyn H., x, 91
Supplement to the Records of the Federal Convention of 1787, 90
Surplus Book Disposal Project, gift funds, A44–A45
Sutter, Robert G., viii
Swann Foundation, gift funds, A9
Swann (Caroline and Erwin) Memorial Fund, A25n, A30–A31, A44–A45
Sword in the Desert, A57
Sylvia Scarlett, A56
Synthesized music copyright, 100
Symposia, Library; *see* Conferences and symposia, Library
System 2000 database, 34–35
Systems Assurance Office, chief, vii
Systems Development, officers, vii
Systems Engineering and Operations, officers, vii
Systems Programming Office, chief, vii
Szamosi, Geza, 5

Tabb, Winston, ix
Tahir, Ahmed, 23
"Taken for Granted," series, A56
The Talk of the Town, A56
Talking Book Program, 30
Talking Book Topics, 31, 34, A60
Talking books, 33–34
  acquisitions, A4–A5
Tape service, 69
Target Series Program, 20
Tariff Act of 1930, 108
Tarr, Susan M., x, xix, 63
Tauzin, W. J., 107
Taylor Street Annex, 9
Tea Party, A56
Teas, Mildred Lois Nichols, vi, A2
Technical Processing and Automation Instruction Office (TPAIC), 63
  officer, ix
Technical publications
  acquisitions, A6–A7
  sales and distribution, A13, A14
Technical Reports Section (Sci), 71
  officer, xi
Technical services (Photodup), assistant chief for, viii
Technical Services Section (G&M), head, xii
Technical Systems Office (ASO), chief, vii
Technology planning coordinator (CRS), viii
TED 600 High-Speed Braille Embosser, 34
Telecommunications systems, 9, 12–14
Telephone inquiries, 8, 29, 41, 71, 124 (table)
  statistics, A17
Telephone Pioneers, 34
Telephone Reference, Correspondence, and Bibliography Section (G&R), head, xi
Telephone service, 17
Television broadcasts
  acquisitions, 83
  copyright, 101, 107, 110
  foreign, 83
  gift funds, A32–A33, A46–A47
  preservation, A32–A33, A46–A47
  program production, 29
  public screenings, 89, A56
  symposium, 89
  see also Cable television
Television Comes to London, A56
Telex, 34
Tennessee, gift from, A2
Texas, University of, at Austin, 76
Texas Alkyls, Inc., 3, 85
Texas State Library, 76

Thai materials, 67, 74
That Was the Week That Was, A56
Theater Chamber Players of Kennedy Center, A54
"Theodore Roosevelt on Film," exhibit, A51
Third Reich Collection, 74
Thomas Jefferson Building; see Jefferson (Thomas) Building
Thorin, Suzanne E., xi
Thornton, Flora Laney, vi, A2
Thurmond, Strom, 107
Thuronyi, Geza T., xi, A58
Till Death Us Do Part, A56
Till the End of Time, A57
"Time" symposium, 5
Time-Life Books, Inc., gift funds, A9, A44–A45
The Times of Their Lives, A57
Titon, Jeff Todd, 36
To Catch a Thief, A57
Topper, A56
"Tour of the Library of Congress," 29
Tour Office, 25
Tourte bows, funds for maintenance, A30–A31
"Town Crier," 28–29
Tracer Bullets, series, 91
The Tradition of Science: Landmarks of Western Science in the Collections of the Library of Congress, xviii, 15, 90, A60
Training and instruction, 19, 20
  automation, 21, 63
  braille transcribing, 33
  cataloging, 63, 73–75
  copyright, 102
  gift funds, A28–A29, A36–A37, A40–A41, A44–A45
  preservation, 86, A28–A29
  retirement system, 18, 59
Trainor, Emmett G., xi
Traveling exhibits, A9, A46–A47, A52
Traveling Exhibits Fund, A9, A46–A47
The Treasure of the Sierra Madre, A57
Treasury, U.S. Department of
  investment accounts, A24n, A26–A33, A48–A49
  permanent loan accounts, A48–A49
  Secretary, vi, A2
Treaty of Paris, 84
"Tremors: Political Art Acquired through the Swann Fund," exhibit, A52
Trew, James R., vii
Triangle Research Libraries Network (TRLN), 77
Trinidad and Tobago Steel Band, 23
Trudeau, Garry, A51
Trust Fund
  bank investment department accounts, A32–A33
  investment accounts, A1, A26–A33
  permanent loan accounts, A1
Trust Fund Board, vi
  annual report summary, A2–A3
  members, vi, A2
Trust funds; see Gift and trust funds
Tsuneishi, Warren M., x
Tuck, Lon, 83
Tuck, Grace, 83
Tucker, Ben R., x
Turkish materials, 66
Turner Entertainment Company, 82
25 Years Ago, "Tonight," A56
"Two Inches of Ivory," entertainment, A55
"Two Moments of the Heart," exhibit, A52
Typeface design copyright, 99

UKMARC records, 73
UNIMARC, 78
UNIMARC Manual, 78
Union catalog, 34
  growth, A12
United Nations, 83
"The United States Constitution as a Model for Nations," 92
U.S. Constitution bicentennial, xvii, 25, 28–29, 36, 37, 82, 85, 89, 92, 95
U.S. courts
  copyright cases, 109–115
  Library cases, A61–A63
  records and briefs deposit, 96
United States District Court, A61–A63
U.S. government agencies
  acquisitions from, A9
  Law Library services, 94
  transfer of funds and materials, A8, A9, A24–A25
U.S. government libraries; see Federal libraries
United States-India Fund, 67, A24
U.S. Information Agency, 81
USMARC, 72, 78
USMARC Specifications for Record Structure, Character Sets, Tapes, 78
USMARC Code List for Languages, 78
USMARC Format for Authority Data, 78
United States Newspaper Project (USNP), 71, 84
U.S.A.-Canada Working Group on Intellectual Property, 115
U.S. News & World Report archive, xix, 83
U.S. Postal Service, 18, 103
U.S. Trade Representative, Office of the, 108
Universal Copyright Convention, 116
Universal News, A57
University Microfilms, 83
University Microfilms International, 76
Update, A60
Upshaw, Dawn, A54

Urquiza, Belinda D., xii
User and Production Service (ASO), chief, vii
User Applications Office, officer, vii
User surveys, 5, 31, 34, 62–63, 69
Utah State Library, 32
UTLAS, 78

Valenti, Jack, 104
Vallecillo, Irma, A53
Vandell, Donette S., ix
Vanderbilt University, 66
VanWingen, Peter, xii
Veliotes, Nicholas, 104
Venezuelan materials, 83
VideoDisk Computer Index, 84
Videodisk system; *see* Optical disk system
Videotapes, 30
  acquisitions, 83, A6–A7
  congressional floor proceedings, 3
  Congressional Research Service, 56, 59
  exhibits, A51
  National Programs, 30
  nitrate film transfer, xviii, 86
  production, 22, 29, A34–A35, A36, A40–A41
  training materials, 86
Vidor, King, A56
"A View from the Other Side," lectures, 104
Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM), 14
Visits and visitors, 24–25, 28, 64, 66, 80, 81, 86, 98, 104, 115, 116
Visual materials
  catalog cards, 69
  collections, A6–A7
  copyright, 103, 106, 109, 122–123 (table), 126 (table), 127 (table)
  gift funds, A34–A35, A42–A43
  MARC records, A10
  production of, 17
Visual Materials (VISMAT) Online System, 69, 74, 84
Vita, Susan H., x
Voice of America, 29
Voight, Ellen, A55
Volcker, Paul A., 51
Volunteers, 29, 34, 35, A18, A19
Von Steuben and the German Contribution to the American Revolution: A Selective Bibliography, 37, 91, A60
Vonnegut Papers, 66

Wagner, Robert, 86
Walcott, Derek, 88, A55
Walk, Don't Run, A57
Wallace, Paul S., viii
Walsh, Lawrence, 49
Wang, Chi, xi
War and Peace, A56
Ware, Donald R., vii
Warren, Robert Penn, 88, A55
Washington, George, papers, 25, 86, 89
Washington, D.C., Bicentennial, 85
  gift funds for, A42–A43
Washington, University of, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, 27
Washington Music Ensemble, A53
Washington National Records Center, 17
Washingtoniana, 85, A34–A35
Waters, Peter, xi
Waters (Edward N.) Fund, A44–A45
Watters, Peter J., vii
Waxman, Henry, 108
Ways of Seeing, A56
Weaver, Will, A55
Weinberger, Caspar, papers, 66
Wekerle, Anton, ix
Well Acquainted with Books: The Founding Framers of 1787, 36, A60
Wellness Fair, 19
Welsh, William J., vii, 3, 5, 29
Wertham, Frederic, 82
West Indies, University of, 65
Western Library Network (WLN), 77
WETA, 24
Wexler, Kay F., x
WGMS, 29, 89
What Einstein Never Knew, A56
Wheatland Conference on Literature, xix, 29, 88, A44–A45
Wheatland Foundation, xix, 25, 88, A44–A45
  gift funds, A44–A45
White House Conference for Library and Information Services (WHCLIS II), 27
White House News Photographers Annual Exhibition, 25, A51, A52
Whitlock, Margaret E., viii
Whitman (Walt) Collection, 82
Whitman, Walt, gift and trust funds for related materials, A26–A27
Whitmer, T. Arlene, vii
Whittall, Gertrude Clarke, 25, A30, A36, A51
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, A30–A33, A51
  concert sponsorship, A53
Whittall Pavilion, 15
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund, A30–A31, A51, A55–A56
Whittemore, Reed, A55

Who's Delinquent? (This Is America), A57
Wigdor, David W., xii
Wilbur, James B., trust funds, A32–A33
Wilbur, Richard, xii, xx
Wiley, Peter, 89
Wilkerson, Michael, A55
Wilkins, Cynthia A., vii
Wilkins, Emily Howell, estate of, gift funds, A44–A45
Williams, Norman, A55
Wills, Elizabeth Carter, 37, 90, A59
Willson, Brian N., 25
Wilson, Donald T., gift fund, A44–A45
Wilson, Pete, 108
Wilson, William A., 36
"Windmills – Attitudinal Awareness Training, 20
Wing Short-Title Catalogue, 70
Winter, Harvey, 116
Wintle, Mary Jack, viii
Wirth, Timothy, 94
Wisdom, Donald F., xi
Witherell, Julian W., xi, A58
The Wizard of Oz, 82, A56
Wolter, John A., xii, 36, 89, 90, A60
Women's Program Advisory Committee, 12
Women's Program
  coordinator, vii
  office, 12
Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars, 90
Woody, Charlene A., vii
Workshops; see Seminars and workshops
World Braille Usage, 32
World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), 115, 116
Wright, Christopher L., xi
Wright, Frank Lloyd, drawings, 83
Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Dayton, 86
Wrigley, Robert, A55

XESS program, 33

Yale University, xviii, 62, 76, 77
Yale University Press, 90
Yanker Collection, 84
Yasinsky, Bohdan, xi
"Year of the Reader," xviii, 5
Year of the Young Reader, xviii, 24
Yoder, Don, 22
Young, Arthur, consultants, 6
Young, Barbara E., vii
Young, Peter R., ix

Zakharov, N., 116
Zerubavel, Eviatar, 5
Zich, Robert G., vii, 5
Zimmerman, Glen A., vii
Zinkham, Helena, 90
Zissu, Roger, 104
Zoo Quest, A56